

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549
FORM 10-K**

(Mark one)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For fiscal year ended December 31, 2023

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission File Number 001-01342

Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Canada

(State or Other Jurisdiction
of Incorporation or Organization)

98-0355078

(IRS Employer
Identification No.)

7550 Ogden Dale Road S.E. , Calgary , Alberta ,

Canada

(Address of principal executive offices)

T2C 4X9

(Zip Code)

(403) 319-7000

Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code:

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

| Title of each class | Trading Symbol(s) | Name of each exchange on which Registered |
|--|--------------------------|--|
| Common Shares, without par value, of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited | CP | New York Stock Exchange |
| Common Shares, without par value, of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited | CP | Toronto Stock Exchange |
| Perpetual 4% Consolidated Debenture Stock of Canadian Pacific Railway Company | CP/40 | New York Stock Exchange |
| Perpetual 4% Consolidated Debenture Stock of Canadian Pacific Railway Company | BC87 | London Stock Exchange |

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (S232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|--------------------------|--|--|
| Large accelerated filer | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Accelerated filer | <input type="checkbox"/> Non-accelerated filer | <input type="checkbox"/> | Smaller reporting company <input type="checkbox"/> | Emerging growth company <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-------------------------|---|--|--------------------------|--|--|

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to § 240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

As of June 30, 2023, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant, in U.S. dollars, was \$ 75,204,483,138 , based on the closing sales price per share as reported by the New York Stock Exchange on such date.

As of the close of business on February 26, 2024, there were 932,428,454 shares of the registrant's common shares outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Not applicable.

EXPLANATORY NOTE

Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited ("CPKC"), a corporation incorporated under the *Canada Business Corporations Act*, qualifies as a foreign private issuer in the U.S. for purposes of the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934*, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Although as a foreign private issuer CPKC is no longer required to do so, CPKC currently continues to file annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, and current reports on Form 8-K with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") instead of filing reports on forms available to foreign private issuers.

CPKC prepares and files a management information circular and related material under Canadian requirements. As CPKC's management information circular is not filed pursuant to Regulation 14A, CPKC may not incorporate by reference information required by Part III of this Form 10-K from its management information circular. Accordingly, in reliance upon and as permitted

by Instruction G(3) to Form 10-K, CPKC will be filing an amendment to this Form 10-K containing the Part III information no later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Form 10-K. All references to websites (including our website) contained herein do not constitute incorporation by reference of information contained on such websites and such information should not be considered part of this document.

CANADIAN PACIFIC KANSAS CITY LIMITED FORM 10-K TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I

| | | Page |
|--|----|------|
| Item 1. Business | 3 | |
| Item 1A. Risk Factors | 16 | |
| Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments | 23 | |
| Item 1C. Cybersecurity | 23 | |
| Item 2. Properties | 24 | |
| Item 3. Legal Proceedings | 27 | |
| Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures | 27 | |
| Information about our Executive Officers | 28 | |

PART II

| | |
|--|-----|
| Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities | 33 |
| Item 6. [Reserved] | 34 |
| Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations | 35 |
| Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk | 63 |
| Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data | 64 |
| Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure | 118 |
| Item 9A. Controls and Procedures | 118 |
| Item 9B. Other Information | 120 |
| Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections | 120 |

PART III

| | |
|---|-----|
| Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance | 122 |
| Item 11. Executive Compensation | 122 |
| Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters | 122 |
| Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence | 122 |
| Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services | 122 |

PART IV

| | |
|---|-----|
| Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedule | 124 |
| Item 16. Form 10-K Summary | 131 |
| Signatures | 132 |

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

Company Overview

On April 14, 2023, Canadian Pacific Railway Limited ("CPRL" or "CP") assumed control of Kansas City Southern ("KCS") (through an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary), and filed articles of amendment to change CPRL's name to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited ("CPKC"). CPKC owns and operates the only freight railway spanning Canada, the United States ("U.S."), and Mexico. CPKC provides rail and intermodal transportation services over a network of approximately 20,000 miles, serving principal business centres across Canada, the U.S., and Mexico. CPKC transports bulk commodities, merchandise freight, and intermodal traffic. For additional information regarding CPKC's network and geographical locations, refer to Item 2. Properties.

The Company was originally incorporated on June 22, 2001, under the *Canada Business Corporations Act* and controls and owns all of the Common Shares of Canadian Pacific Railway Company ("CPRC"), which was incorporated in 1881 by Letters Patent pursuant to an Act of the Parliament of Canada. CPKC's registered, executive and corporate head office is located at 7550 Ogden Dale Road S.E., Calgary, Alberta, T2C 4X9, Canada. CPKC's U.S. head office is located at 427 West 12 Street, Kansas City, Missouri, 64105. CPKC's Common Shares (the "Common Shares") are listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX") and the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the symbol "CP".

For purposes of this annual report, unless the context indicates otherwise, all references herein to "CPKC", "the Company", "we", "our" and "us" refer to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited and its subsidiaries, which includes KCS as a consolidated subsidiary on and from April 14, 2023. Prior to April 14, 2023, KCS was held as an equity investment accounted for by the equity method of accounting. For purposes of this annual report, unless the context indicates otherwise, all references herein to "legacy CP" refer to CPRL and its subsidiaries prior to April 14, 2023. For purposes of this annual report, unless the context indicates otherwise, all references herein to "legacy KCS" refer to KCS and its subsidiaries prior to April 14, 2023. All references to currency amounts included in this annual report, including the Consolidated Financial Statements, are in Canadian dollars unless specifically noted otherwise.

Strategy

The Company's strategy remains focused on precision scheduled railroading as embedded within our five foundations:

- **Provide Service:** Providing efficient and consistent transportation solutions for the Company's customers. "Doing what we say we are going to do" is what drives the Company in providing a reliable product with a lower cost operating model. Centralized planning aligned with local execution is bringing the Company closer to the customer and accelerating decision-making.
- **Control Costs:** Controlling and removing unnecessary costs from the organization, eliminating bureaucracy, and continuing to identify productivity enhancements are the keys to success.
- **Optimize Assets:** Through longer and heavier trains, and improved asset utilization, the Company is moving increased volumes with fewer locomotives and cars while unlocking capacity for future growth potential.
- **Operate Safely:** Each year, the Company safely moves millions of carloads of freight across North America while ensuring the safety of our people and the communities through which we operate. Safety is never to be compromised. The Company strives for continuous implementation of state-of-the-art safety technology, safety management systems, and safety culture with our employees to ensure safe, efficient operations across our network.
- **Develop People:** The Company recognizes that none of the other foundations can be achieved without its people. Every employee is a railroader and the Company has established a culture focused on our values of accountability, diversity and pride, in everything we do. Coaching and mentoring all employees into becoming leaders will continue to drive the Company forward.

As a Company, we remain focused on our next level of service, productivity, and innovation to continue to generate sustainable value for our customers, employees, and shareholders.

Business Developments

KCS transaction

On March 15, 2023, the United States Surface Transportation Board ("STB") issued a final decision approving CPRL and KCS's joint merger application, subject to certain conditions. On March 17, 2023, the CPRL announced its acceptance of the STB's final decision and its intent to assume control of KCS on April 14, 2023 (the "Control Date"). On the Control Date, the voting trust was terminated and the CPRL assumed control of KCS (through an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary), and changed CPRL's name to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited.

Specific risk factors related to the KCS transaction are included in Part I, Item 1A. Risk Factors.

Other current business developments

In the fourth quarter of 2023, the Company was named to the S&P Global Dow Jones Sustainability World Index ("DJSI World") and to the North American Index ("DJSI North America"). According to S&P Global, the DJSI North America tracks the performance of the top 20% of the largest 600 Canadian and United States companies in the S&P Global Broad Market Index that lead the field in terms of sustainability. The DJSI World tracks the performance of the top 10% of the largest 2,500 companies in the S&P Global BMI that lead the field in terms of sustainability.

On June 28, 2023, CPKC, CSX Corporation ("CSX"), and Genesee & Wyoming Inc. ("G&W") announced that they have reached agreements which, when completed, will create a new direct CPKC-CSX interchange connection in Alabama. As part of the series of proposed transactions, CPKC and CSX will each acquire or operate portions of Meridian & Bigbee Railroad, L.L.C., a G&W-owned railway in Mississippi and Alabama, to establish a new freight corridor for shippers that connects Mexico and Texas with the U.S. Southeast. Certain portions of the transactions are subject to regulatory review and approval from, or exemption by, the STB.

Operations

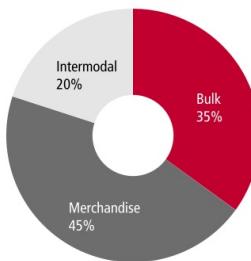
The Company operates in only one operating segment: rail transportation. Although the Company provides a breakdown of revenue by business line, the overall financial and operational performance of the Company is analyzed as one segment due to the integrated nature of the rail network. Additional information regarding the Company's business and operations, including revenue and financial information, and information by geographic location is presented in Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, and Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 28 Segmented and geographic information.

Lines of Business

The Company transports freight consisting of bulk commodities, merchandise, and intermodal traffic. Bulk commodities, which typically move in large volumes across long distances, include Grain, Coal, Potash, and Fertilizers and sulphur. Merchandise freight consists of industrial and consumer products, such as Forest products, Energy, chemicals and plastics, Metals, minerals and consumer products, and Automotive. Intermodal traffic consists largely of retail goods in overseas containers that can be transported by train, ship and truck, and in domestic containers that can be moved by train and truck.

In 2023, the Company generated Freight revenues totalling \$12,281 million (\$8,627 million in 2022). For purposes of this annual report, the following charts are presented as CPKC, which includes KCS as a consolidated subsidiary comprising a component of total freight revenues on and from April 14, 2023. Prior to April 14, 2023, the Company's 100% interest in KCS was reported as an equity-method investment.

The following chart shows the percentage of the Company's total Freight revenues derived from each of the three major business lines in 2023:

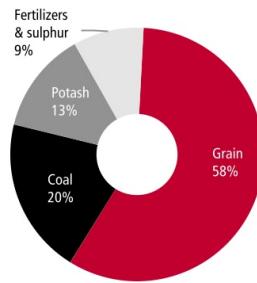


2023 Freight Revenues

BULK

The Company's Bulk business represented approximately 35% of total Freight revenues in 2023.

Bulk includes the Grain, Coal, Potash, and Fertilizer and sulphur lines of business. Bulk traffic predominantly moves in unit train service moving from one origin to one destination by a single train without reclassification. The following chart shows the percentage of the Company's Bulk freight revenues by line of business in 2023:



2023 Bulk Revenues

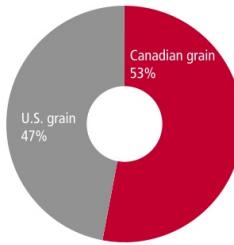
(35% of Freight Revenues)

Grain

The Company's Grain business represented approximately 58% of Bulk revenues and 20% of total Freight revenues in 2023.

The Company's Grain network is unique among railways in North America as it is strategically positioned in the heart of grain-producing regions of western Canada and the Northern Plains of the U.S. The Company provides a service advantage to its customers through grain transportation in 8,500-foot High Efficiency Product ("HEP") Trains™ including high-capacity hopper cars, which enables the Company to efficiently serve farmers, shippers, and the entire grain supply chain. The 8,500-foot HEP Trains™ can move approximately 40 percent more grain than the prior generation of grain train.

The following chart shows the percentage of the Company's Grain freight revenues generated from Canadian and U.S. shipments in 2023:



Canadian grain transported by the Company consists of both whole grains, such as wheat, durum, canola, and pulses, as well as processed products such as oils and meals. This business is centred in the Canadian Prairies (Saskatchewan, Manitoba, and Alberta), with grain shipped primarily west to the Port of Vancouver, British Columbia and east to the Port of Thunder Bay, Ontario for export. Grain is also shipped to the U.S. and eastern Canada for domestic consumption.

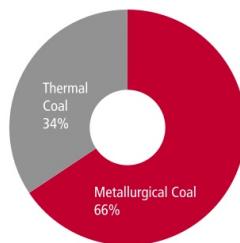
Canadian grain includes a division of business that is regulated by the Canadian government through the *Canada Transportation Act* (the "CTA"). This regulated business is subject to a maximum revenue entitlement ("MRE"). Under the CTA, railways can set their own rates for individual movements. However, the MRE governs aggregate revenue earned by the railway based on a formula that factors in the total volumes, length of haul, average revenue per ton, and inflationary adjustments. The regulation applies to western Canadian export grain shipments to the ports of Vancouver and Thunder Bay.

U.S. grain transported by the Company consists of both whole grains, such as corn, wheat, and soybeans, as well as processed products such as meals, feed, and oils. This business is centred in the U.S. Northern Plains and the U.S. Midwest. The Company moves U.S. grain to facilities in Mexico, export terminals in the U.S. Pacific Northwest, and to various other destinations across the U.S. and Canada for domestic consumption.

Coal

The Company's Coal business represented approximately 20% of Bulk revenues and 7% of total Freight revenues in 2023.

The following chart shows the percentage of the Company's Coal freight revenues generated from metallurgical and thermal coal in 2023:



In Canada, the Company handles mostly metallurgical coal destined for export for use in the steelmaking process. The Company's Canadian coal traffic originates mainly from Teck Resources Limited's mines in southeastern B.C. The Company primarily moves coal west from the mines to port terminals for export to world markets (Pacific Rim, Europe, and South America).

In the U.S., the Company moves primarily thermal coal from connecting railways, serving the thermal coal fields in the Powder River Basin in Montana and Wyoming, which is delivered to power-generating facilities in the U.S. Gulf Coast and the U.S. Midwest.

Potash

The Company's Potash business represented approximately 13% of Bulk revenues and 5% of total Freight revenues in 2023.

The Company's Potash traffic moves mainly from Saskatchewan to offshore markets through the Port of Vancouver, the Port of Portland, Oregon, and the U.S. Gulf Coast, as well as to domestic markets in the U.S. Midwest. All potash shipments for export beyond Canada and the U.S. are marketed by Canpotex Limited or K+S Potash Canada. Canpotex is an export company owned equally by Nutrien Ltd. and The Mosaic Company. Independently, The Mosaic Company, Nutrien Ltd., and K+S Potash Canada move domestic potash with the Company primarily to the U.S. Midwest and eastern Canada for local application.

Fertilizers and Sulphur

The Company's Fertilizers and sulphur business represented approximately 9% of Bulk revenues and 3% of total Freight revenues in 2023.

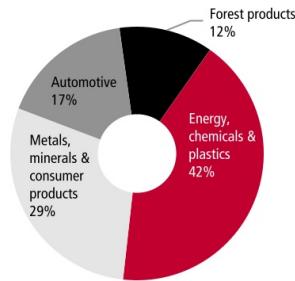
The Company's fertilizer traffic includes dry fertilizers, which are phosphate, urea, nitrate, and ammonium sulphate, and wet fertilizers, which are primarily anhydrous ammonia. Approximately half of the Company's fertilizer shipments originate from production facilities in Alberta, where abundant sources of natural gas and other chemicals provide feedstock for fertilizer production.

Most sulphur is produced in Alberta as a byproduct of oil and gas activity. Sulphur is a raw material used primarily in the manufacturing of sulphuric acid, which is used most extensively in the production of phosphate fertilizers.

MERCHANDISE

The Company's Merchandise business represented approximately 45% of total Freight revenues in 2023.

Merchandise products move in both mixed freight and unit trains in a variety of car types. Service involves delivering products to many different customers and destinations. In addition to traditional rail service, the Company moves merchandise traffic through a network of truck-rail transload facilities, expanding the reach of the Company's network to non-rail served facilities. The following chart shows the percentage of the Company's Merchandise freight revenue by line of business in 2023:



2023 Merchandise Revenues

(45% of Freight Revenues)

Forest Products

The Company's Forest products business represented approximately 12% of Merchandise revenues and 5% of total Freight revenues in 2023.

Forest products traffic primarily includes pulp and paper as well as lumber and panel products shipped from key producing areas in the U.S. Gulf Coast, B.C., the U.S. Southeast, Ontario, and Alberta to destinations throughout North America including the U.S. Midwest, Mexico, the U.S. Southeast, the U.S. Gulf Coast, and the U.S. Northeast.

Energy, Chemicals and Plastics

The Company's Energy, chemicals and plastics business represented approximately 42% of Merchandise revenues and 19% of total Freight revenues in 2023.

The Company moves energy products consisting of commodities such as fuel oil, liquefied petroleum gas ("L.P.G."), gasoline, and other energy products. The majority of the Company's energy traffic originates in the Alberta Industrial Heartland (Canada's largest hydrocarbon processing region), the U.S. Gulf Coast, Saskatchewan, and Mexico. The Company accesses key destinations and export markets in Mexico, the U.S. Midwest, western Canada, the U.S. West Coast, and the U.S. Gulf Coast. The Company is a main transportation provider of refined fuels from the U.S. Gulf Coast into Mexico.

The Company's chemical traffic includes products such as ethylene glycol, caustic soda, sulphuric acid, soda ash, and other chemical products. These shipments mainly originate from the U.S. Gulf Coast, western Canada, and the U.S. Midwest and move to end markets in the U.S., Mexico, Canada, and overseas.

The most commonly shipped plastics products are polyethylene and polypropylene. The majority of the Company's plastics traffic originates from the U.S. Gulf Coast and Alberta and moves to various North American destinations.

The Company's biofuels traffic originates mainly from facilities in the U.S. Midwest, shipping primarily to destinations in the U.S. Northeast, the U.S. Southeast, and Alberta.

The Company moves crude primarily from production facilities throughout Alberta and Saskatchewan to refining markets primarily in the U.S. Gulf Coast. The majority of the Company's crude is now moving as DRUbit™, a sustainable heavy crude oil specifically designed for rail transportation and produced using an innovative facility known as a Diluent Recovery Unit, which enables the removal of diluent at origin. This technology enables the safe and economical transportation of crude oil and is cost competitive with pipeline transportation. The Company transports DRUbit™ on a single line haul from the Hardisty Rail Terminal in Alberta to Port Arthur, Texas.

Metals, Minerals and Consumer Products

The Company's Metals, minerals and consumer products business represented approximately 29% of Merchandise revenues and 13% of total Freight revenues in 2023.

The Company's Metals, minerals and consumer products freight revenues are generated from steel, aggregates, food and consumer products, and non-ferrous metals. Aggregate products include coarse particulate and composite materials such as frac sand, cement, sand and stone, clay bentonite, and gypsum.

The Company transports steel in various forms from mills in Mexico, the U.S. Midwest, the U.S. Southeast, and western Canada to a variety of industrial users. The Company carries base metals such as aluminum, zinc, and lead. The Company also moves ores from mines to smelters and refineries for processing, as well as processed metals to automobile and consumer product manufacturers.

The majority of frac sand originates at mines located along the Company's network in Wisconsin and Iowa and moves to the Bakken and Marcellus shale formations as well as other shale formations across North America.

Cement is shipped directly from production facilities in the U.S. Midwest, Alberta, Ontario, and Mexico to energy and construction projects in the U.S. Midwest, western Canada, Mexico, and western U.S.

Food, consumer, and other products traffic consists of a diverse mix of goods, including railway equipment, food products, and large domestic use appliances.

Automotive

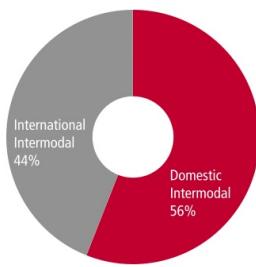
The Company's Automotive business represented approximately 17% of Merchandise revenues and 8% of total Freight revenues in 2023.

The Company's Automotive portfolio consists of finished vehicles originating from Canadian production facilities in Ontario, the U.S., Mexico, and from overseas that are imported through the Port of Vancouver. Finished vehicles are primarily shipped to Canada, the U.S., and Mexico. In addition to finished vehicles, the Company also ships automotive parts, machinery, and pre-owned vehicles. A comprehensive network of automotive compounds is utilized to facilitate final delivery of vehicles to dealers throughout Canada, the U.S., and Mexico. The Company services the majority of automotive plants within Mexico.

INTERMODAL

The Company's Intermodal business represented approximately 20% of total Freight revenues in 2023.

The Company's Intermodal freight revenues are generated from domestic and international movements. Domestic intermodal freight consists primarily of manufactured consumer products that are predominantly moved in 53-foot containers within North America. International intermodal freight moves in marine containers to and from ports and North American inland markets. The following chart shows the percentage of the Company's Intermodal freight revenues generated from domestic intermodal and international intermodal in 2023:



2023 Intermodal Revenues

(20% of Freight Revenues)

Domestic Intermodal

The Company's domestic business represented approximately 56% of Intermodal revenues and 11% of total freight revenues in 2023.

The Company's domestic intermodal business moves goods from a broad spectrum of industries including wholesale, retail, food, and various other commodities. Key service factors in domestic intermodal include consistent on-time delivery and the ability to provide door-to-door service. The majority of the Company's domestic intermodal business originates in Canada, where the Company markets its services directly to retailers and manufacturers and maintains direct relationships with its customers. In the U.S. and Mexico, the Company's service is delivered mainly through intermodal marketing companies. In 2023, the Company launched the Mexico Midwest Express ("MMX") Series premium intermodal service to provide the first truck-competitive, single-line rail service option between the U.S. Midwest and Mexico.

International Intermodal

The Company's international business represented approximately 44% of Intermodal revenues and 9% of total freight revenues in 2023.

The Company's international intermodal business consists primarily of containerized traffic moving between the Port of Vancouver; the Port of Montréal, Québec; the Port of Lázaro Cárdenas, Michoacán; the Port of Saint John, New Brunswick; and inland points across North America. Import traffic from the Port of Vancouver is mainly long-haul business destined for eastern Canada and the U.S. Midwest. The Company works closely with the Port of Montréal, a major year-round East Coast gateway to Europe, to serve markets primarily in Canada and the U.S. Midwest. Import traffic from the Port of Lázaro Cárdenas is primarily destined for Mexico. The Company's access to the Port of Saint John provides the fastest rail service from the East Coast to western Canadian and U.S. markets for import from and export to Europe, South America, and Asia.

Fuel Cost Adjustment Program

The short-term volatility in fuel prices may adversely or positively impact revenues. The Company employs a fuel cost adjustment program designed to respond to fluctuations in fuel prices and help reduce volatility to changing fuel prices. Fuel surcharge revenues are earned on individual shipments and are based primarily on the price of On-Highway Diesel in Canada and the U.S. and the public fuel price for Petróleos Mexicanos ("PEMEX") TAR Irapuato in Mexico. As such, fuel surcharge revenues are a function of freight volumes and fuel prices. Fuel surcharge revenues accounted for approximately 13% of the Company's Freight revenues in 2023. The Company is also subject to carbon taxation systems and levies in some jurisdictions in which it operates, the costs of which are passed on to the shipper. As such, fuel surcharge revenue includes carbon taxes and levy recoveries.

Freight revenues included fuel surcharge revenues of \$1,623 million in 2023, an increase of \$320 million, or 25%, from \$1,303 million in the same period of 2022. This increase was primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition, the favourable impact from the timing of recoveries under the Company's fuel cost adjustment program, the favourable impact of the change in foreign exchange ("FX"), and higher volumes, partially offset by lower fuel prices.

Significant Customers

For each of the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company's revenues and operations were not dependent on any major customers.

Competition

The Company is in the ground transportation and logistics business. The Company sees competition in this segment from other railways, motor carriers, ship and barge operators, and pipelines. Depending on the specific market, competing railways, motor carriers, and other competitors may exert pressure on price and service levels. The Company continually evaluates the market needs and the competition. The Company responds as it deems appropriate to provide competitive services to the market. This includes developing new offerings such as transload facilities, new train services, and other logistics services.

Seasonality

Volumes and revenues from certain goods are stronger during different periods of the year. First-quarter revenues are typically lower mainly due to winter weather conditions, which results in reduced capacity under the winter operating plan with train length restrictions, the closure of the Port of Thunder Bay, and reduced transportation of retail goods. Second and third quarter revenues generally improve compared to the first quarter, as fertilizer volumes are typically highest during the second quarter and demand for construction-related goods is generally highest in the third quarter. Revenues are typically strongest in the fourth quarter, primarily as a result of the transportation of grain after the harvest, fall fertilizer programs, and increased demand for retail goods moved by rail. Operating income is also affected by seasonal fluctuations. Operating income is typically lowest in the first quarter due to lower freight revenue and higher operating costs associated with winter conditions.

Government Regulation

The Company's railway operations are subject to extensive federal laws, regulations, and rules in the countries in which it operates, which directly affect how operations and business activities are managed.

Canada

The Company's rail operations in Canada are subject to economic regulation by the Canadian Transportation Agency (the "Agency") pursuant to authorities under the CTA. The CTA establishes a common carrier obligation and it indirectly regulates rates by providing shippers access to regulatory mechanisms for challenging freight rates, including ancillary charges, and access to regulated interswitching rates and long-haul interswitching rates; and regulatory mechanisms to challenge level of service. The CTA also establishes an MRE for the transportation of Canadian export grain and other agriculture products, which is administered by the Agency. Finally, the Agency makes regulatory determinations regarding the construction and abandonment of railway lines, commuter and passenger access, and noise and vibration-related disputes.

The Company's rail operations in Canada are subject to safety and security regulatory requirements enforced by Transport Canada ("TC") pursuant to the *Railway Safety Act* ("RSA") and the *Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act* (the "TDGA"). The RSA regulates safety-related aspects of railway operations in Canada, including the delegation of inspection, investigation, and enforcement powers to TC. TC is also responsible for overseeing the safe and secure transportation of dangerous goods.

Various other regulators directly and indirectly affect the Company's operations in areas such as health, safety, environment, climate, sustainability and other matters.

U.S.

The Company's U.S. rail operations are subject to economic regulation by the STB. The STB provides economic regulatory oversight and administers Title 49 of the United States Code and related Code of Federal Regulations. The STB has jurisdiction over railroad rate and service issues, proposed railroad mergers, and other transactions.

The Company's U.S. operations are subject to safety regulations enforced by the Federal Railroad Administration (the "FRA"), and the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration ("PHMSA"). The FRA regulates safety-related aspects of the Company's railway operations in the U.S. under the *Federal Railroad Safety Act*, as well as rail portions of other safety statutes. The PHMSA regulates the safe transportation of hazardous materials by rail. The Company's U.S. rail operations are also subject to security regulations and directives by the Transportation Security Administration ("TSA"), a component of the U.S. Department of Homeland Security.

Various other regulators directly and indirectly affect the Company's operations in areas such as health, safety, security, environmental, climate, sustainability and other matters.

Mexico

Primary regulatory oversight of the Company's Mexican operations is provided by the Mexican Agencia Reguladora del Transporte Ferroviario (also known as Mexico's Railway Transport Regulatory Agency) (the "ARTF"). The ARTF establishes regulations concerning railway safety and operations, and is responsible for resolving disputes between railways and customers. Kansas City Southern de México, S.A. de C.V. (also known as Canadian Pacific Kansas City Mexico) ("CPKCM") must register its maximum rates with the ARTF and make regular reports to the ARTF and the Secretaría de Infraestructura, Comunicaciones y Transportes (also known as Secretariat of Infrastructure, Communications and Transportation) (the "SICT").

CPKCM must provide reports on investments, traffic volumes, theft and vandalism on the general right of way, customer complaints, fuel consumption, number of locomotives, railcars and employees, and activities around maintenance of way, sidings and spurs, among other financial information and reports. The Company may freely set rates on a non-discriminatory basis up to the maximum rates registered with the ARTF. At any time, the ARTF may request additional information regarding the determination of maximum rates and may issue recommendations with respect to proposed rate increases. If the ARTF or another party considers there to be no effective competition, they may request an opinion from the Comisión Federal de Competencia Económica (also known as Mexican Antitrust Commission) (the "COFECE") regarding market conditions. If the COFECE determines that there is no effective competition for particular movements, the ARTF could set rates for those movements or grant limited trackage rights to another railroad while the condition of no effective competition remains.

CPKCM holds a concession from the Mexican government until June 2047, which is renewable under certain conditions for additional periods of up to 50 years (the "Concession"). CPKCM has the exclusive right to provide the freight rail service through 2037, subject to certain trackage and haulage rights granted to other freight rail concessionaires, and subject to trackage and haulage rights afforded to concessionaires of concessions that may be granted by the SICT to provide passenger rail service in the future. The Concession authorizes CPKCM to provide freight transportation services over north-east rail lines, which are a primary commercial corridor of the Mexican railroad system. CPKCM is required to provide freight railroad services to all users on a fair and non-discriminatory basis and in accordance with efficiency and safety standards approved periodically by the Mexican government. CPKCM has the right to use, but does not own, all track and buildings that are necessary for the rail lines' operation. CPKCM is obligated to maintain the right of way, track structure, buildings and related maintenance facilities to the operational standards specified in the Concession agreement and to return the assets in that condition at the end of the Concession period. During the remainder of the Concession period, CPKCM is required to pay the Mexican government an

annual concession duty equal to 1.25% of gross revenues. The ARTF may request information to verify CPKCM's compliance with the Concession and any applicable regulatory framework.

Environmental Laws, Regulations and Strategies

The Company's operations and real estate assets are subject to extensive federal, provincial, state, and local environmental laws and regulations, including those governing air pollutants, greenhouse gas ("GHG") emissions, (please see "Sustainability-Related Laws, Regulations and Strategies" for further discussion), management and remediation of historical contaminant sites, discharges to waters and the handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of waste and other materials. If the Company is found to have violated such laws or regulations, or to have acted in a manner that is inconsistent with regulatory expectations, such a finding could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition, or operating results. In addition, in operating a railway, it is possible that releases of hazardous materials during derailments or other accidents have, or may occur, that could cause harm to human health or to the environment. Costs of remediation, damages and changes in regulations could materially affect the Company's operating results, financial condition, and reputation. Please see "Legal and Regulatory Risks" in Item 1A. Risk Factors for further discussion.

The Company has implemented an Environmental Management System to facilitate the reduction of environmental risk. Specific environmental programs are in place and designed to address areas such as locomotive air emissions, GHG reporting, management of vegetation, wastewater, chemicals and waste, storage tanks, and fueling facilities. The Company has also undertaken environmental impact assessments and risk assessments designed to identify, prevent, and mitigate environmental risks. There is continued focus on preventing spills and other incidents that have a negative impact on the environment. There is an established strategic emergency response contractor network, and spill equipment kits are located across its network to support a rapid and efficient response in the event of an environmental incident. In addition, emergency preparedness and response plans are regularly updated and tested.

The Company has established an environmental audit program aimed at conducting thorough, systematic, and routine assessments of its facilities to ensure compliance with legal requirements and adherence to accepted industry standards, accompanied by a corrective action follow-up process and senior management review.

The Company focuses on key strategies, identifying tactics and actions to support and operationalize our environmental commitments. The Company's environmental strategies include:

- Implementing measures to minimize or prevent environmental impacts from our operations and facilities, and to ensure compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations;
- Maintaining an Environmental Management System to provide consistent, effective guidance and resources to the Company's employees in regard to the management of air emissions, dangerous goods and waste materials, emergency preparedness and response, petroleum products management, and water and wastewater systems;
- Reducing environmental and safety risk through business processes to identify and mitigate potential environmental impacts related to all the Company's operations and activities;
- Ensuring that new or altered operations and other business activities are evaluated, planned, permitted in accordance with applicable regulations, and executed to mitigate environmental risk;
- Engaging with relevant stakeholders to consider and discuss the Company's environmental management practices and environmental issues and concerns associated with our operations;
- Employing best practices, proven technologies, and safe operating standards for activities involving elevated environmental risk; and
- Planning and preparing for emergency responses to ensure all appropriate steps are taken in the event of a derailment, spill, or other incident involving a release to the environment.

Security

The Company is subject to statutory and regulatory requirements across its network that address security concerns. The Company plays a critical role in the North American transportation system. Rail lines, facilities and equipment, including railcars carrying hazardous materials, could be direct targets or indirect casualties of terrorist attacks, actions by criminal and non-criminal organizations, and activities by individuals. Regulations by the U.S. Department of Transportation and the U.S. Department of Homeland Security include speed restrictions, chain of custody, and security measures, which can impact service and increase costs for the transportation of hazardous materials, especially materials that are toxic inhalation hazards ("TIH"). Regulations issued by TC under the TDGA have requirements for railway companies to take actions to mitigate security risks of transporting dangerous goods by rail.

The Company takes the following security measures:

- The Company employs its own police service that works closely with communities and other law enforcement and government agencies to promote railway safety and infrastructure security. As a railway law enforcement agency, the Company's Police Services have a central headquarters that oversees police officers assigned to field offices responsible for railway police operations across its network. The Company's Police Services operate on the Company's rail network as well as in areas where the Company has non-railway operations;

- The Company's Corporate Security department is committed to providing a safe and secure work environment for the Company's employees, contractors, visitors, and other authorized persons on the Company's property, and to protecting the Company's assets, operations, information, the public and the environment from damage, interference, and undue liability. As part of this commitment, Corporate Security is responsible for overseeing: the security of the international supply chain and its requisite programs; providing training and awareness to employees and contractors; assessing the risk and vulnerability of the Company's properties; establishing appropriate countermeasures to secure and protect the Company's properties and assets; and engage with customers and the public. Specifically, the Company employs the following to support these initiatives:
 - The Company's Security Management Plan is a comprehensive, risk-based plan modelled on and developed in conjunction with the security plan prepared by the Association of American Railroads post-September 11, 2001. Under this plan, the Company routinely examines and prioritizes railway assets, physical and cyber vulnerabilities, and threats, as well as tests and revises measures to provide essential railway security;
 - The Company's Public Safety Communication Centre ("PSCC") operates 24 hours a day. PSCC receives reports of emergencies, dangerous or potentially dangerous conditions, and other safety and security issues from our employees, the public, and law enforcement and other government officials. PSCC ensures that proper emergency responders and governing bodies are notified; and
- To address cyber security risks, the Company's Enterprise Security Department implements mitigation programs that evolve with the changing technology threat environment. The Company has also worked diligently to establish backup sites to ensure a seamless transition in the event that the Company's operating systems are the target of a cyber-attack. By doing so, the Company expects to maintain network fluidity. Please see Item 1C. Cybersecurity for further discussion.

While the risk of theft and vandalism is comparatively higher in Mexico, we believe CPKCM remains among the safest and most secure methods of transportation for freight shipments in Mexico. CPKCM's sector leading security record is due in large part to the implementation of a secure corridor: integrating a multi-layered safety and security process throughout the CPKCM network. In addition to having its own internal system, the process is connected to, and supported by, federal, state and local law enforcement. A primary focus of this effort involves maintaining diligence, intelligence and counterintelligence operations, technology-reporting applications and active vigilance while enhancing overall system velocity, which reduces the residual risk for incidents to occur.

Sustainability - Related Laws, Regulations and Strategies

Sustainability at the Company is rooted in a long-standing legacy of building for the future. We recognize that integrating sustainability into our business processes is imperative to future growth and long-term success as an organization. We are proud to be recognized as a corporate sustainability leader in our industry.

Through ongoing engagement and collaboration across and beyond our organization, the Company continually refines our sustainability approach, including as part of our integration of KCS. Please see "*Climate-Related Risks—Transition Risks*" in Item 1A. Risk Factors for further discussion. We value feedback from our stakeholders, strive to learn from our performance and constantly challenge ourselves to improve our practices, including our sustainability disclosure practices.

Climate and Other Environmental, Social and Governance ("ESG") Related Laws and Regulations

In recent years, federal, state and international lawmakers and regulators have increased their focus on companies' risk oversight, disclosures and practices in connection with climate change and other ESG matters. Recent legal developments with respect to climate- and other ESG-related matters include the rulemaking activities of securities regulatory authorities in Canada and the United States. In addition, recently enacted or proposed ESG-related statutes or regulations in certain U.S. states may impact the operations, preferences, activities and financial conditions of the Company and its customers and other stakeholders. We are monitoring these legal developments, as well as trends in climate and other ESG-related litigation and regulatory investigations, as well as their potential impact on the Company's climate and other ESG-related activities (including its strategies, disclosure and risk management practices). Please see "*Legal and Regulatory Risks*" in Item 1A. Risk Factors for further discussion.

Sustainability Governance

The Company has established a clear governance structure to effectively communicate and respond to relevant ESG topics, while striving to be proactive in implementing its sustainability commitments and practices. The Board of Directors, through its committees, is responsible for the monitoring and oversight of the Company's key risks and strategies on sustainability topics. The Risk and Sustainability Committee of the Board is responsible for reviewing ESG performance against sustainability objectives, as well as strategic plans and opportunities to align sustainability objectives with long-term climate strategy.

With oversight from the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, implementation of the Company's sustainability objectives is guided by a cross-functional executive Sustainability Steering Committee. Updates and progress reports on the Company's sustainability objectives and management approach to sustainability topics are regularly provided to the Risk and Sustainability Committee of the Board.

Climate Change

The Company recognizes that climate change presents both risks and opportunities to our business. The Company published its first Climate Strategy in 2021, outlining our approach to managing potential climate-related impacts across the business.

Over the past year, the Company has taken action to support the execution of our carbon reduction efforts, including in connection with our integration of KCS. In June 2023, the Company announced a consolidated 2030 locomotive GHG emissions reduction target using the SBTi's sectoral-based approach for freight railroads and a well-below 2°C global warming scenario. The consolidated 2030 target for the Company's combined locomotive operations was validated by the SBTi.

To lead our focus on decarbonization, in 2022 we established a Carbon Reduction Task Force, composed of the Company's industry-leading engineers and operations experts. Reporting to the Sustainability Steering Committee, the Carbon Reduction Task Force evaluates, recommends, and implements climate action measures to reduce GHG emissions and drive performance in the direction of our science-based targets.

The Company also strives to advance implementation of our climate strategy by exploring carbon reduction opportunities that are aligned to the demands of our business. For example, the Company is building North America's first line-haul hydrogen-powered locomotive using fuel cells and batteries to power the locomotive's electric traction motors. In 2023, the Company continued to advance our hydrogen locomotive program, placing two converted hydrogen locomotive into service and advancing production on a third, as well the installation of hydrogen production and fueling facilities.

Human Capital Management

The Company is focused on attracting, developing, and retaining a resilient, high-performing workforce that delivers on providing service for our customers. The Company's culture is guided by the values of Accountability, Diversity, and Pride. Built on a bedrock of respect, these values drive our actions. Everything we do is grounded in precision scheduled railroading and our five foundations of Provide Service, Control Costs, Optimize Assets, Operate Safely, and Develop People.

A team of approximately 20,000 railroaders across North America underpins the Company's success and brings value to our customers and shareholders. Accordingly, Develop People is one of the foundations of how we do business, illustrating our focus and energy towards empowering our people, providing an engaging culture, and cultivating an industry leading team.

Total Employees and Workforce

An employee is defined by the Company as an individual currently engaged in full-time, part-time, or seasonal employment with the Company. The total number of employees as of December 31, 2023, was 19,927 for CPKC, an increase of 7,173 compared to 12,754 for legacy CP only as at December 31, 2022.

Workforce is defined as total employees plus contractors and consultants. The total workforce as at December 31, 2023 was 20,038 for CPKC, an increase of 7,214 compared to 12,824 for legacy CP only as at December 31, 2022.

Unionized Workforce

Class I railways are party to collective bargaining agreements with various labour unions. The majority of the Company's employees belong to labour unions and are subject to these agreements. The Company manages collaborative relationships with union members in Canada, the U.S. and Mexico.

Unionized employees represent nearly 74% of our workforce and are represented by 75 active bargaining units.

Canada

Within Canada there are nine bargaining units representing approximately 7,200 Canadian unionized active employees. From time to time, we negotiate to renew collective agreements with various unionized groups of employees. In such cases, the collective agreements remain in effect until the bargaining process has been exhausted (pursuant to the *Canada Labour Code*). Three agreements are open for renewal of which one has been referred to binding Mediation/Arbitration and collective bargaining has commenced with the Teamsters Canada Rail Conference for the other two. Agreements are in place with the other six bargaining units in Canada, of which two collective agreements are effective until December 31, 2024, two are effective until December 31, 2025 and two are effective until December 31, 2026.

U.S.

In the U.S., there are currently 65 active bargaining units on nine subsidiary railroads representing approximately 4,400 unionized active employees. Agreements are in place with respect to 62 bargaining units which will expire in 2024. Negotiations are ongoing with the remaining three agreements.

Mexico

In Mexico, approximately 3,200 of CPKCM employees are covered by a single labour agreement. The compensation terms under this labour agreement are subject to renegotiation on an annual basis and all other benefits are subject to negotiation every two years. The current agreement terms will remain in effect until new terms have been negotiated in 2024.

Health and Safety

The Company is an industry leader in rail safety and we are committed to protecting our employees, our communities, our environment, and our customers' goods. The Company finished 2023 with the lowest FRA train accident frequency among Class I railways: building on the CP's 17 consecutive years leading the industry. The Company's leadership approach has been the most impactful driver of the strong safety performance metrics and we are committed to continually improving on them. Aside from running trains, many of our employees work in yards, terminals, and shops across our network with machinery and heavy equipment, and often in extreme weather conditions. Their safety is of utmost importance to the Company and through 2023 we have continued to look at ways to improve safety in these areas of the operation. Operate Safely is one of our five foundations of successful railroading and it starts with knowing and following the rules. The FRA reportable train accident and personal injury frequency rates are key metrics as part of the Company's annual incentive plan.

During 2023, we rolled out our HomeSafe initiative to KCS and CPKCM tapping into the human side of safety and what it means to promote both safety engagement and feedback. HomeSafe puts everyone on the same level and empowers all employees to begin a safety conversation, no matter their role or position. Expanding HomeSafe, Safety walkabouts and other safety initiatives to the KCS and CPKCM has been instrumental in maintaining a strong safety performance in 2023.

Our reportable personal injury incidents rate per 200,000 employee-hours increased 15% to 1.16 (2022 - 1.01) and our reportable train accident rate per million train-miles increased 14% to 1.06 (2022 - 0.93). The 2022 numbers reflect legacy CP on a standalone basis. The Company's safety performance is disclosed publicly on a quarterly basis using standardized metrics set out by the FRA.

Talent Management

The Company's approach for talent management begins with our Human Resources department, which oversees recruitment, development, engagement, and retention with the current and future workforce and leadership of the Company.

The Management Resources and Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors reviews and informs the Company's compensation plan and programming, and makes recommendations to the Board on succession planning for senior management and processes to identify, develop, and retain executive talent. Additionally, as part of the Company's succession planning program, senior leaders are actively engaged in building the pool of future leaders and present their development plans to the Board.

The Company maintains a number of internal policies and processes related to recruitment, relocation, compensation, employment equity, and diversity and inclusion. The effective implementation of these policies alongside our ongoing workforce initiatives ensures the Company's attraction and recruitment, employee development, succession, engagement, and diversity and inclusion practices are consistent and aligned with the Company's commitments, foundations, and values.

Attraction and Recruitment

We employ a number of recruitment strategies and retention tactics to attract and retain talent across North America. The Company offers many rewarding career opportunities in a variety of roles within the organization in both operating and support functions. We base our recruitment strategy on workforce planning needs, and our goal is to have a diverse candidate pool to fill our open positions.

The Company recognizes the valuable skills and experience that veterans have gained from serving their country. We were named part of the Military Friendly® Employers in the U.S. for 2024. The Company was also named Canada's Top 100 Employers for 2024 as well as Alberta's Top 80 Employers for 2024.

The Company tracks recruitment performance and success rates to better understand which tactics, benefits, and strategic partnerships are most successful in bringing in and retaining new talent.

Training and Leadership Development

One of the Company's five foundations is to Develop People. CPKC achieves this by providing its diverse workforce with an array of training and development opportunities.

Our strategy involves delivering specialized training, best practices, and skill-broadening opportunities to all employees. The Company offers a variety of training opportunities, including, but not limited to, technical/on-the-job training, role-specific offerings as well as optional courses. Training includes instructor-led in-person and virtual classes, blended, e-learning and self-directed online learning.

Non-union employees also complete annual performance reviews with development action plans with their leaders to set individual goals tied to the Company's five foundations and track progress against Company expectations as well as career development goals. Additionally, the Company offers a robust set of leadership development programs to support employees career growth.

The Company encourages all employees to take an active role in their career planning and development. We believe that investing in our employees leads to improved workplace morale and fosters a supportive working environment.

Diversity and Inclusion

Diversity is one of our core values. We believe that different backgrounds, experiences, and perspectives enhance creativity and innovation and encourage diversity of thought in the workplace. We are continually working on programs and opportunities to attract, retaining, and develop the best people and skill sets for the Company. The Company is committed to increasing diversity throughout all levels of the organization.

The Company recognizes the importance of Board member diversity as a critical component of objective oversight and continuous improvement. As of December 31, 2023, five of the 13 directors (38.5%) are women. Additionally, three of our male directors identify as a minority, which makes the majority of the Board of Directors (61.5%) members of "designated groups" as defined in the Employment Equity Act of Canada.

The Company has regulatory requirements to report on workforce diversity representation in Canada (Employment Equity Act) and the U.S. (Equal Employment Opportunity Commission). The Company currently collects diversity data on the following categories: women, minorities, and Indigenous peoples from employees, as shown in the table below, through voluntary self-disclosure. The Company continues to focus our efforts on attracting, recruiting, and developing a diverse workforce. This data is shared in various disclosures and government reporting, internally with employees and leaders, as well as our Board of Directors.

Year over Year Diversity Representation

| Diversity Percentages ⁽¹⁾ | 2023 | 2022 |
|--------------------------------------|------|------|
| Women (U.S., Canada & Mexico) | 8 % | 9 % |
| Minorities (U.S. & Canada) | 20 % | 16 % |
| Indigenous peoples (Canada only) | 4 % | 4 % |

⁽¹⁾ Percentages are based on total active employees at year-end. The 2022 numbers reflect legacy CP employees only and the 2023 numbers reflect CPKC employees.

We pride ourselves on offering a diverse workplace with a variety of careers in both our corporate and field locations. We recruit and hire talent based on relevant skills and experience, and seek to attract the highest quality candidates regardless of gender, age, cultural heritage, or ethnic origin. One of our primary objectives is attracting, recruiting, retaining, and developing a workforce representative of the communities in which we operate.

Available Information

The Company makes available on or through its website www.cpkcr.com free of charge, its annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and all amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act as soon as reasonably practicable after such reports are filed with or furnished to the SEC. Our website also contains charters for each of the committees of our Board of Directors, our corporate governance guidelines and our Code of Business Ethics. This Form 10-K and other SEC filings made by the Company are also accessible through the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

All references to websites (including our website) contained herein do not constitute incorporation by reference of information contained on such websites and such information should not be considered part of this document.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

The risks set forth in the following risk factors could have a materially adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations, and liquidity, and could cause those results to differ materially from those expressed or implied in the Company's forward-looking statements and forward-looking information (collectively, "forward-looking statements").

The information set forth in this Item 1A. Risk Factors should be read in conjunction with the rest of the information included in this annual report, including Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

Business and Operational Risks

As a common carrier, the Company is required by law to transport dangerous goods and hazardous materials, which could expose the Company to significant costs and claims. Railways, including the Company, are legally required to transport dangerous goods and hazardous materials as part of their common carrier obligations regardless of risk or potential exposure to loss. The Company transports dangerous goods and hazardous materials, including but not limited to crude oil, ethanol, and TIH materials such as chlorine gas and anhydrous ammonia. A train accident involving hazardous materials could result in significant claims against the Company arising from personal injury, property or natural resource damage, environmental penalties, and remediation obligations. Such claims, if insured, could exceed the existing insurance coverage commercially available to the Company, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition, operating results, and liquidity. The Company is also required to comply with rules and regulations regarding the handling of dangerous goods and hazardous materials across its network. Noncompliance with these rules and regulations can subject the Company to significant penalties and could factor in litigation arising out of a train accident. Changes to these rules and regulations could also increase operating costs, reduce operating efficiencies and impact service delivery.

The Company faces competition from other transportation providers and failure to compete effectively could adversely affect financial results. The Company faces significant competition for freight transportation across its network, including competition from other railways, motor carriers, ship and barge operators, and pipelines. Competition is based mainly on quality of service, freight rates, and access to markets. Other transportation modes generally use public rights-of-way that are built and maintained by government entities, while the Company and other railways must use internal resources to build and maintain their rail networks. Competition with the trucking industry is generally based on freight rates, flexibility of service, and transit time performance. Any future improvements or expenditures materially increasing the quality or reducing the cost of alternative modes of transportation, or legislation that eliminates or significantly reduces the burden of the size or weight limitations currently applicable to trucking carriers, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial results.

The operations of carriers with which the Company interchanges may adversely affect operations. The Company's ability to provide rail services to customers across its network also depends upon its ability to maintain cooperative relationships with connecting carriers with respect to, among other matters, revenue division, car supply and locomotive availability, data exchange and communications, reciprocal switching, interchange, and trackage rights. Deterioration in the operations or services provided by connecting carriers, or in the Company's relationship with those connecting carriers, could result in the Company's inability to meet customers' demands or require the Company to use alternate train routes, which could result in significant additional costs and network inefficiencies and adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

The Company may be affected by acts of terrorism, war, or risk of war. The Company plays a critical role in the North American transportation system and therefore could become the target for acts of terrorism or war. The Company is also involved in the transportation of hazardous materials, which could result in the Company's equipment or infrastructure being direct targets or indirect casualties of terrorist attacks. Acts of terrorism, or other similar events, any government response thereto, and war or risk of war could cause significant business interruption to the Company and may adversely affect the Company's results of operations, financial condition and liquidity.

The Company is affected by fluctuating fuel prices. Fuel expense constitutes a significant portion of the Company's operating costs. Fuel prices can be subject to dramatic fluctuations, and significant price increases could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations. The Company currently employs a fuel cost adjustment program to help reduce volatility in changing fuel prices, but the Company cannot be certain that it will always be able to fully mitigate rising or elevated fuel prices through this program. Factors affecting fuel prices include worldwide oil demand, international geopolitics, weather, refinery capacity, supplier and upstream outages, unplanned infrastructure failures, environmental and sustainability policies, and labour and political instability.

The Company relies on technology and technological improvements to operate its business. Although the Company devotes significant resources to protect its technology systems and proprietary data, there can be no assurance that the systems we have designed to prevent or limit the effects of cyber incidents or attacks will be sufficient in averting such incidents or attacks. (Please see "Item 1C. Cybersecurity" for further discussion). The Company continually evaluates attackers' techniques, tactics and motives, and strives to be diligent in its monitoring, training, planning, and prevention. However, due to the increasing sophistication of cyber-attacks and greater complexity within our IT supply chain, the Company may be unable to anticipate or implement appropriate preventive measures to detect and respond to a security breach.

This includes the rising rates of reported ransomware events, human error, or other cyber-attack methods disrupting the Company's systems or the systems of third parties. If the Company or third parties whose technology systems we rely on were to experience a significant disruption or failure of one or more of their information technology or communications systems (either as a result of an intentional cyber or malicious act, or an unintentional error), it could result in significant service interruptions, safety failures or other operational difficulties such as: unauthorized access to confidential or other critical information or systems, loss of customers, financial losses, regulatory fines, and misuse or corruption of critical data and proprietary information, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations, financial condition, and liquidity. The Company also may experience security breaches that could remain undetected for an extended period and, therefore, have a greater impact on the services we offer. In addition, if the Company is unable to acquire or implement new technology in general, the Company may suffer a competitive disadvantage, which could also have an adverse effect on its results of operations, financial condition, and liquidity.

Human Capital Risks

The availability of qualified personnel could adversely affect the Company's operations. Changes in employee demographics, training requirements and the availability of qualified personnel, particularly locomotive engineers and trainpersons, could negatively impact the Company's ability to meet demand for rail services. Unpredictable increases in the demand for rail services may increase the risk of having insufficient numbers of trained personnel, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations, financial condition and liquidity. In addition, changes in operations and other technology improvements may significantly impact the number of employees required to meet the demand for rail services.

Strikes or work stoppages adversely affect the Company's operations. Class I railways are party to collective bargaining agreements with various labour unions. The majority of the Company's employees belong to labour unions and are subject to these agreements. Disputes with regard to the terms of these agreements or the Company's potential inability to negotiate mutually acceptable contracts with these unions, have resulted in, and could in the future result in, among other things, strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns, or lockouts, which could cause a significant disruption of the Company's operations and have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations, financial condition, and liquidity. Additionally, future national labour agreements, or provisions of labour agreements related to health care, could significantly increase the Company's costs for health and welfare benefits, which could have a material adverse impact on its financial condition and liquidity.

Legal and Regulatory Risks

The Company is subject to significant governmental legislation and regulation over commercial, operating and environmental, climate, sustainability and other matters. The Company's railway operations are subject to extensive federal laws, regulations and rules in the countries it operates. Operations are subject to economic and safety regulations in Canada primarily by the Agency and TC. The Company's U.S. operations are subject to economic and safety regulation by the STB and the FRA. The Company's Mexican operations are subject to economic and safety regulations by the SICT and ARTF. Any new rules from regulators could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition, results of operations and liquidity as well as its ability to invest in enhancing and maintaining vital infrastructure. Various other regulators, including the FRA, and its sister agency within the U.S. Department of Transportation, the PHMSA, directly and indirectly affect the Company's operations in areas such as health, safety, security, environmental and other matters. Together, the FRA and the PHMSA have broad jurisdiction over railroad operating standards and practices, including track, freight cars, locomotives, and hazardous materials requirements. In addition, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") has regulatory authority with respect to matters that impact the Company's properties and operations. Additional regulation of the rail industry by these regulators or federal and state or provincial legislative bodies, whether under new or existing laws, may result in increased capital expenditures and operating costs and could have a significant negative impact on the Company's ability to determine prices for rail services and result in a material adverse effect in the future on the Company's business, financial position, results of operations, and liquidity in a particular year or quarter. This potential material adverse effect could also result in reduced capital spending on the Company's rail network or in abandonment of lines.

The Company is subject to environmental laws and regulations that may result in significant costs. The Company's operations are subject to extensive federal, state, provincial (Canada) and local environmental laws and regulations, including those governing air pollutants, GHG emissions, management and remediation of historical contaminant sites, discharges to waters and the handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of waste and other materials. (Please see "*Environmental Laws, Regulations and Strategies*" and "*Sustainability-Related Laws, Regulations and Strategies*" in Item 1. Business for further discussion). Violation of these laws and regulations can result in significant fines and penalties, as well as other potential impacts on the Company's operations. These laws can impose strict, and in some circumstances, joint and several liability on both current and former owners, and on operators of facilities. If the Company is found to have violated such laws or regulations or to have acted in a manner that is inconsistent with regulatory expectations, such a finding could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition, or operating results.

Such environmental liabilities may also be raised by adjacent landowners or third parties. In addition, in operating a railway, it is possible that releases of hazardous materials during derailments or other accidents may occur that could cause harm to human health or to the environment. Costs of remediation, damages and changes in regulations could materially affect the Company's operating results and reputation. The Company has been, and may in the future be, subject to allegations or findings to the effect that it has violated, or is strictly liable under, environmental laws or regulations. The Company currently has obligations at existing sites for investigation, remediation and monitoring, and will likely have obligations at other sites in the future. The actual costs associated with both current and long-term liabilities may vary from the Company's estimates due to a number of factors including, but not limited to changes in: the content or interpretation of environmental laws and regulations; required remedial actions; technology associated with site

investigation or remediation; and the involvement and financial viability of other parties that may be responsible for portions of those liabilities. The Company's Mexican operations are subject to Mexican federal and state laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment concerning, among other matters, emissions to the air, land, and water, and the handling of hazardous materials and wastes, and are also subject to the compliance with standards for water discharge, water supply, emissions, noise pollution, hazardous substances and transportation and handling of hazardous and solid waste. The Mexican government may bring administrative and criminal proceedings, impose economic sanctions against companies that violate environmental laws, and temporarily or even permanently close non-complying facilities.

The Company is subject to claims and litigation that could result in significant expenditures. Due to the nature of its operations, the Company is exposed to the potential for claims and litigation arising out of personal injury, property damage or freight damage, employment, labour contract or other commercial disputes, and environmental, climate or sustainability, or other liability. The Company accrues for potential losses in accordance with applicable accounting standards, based on ongoing assessments of the likelihood of an adverse result in a claim or litigation together with the monetary relief or other damages sought or potentially recoverable. Material changes to litigation trends, a significant rail or other incident or series of incidents involving freight damage or loss, property damage, personal injury, or environmental, climate or sustainability, or other liability, and other significant matters could have a material adverse impact to the Company's operations, reputation, financial position or liquidity.

Supply Chain Risks

Disruptions within the supply chain could negatively affect the Company's operational efficiencies and increase costs. The North American transportation system is integrated. The Company's operations and service may be negatively impacted by service disruptions of other transportation links, such as ports, handling facilities, customer facilities, and other railways. A prolonged service disruption at one of these entities could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations, financial condition, and liquidity.

The Company is dependent on certain key suppliers of core railway equipment and materials that could result in increased price volatility or significant shortages of materials, which could adversely affect results of operations, financial condition, and liquidity. Due to the complexity and specialized nature of core railway equipment and infrastructure (including rolling stock equipment, locomotives, rail and ties), there are a limited number of suppliers of rail equipment and materials available. Should these specialized suppliers cease production or experience capacity or supply shortages, this concentration of suppliers could result in the Company experiencing cost increases or difficulty in obtaining rail equipment and materials, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations, financial condition, and liquidity. Additionally, the Company's operations are dependent on the availability of diesel fuel. A significant fuel supply shortage arising from production decreases, increased demand in existing or emerging foreign markets, disruption of oil imports, disruption of domestic refinery production, damage to refinery or pipeline infrastructure, political unrest, war or other factors could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations, financial position, and liquidity in a particular year or quarter.

Risks Related to the Kansas City Southern Transaction

The conditions imposed by the STB's March 15, 2023 final decision could have an adverse effect on the Company's businesses, results of operations, financial condition, cash flows or the market value of the Company's common stock and debt securities, or reduce the anticipated benefits of the combination. In connection with the STB's March 15, 2023 final decision, the STB imposed a number of conditions, including among others (i) commitments by the combined company to keep gateways open on commercially reasonable terms and create no new bottlenecks, (ii) environmental-related conditions, (iii) data reporting and retention requirements, and (iv) a seven-year oversight period for the STB to monitor adherence to these conditions. In addition, the Company inherits conditions previously imposed by the STB on KCS in connection with various prior KCS acquisitions, including in relation to KCS's commitment to keep the Laredo gateway open on commercially reasonable terms in connection with its prior acquisition of The Texas Mexican Railway. Furthermore, the STB has noted its authority to issue supplemental orders to address issues or concerns that may arise in the future. These conditions could disrupt the Company's businesses, and uncertainty about the outcome of that review could divert management's attention and resources, and reduce the anticipated benefits of the combination, and may have an adverse effect on the combined company. Further, the combination may give rise to potential liabilities, including as a result of pending and future shareholder lawsuits and other litigation relating to the combination. In addition, the Company has incurred, and expects to incur additional, material non-recurring expenses in connection with the completion of the combination and integration activities. Any of these matters could adversely affect the businesses of, or harm the results of operations, financial condition or cash flows of the Company and the market value of the Company's common stock and debt securities.

The Company incurred substantial indebtedness in connection with consummation of the acquisition, which may pose risks and/or intensify existing risks. Prior to the KCS acquisition closing into voting trust that occurred on December 14, 2021, the Company incurred additional indebtedness of approximately U.S. \$6.7 billion and \$2.2 billion notes to indirectly fund the acquisition.

The foregoing indebtedness, as well as any additional indebtedness we may incur, could have the effect, among other things, of reducing our liquidity and may limit our flexibility in responding to other business opportunities and increasing our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions.

Our ability to make payments of principal and interest on our indebtedness depends upon our future performance, which will be subject to general economic, financial and business conditions, and other factors affecting our operations, many of which are beyond our control. In addition, we may be

required to redeem all of the outstanding 2.450% notes due 2031 and 3.000% notes due 2041 pursuant to a special mandatory redemption requirement of those notes, which could have a significant adverse impact on the business and financial condition of the Company.

Our increased indebtedness could also reduce funds available for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions and other general corporate purposes and may create competitive disadvantages relative to other companies with lower debt levels. If we do not achieve the expected benefits and cost savings from the combination, or if the financial performance of the combined company does not meet current expectations, then our ability to service our indebtedness may be adversely impacted.

The agreements that govern the indebtedness that has been incurred in connection with the KCS acquisition contain various affirmative and negative covenants that may, subject to certain customary exceptions, restrict our ability to, among other things, create liens over our property, change our line of business and/or merge or consolidate with any other person or sell or convey certain of our assets to another person. In addition, some of the agreements that govern our debt financings contain a financial covenant that requires us to maintain certain financial ratios. Various risks, uncertainties and events beyond our control could affect our ability to comply with these covenants and failure to comply with them could result in an event of default, which, if not cured or waived, could accelerate our repayment obligations. Under these circumstances, we may not have sufficient funds or other resources to satisfy all of our obligations.

Moreover, we may be required to raise substantial additional financing to fund working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions or other general corporate requirements. Our ability to arrange additional financing or refinancing will depend on, among other factors, our financial position and performance, as well as prevailing market conditions and other factors beyond our control. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain additional financing or refinancing on terms acceptable to us or at all.

The Company may be unable to integrate KCS successfully, and the Company may not experience the growth being sought from the combination. CPRL and KCS operated independently until the Control Date. Integrating KCS with CPKC will involve operational, technological and personnel-related challenges. This process is time-consuming and expensive, may disrupt the businesses of either or both of the companies and may reduce the growth opportunities sought from the combination. There can be no guarantee of the successful integration of KCS or that the combined company will realize the anticipated benefits of the business combination, whether financial, strategic or otherwise, and this may be exacerbated by changes to the economic, political and global environment in which the merged company would operate.

Risks related to Operations in Mexico

The Mexican concession of CPKCM is subject to revocation or termination in certain circumstances, which would prevent CPKCM from conducting rail operations under the Concession and would have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements. CPKCM operates under the Concession granted by the Mexican government for a period of 50 years which is renewable under certain conditions for additional periods, each of up to 50 years. The Concession gives CPKCM exclusive rights to provide freight transportation services over its rail lines through 2037 (the first 40 years of the 50-year Concession), subject to certain trackage and haulage rights granted to other freight rail concessionaires, and subject to trackage and haulage rights afforded to concessionaires of concessions that may be granted by the SICT to provide passenger rail service in the future.

The SICT and ARTF, which are principally responsible for regulating railroad services in Mexico, have broad powers to monitor CPKCM's compliance with the Concession, and they can require CPKCM to supply them with any technical, administrative and financial information they request. Among other obligations, CPKCM must comply with the investment commitments established in its business plan, which forms an integral part of the Concession, and must update the plan every three years. The SICT treats CPKCM's business plans confidentially. The SICT and ARTF also monitor CPKCM's compliance with efficiency and safety standards established in the Concession. The SICT and ARTF review, and may amend, these standards from time to time. COFECE also has the authority to regulate railroad service in Mexico, having powers to monitor compliance with the antitrust laws as well as to investigate and determine remedies for anticompetitive practices.

Under the Concession, CPKCM has the right to operate its rail lines, but it does not own the land, roadway or associated structures. If the Mexican government legally terminates the Concession, it would own, control, and manage such public domain assets used in the operation of CPKCM's rail lines. All other property not covered by the Concession, including all locomotives and railcars otherwise acquired, would remain CPKCM's property. In the event of early termination, or total or partial revocation of the Concession, the Mexican government would have the right to cause the Company to lease all service related assets to it for a term of at least one year, automatically renewable for additional one-year terms for up to five years. The amount of rent would be determined by experts appointed by CPKCM and the Mexican government. The Mexican government must exercise this right within four months after early termination or revocation of the Concession.

In addition, the Mexican government would also have a right of first refusal with respect to certain transfers by CPKCM of railroad equipment within 90 days after revocation of the Concession. The Mexican government may also temporarily seize control of CPKCM's rail lines and its assets in the event of a natural disaster, war, significant public disturbance or imminent danger to the domestic peace or economy. In such a case, the SICT may restrict CPKCM's ability to operate under the Concession in such manner as the SICT deems necessary under the circumstances, but only for the duration of any of the foregoing events. Mexican law requires that the Mexican government pay compensation if it effects a statutory appropriation for reasons of the public

interest. With respect to a temporary seizure due to any cause other than international war, the Mexican Regulatory Railroad Service Law and regulations provide that the Mexican government will indemnify an affected concessionaire for an amount equal to damages caused and losses suffered. However, these payments may not be sufficient to compensate CPKCM for its losses and may not be made timely.

The SICT may revoke the Concession if CPKCM is sanctioned for the same cause at least three times within a period of five years for any of the following: unjustly interrupting the operation of its rail lines or rendering its public services for charging rates higher than those it has registered with the ARTF; unlawfully restricting the ability of other Mexican rail operators to use its rail lines; failing to make payments for damages caused during the performance of services; failing to comply with any term or condition of the Mexican Regulatory Railroad Service Law and regulations or the Concession; failing to make the capital investments required under its three-year business plan filed with the SICT; or failing to maintain an obligations compliance bond and insurance coverage as specified in the Mexican Regulatory Railroad Service Law and regulations. In addition, the Concession would terminate automatically if CPKCM changes its nationality or assigns or creates any lien on the Concession, or if there is a change in control of CPKCM without the SICT's approval.

The SICT may also terminate the Concession as a result of CPKCM's surrender of its rights under the Concession, or for reasons of public interest or upon CPKCM's liquidation or bankruptcy. If the Concession is terminated or revoked by the SICT for any reason, CPKCM would receive no compensation and its interest in its rail lines, and all other fixtures covered by the Concession, as well as all improvements made by it, would revert to the Mexican government. Revocation or termination of the Concession could have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

The Company's ownership of CPKCM and operations in Mexico subject it to Mexican economic and political risks. The Mexican government has exercised, and continues to exercise, significant influence over the Mexican economy. Accordingly, Mexican governmental actions concerning the economy and state-owned enterprises could have a significant impact on Mexican private sector entities in general and on CPKCM's operations in particular. For example, CPKCM operations could be impacted with the introduction of new legislation or policies to regulate the railway industry, the energy market, or labour and tax conditions. The Company cannot predict the impact that the political landscape, including multiparty rule, social unrest and civil disobedience, will have on the Mexican economy or CPKCM's operations. For example, from time to time, teachers' protests in Mexico have resulted in service interruptions on CPKCM's right of ways. The Company's consolidated financial statements and prospects may be adversely affected by currency fluctuations, inflation, interest rates, regulation, taxation and other political, social and economic developments in or affecting Mexico. For example, the Company has a tax contingency related to an audit assessment, which is currently in litigation, for the CPKCM 2014 Mexico tax return. An adverse resolution of these matters could have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements in a particular quarter or period. Tax contingencies are further discussed in Notes 6 and 26 of Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

The social and political situation in Mexico could adversely affect the Mexican economy and CPKCM's operations, and changes in laws, public policies and government programs could be enacted, each of which could also have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

The Mexican economy in the past has suffered balance of payment deficits and shortages in FX reserves. Although Mexico has imposed foreign exchange controls in the past, there are currently no exchange controls in Mexico. Any restrictive exchange control policy could adversely affect the Company's ability to obtain U.S. dollars or to convert Mexican pesos into dollars for purposes of making payments. This could have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Downturns in the United States economy or in trade between the United States and Asia or Mexico and fluctuations in the peso-dollar exchange rates could have material adverse effects on the Company's consolidated financial statements. The level and timing of the Company's Mexican business activity is heavily dependent upon the level of United States-Mexican trade and the effects of current or future multinational trade agreements on such trade. The Mexican operations depend on the United States and Mexican markets for the products CPKCM transports, the relative position of Mexico and the United States in these markets at any given time, and tariffs or other barriers to trade. Failure to preserve trade provisions conducive to trade, or any other action imposing import duties or border taxes, could negatively impact KCS customers and the volume of rail shipments, and could have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Downturns in the United States or Mexican economies or in trade between the United States and Mexico could have material adverse effects on the Company's consolidated financial statements and the Company's ability to meet debt service obligations. In addition, the Company has invested significant amounts in developing its intermodal operations, including the Port of Lázaro Cárdenas, in part to provide Asian importers with an alternative to the west coast ports of the United States, and the level of intermodal traffic depends, to an extent, on the volume of Asian shipments routed through Lázaro Cárdenas. Reductions in trading volumes, which may be caused by factors beyond the Company's control, including increased government regulations regarding the safety and quality of Asian-manufactured products, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Additionally, fluctuations in the peso-dollar exchange rates could lead to shifts in the types and volumes of Mexican imports and exports. Although a decrease in the level of exports of some of the commodities that CPKCM transports to the United States may be offset by a subsequent increase in imports of other commodities CPKCM hauls into Mexico and vice versa, any offsetting increase might not occur on a timely basis, if at all. Future developments in

United States-Mexican trade beyond the Company's control may result in a reduction of freight volumes or in an unfavourable shift in the mix of products and commodities CPKCM carries.

Extreme volatility in the peso-dollar exchange rate may result in disruption of the international foreign exchange markets and may limit the ability to transfer or convert Mexican pesos into U.S. dollars. Although the Mexican government currently does not restrict, and for many years has not restricted, the right or ability of Mexican or foreign persons or entities to convert pesos into U.S. dollars or to transfer foreign currencies out of Mexico, the Mexican government could, as in the past, institute restrictive exchange rate policies that could limit the ability to transfer or convert pesos into U.S. dollars or other currencies for the purpose of making timely payments and meeting contractual commitments. Fluctuations in the peso-dollar exchange rates also have an effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements. A weakening of the peso against the U.S. dollar would cause reported peso-denominated revenues and expenses to decrease, and could increase reported foreign exchange loss due to the Company's net monetary assets that are peso-denominated. Exchange rate variations also affect the calculation of taxes under Mexican income tax law, and a weakening of the peso against the U.S. dollar could cause an increase in the Company's cash tax obligation and effective income tax rate.

Climate-Related Risks

Climate change presents both physical and transition risks to our business. A summary of climate-related risks that could adversely affect our business, operations and financial results is discussed below.

Physical Risks

Changing climate conditions, severe weather or natural disasters could result in significant business interruptions and costs to the Company. The Company is exposed to severe weather conditions and natural disasters, including earthquakes, volcanism, hurricanes, tropical storms, tornadoes, floods, fires, avalanches, mudslides, extreme temperatures, and significant precipitation have caused track outages, severe damage to infrastructure, and business interruptions that have adversely affected the Company's entire rail network. These events have resulted and can result in substantial costs to respond during the event and recover following the event. Costs can include modifications to existing infrastructure or implementation of new infrastructure to prevent future impacts to our business.

Impacts from these types of events are highly variable based on the severity and length of the event and scope of network impact. Climate-related changes such as rising mean temperatures and severe weather events can increase physical climate risk potentially compounding impacts to the business and operations. Such events have had and in the future could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations, financial condition, and liquidity.

Insurance maintained by the Company to protect against loss of business and other related consequences resulting from these natural occurrences is subject to coverage limitations, depending on the nature of the risk insured. This insurance may not be sufficient to cover all of the Company's damages or damages to others, and may not continue to be available at commercially reasonable rates. Even with insurance, if any natural occurrence leads to a catastrophic interruption of services, the Company may not be able to restore services without a significant interruption in operations.

Transition Risks

Reputational Risks

The Company has established a GHG emissions reduction target, and may establish updated or new targets in the future to guide the implementation of the Company's carbon reduction efforts. The Company's inability to achieve the current GHG emissions reduction target or any future targets we may establish could negatively impact the Company, including both our reputation and financial results. The Company has established a science-based GHG emissions reduction target (please see "Sustainability-Related Laws, Regulations and Strategies—Climate Change" in Item 1. Business for further discussion). Our current GHG emissions reduction target and any future GHG emissions reduction targets we may establish are subject to a number of risks, assumptions and uncertainties that include, but are not limited to: changes in carbon markets; evolving sustainability strategies and scientific, methodological or technological developments, including future investments in and the availability of GHG emissions-reduction tools and technologies, shifts in the science, data, methodology and legal and financial considerations underlying our climate and sustainability-related analysis and strategy, including those developed and used by organizations such as SBTi, the ability of the Company to successfully implement its climate and sustainability-related strategies and initiatives (including actions and plans undertaken by the Company to reduce GHG emissions), significant changes in the Company's GHG emissions profile as a result of changes to its railway asset base, the Company's ability to work with governments and third parties to mitigate the impacts of climate change, domestic and international economic conditions, including exchange rates, the effects of competition and regulation, uncertainties in the financial markets, capital spending, actions of vendors, the willingness of customers to acquire our services, cost of network expansion, maintenance and retrofits, and physical impact of climate change on our business. In addition, the accuracy, consistency and usefulness of climate or sustainability-related data (including data underlying our current or future targets and their baselines) could be impacted by a number of factors, including the accuracy of the assumptions in the science-based methodology used to calculate this data, improvement in our data collection and measuring systems, activities such as joint ventures, mergers and acquisitions or divestitures, and industry-driven changes to methodologies. Further, as we continue to integrate KCS, we are conducting additional data-gathering and intend to further assess the climate and sustainability strategies and initiatives for the combined company, and may make changes to our existing strategies and initiatives as a result.

As a result of these and other factors, we may not achieve our current GHG emissions reduction target or any future GHG emissions reduction targets we may establish. We cannot assure that the Company's current or future plans to reduce GHG emissions will be viable or successful. Inability to meet our current GHG emissions reduction target or any future GHG emissions reduction targets we may establish, including our ability do so in a manner that meets standards and expectations developed by third parties such as SBTi, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's reputation, legal risks, results of operations, and financial position.

Policy and Regulatory Risks

An escalating price on carbon emissions could materially increase direct costs related to fuel purchases and indirect expenses related to purchased goods, materials, and electricity required to operate our business. As a fuel-intensive operation, the Company is exposed to both emerging and escalating carbon pricing regulations. The Company is regulated under multiple carbon taxation systems and cap and trade market mechanisms in the Canadian provinces in which we operate. The Company's Scope 1 and Scope 2 GHG emissions generated through our operations in Canada and Mexico are impacted by carbon pricing mechanisms.

The Company is further exposed to carbon pricing through electricity purchases, where electric utilities pass on carbon costs to customers. Introduction of, or changes to, regulations by government bodies in response to climate change that increase the cost of carbon emissions could result in a significant increase in expenses and could adversely affect our business performance, results of operations, financial position, and liquidity.

Please see "Sustainability-Related Laws, Regulations and Strategies" in Item 1. Business for further discussion of climate- and other sustainability-related laws and regulations (including the rulemaking activities of securities regulatory authorities in Canada and the United States) that could materially affect the Company's operating results, financial condition, and reputation.

Market Risks

A number of the sectors the Company serves have the potential to be significantly impacted by climate-related transitional risks, including increased regulations, technology changes, and shifts in consumer preferences. The Company's business is based on transporting a wide variety of commodities from suppliers to the marketplace. The Company regularly transports energy commodities that serve refineries, processing locations, and end-users across North America and global markets. The Company's business lines include thermal and metallurgical coal, crude oil and petroleum products, including liquefied petroleum gas, fuel oil, asphalt, gasoline, condensate (diluent), and lubricant oils.

Shifting consumer demand to lower-carbon products and increased climate-focused regulations, such as carbon pricing and fuel regulations, may instigate a broad transition in the energy sector. Programs that place a price on carbon emissions or other government restrictions on certain market sectors may further impact current and potential freight rail customers in the energy sector. A comprehensive transition in the energy sector could significantly impact the markets of the Company's energy customers or lead to market differentiation through geographic variation in policies and demand trends. A portion of the Company's business could be materially affected by potential future changes and instability that may be related to such a transition.

Please see "Sustainability-Related Laws, Regulations and Strategies" in Item 1. Business for further discussion of climate- and other sustainability-related laws, regulations and other legal developments that could materially affect the preferences, activities, and financial conditions of our customers and other stakeholders, as well as the Company's operating results, financial condition, and reputation.

General Risk Factors

Global Risks

Global economic and public health conditions could negatively affect demand for commodities and other freight transported by the Company A decline or disruption in domestic, cross border or global economic conditions, including fluctuations in interest rates, that affect the supply or demand for the commodities that the Company transports may decrease the Company's freight volumes and would result in a material adverse effect on the Company's financial or operating results and liquidity. Economic conditions resulting in bankruptcies of one or more large customers could have a significant impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations, and liquidity in a particular year or quarter. We are also subject to outbreaks of infectious disease, such as risks related to the global COVID-19 pandemic, which had adverse impacts on economic and market conditions and the Company's business. Public health crises, including COVID-19, have created, and in the future may create, significant volatility, uncertainty and economic disruption in the regions in which the Company operates and therefore adversely affect the Company's business.

Liquidity Risks

The state of capital markets could adversely affect the Company's liquidity. Weakness in the capital and credit markets could negatively impact the Company's access to capital. From time to time, the Company relies on the capital markets to provide some of its capital requirements, including the issuance of long-term debt instruments and commercial paper. Significant instability or disruptions of the capital markets and the credit markets, or deterioration of the Company's financial condition due to internal or external factors could restrict or eliminate the Company's access to, and/or significantly increase the cost of, various financing sources, including bank credit facilities and issuance of corporate bonds. Instability or disruptions of the capital markets and deterioration of the Company's financial condition, alone or in combination, could also result in a reduction in the Company's

credit rating to below investment grade, which could also further prohibit or restrict the Company from accessing external sources of short-term and long-term debt financing, and/or significantly increase the associated costs.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 1C. CYBERSECURITY

Risk Management

CPKC's cybersecurity risk management program is an integrated and essential component of the Company's overall risk management strategy. Through its Security Management Plan, CPKC maintains a comprehensive, risk-based plan that is modelled on and was developed in conjunction with the security plan prepared by the Association of American Railroads post-September 11, 2001. This plan also covers regulatory requirements such as TSA Cyber Security Directives and auditing requirements. Under this plan, the Company routinely examines and prioritizes cyber vulnerabilities and threats while also testing and revising protective measures for its assets and operations, both physical or cyber. Likewise, the Company's cybersecurity risk management program entails real-time review and monitoring of CPKC's cyber-risk exposures and implements strategic processes to manage those risks.

The Company's cybersecurity program utilizes the National Institute of Standards and Technology Cybersecurity Framework as its foundation. Accordingly, CPKC's program includes periodic risk assessments, penetration testing by a third-party, audit participation, employee and contractor training, and the implementation of technologies to assist in mitigating cybersecurity risks and harms. Incident response procedures, including escalation procedures, are designed, implemented, and periodically tested to assist the Company in detecting, responding to, and recovering from a potential cybersecurity incident, and making any timely notification or disclosure that may be required under the circumstances. The Company scopes the third-party penetration tests as real-world attacks against perimeter defenses and internal processes such as social engineering and phishing.

The Company's cybersecurity risk management program also includes ongoing threat research and analysis conducted with the assistance of third parties, including on emerging threat attack vectors, tactics, actors and motivations. The Company also engages in ongoing network monitoring and has implemented a vulnerability management and patching program. Further, CPKC employs structured vetting and ongoing risk management processes to identify and mitigate cyber risks associated with the use of third-party service providers, including specifically in the area of technology.

To date, risks arising from cybersecurity threats have not materially affected the Company, its results of its operations, or its financial condition. However, the Company also recognizes the reality of the ever-evolving cyber risk landscape faced by industries and businesses across the world. Depending on their source and nature, cyber incidents could in the future materially affect CPKC and its operations, and financial condition.

See "Risk Factors" in Part I, Item 1A of this Form 10-K for further information about information and cybersecurity risk.

Governance and Oversight

The Board of Directors oversees the work of all of its committees, including the Risk and Sustainability Committee. The Risk and Sustainability Committee is responsible for overseeing the Company's strategic and integrated risk practices, including its approach to management and assessment of cybersecurity risks. The Chief Information Officer (CIO) provides annual and periodic updates to the Risk and Sustainability Committee and the Board of Directors on cybersecurity risks and the Company's implementation of its strategy for mitigating such risks. In addition, the Company's Chief Information Security Officer (CISO) also briefs the Risk and Sustainability Committee. The Audit and Finance Committee receives updates on information systems and cybersecurity audit and advisory engagements from the Chief Internal Auditor.

The CISO reports directly to the CIO and is responsible for:

- Overseeing and implementing CPKC's cybersecurity strategy;
- Aligning cybersecurity objectives with the overall business objectives;
- Ensuring compliance with regulatory directives related to cybersecurity;
- Promoting a cybersecurity culture through comprehensive awareness and training programs; and
- Managing and coordinating incident response activities.

The Company's cybersecurity risk management program is supervised by the Managing Director of Enterprise Security who reports directly to the CISO. The Chief Information Officer and CISO regularly update senior leadership and the executive committee on cybersecurity risks.

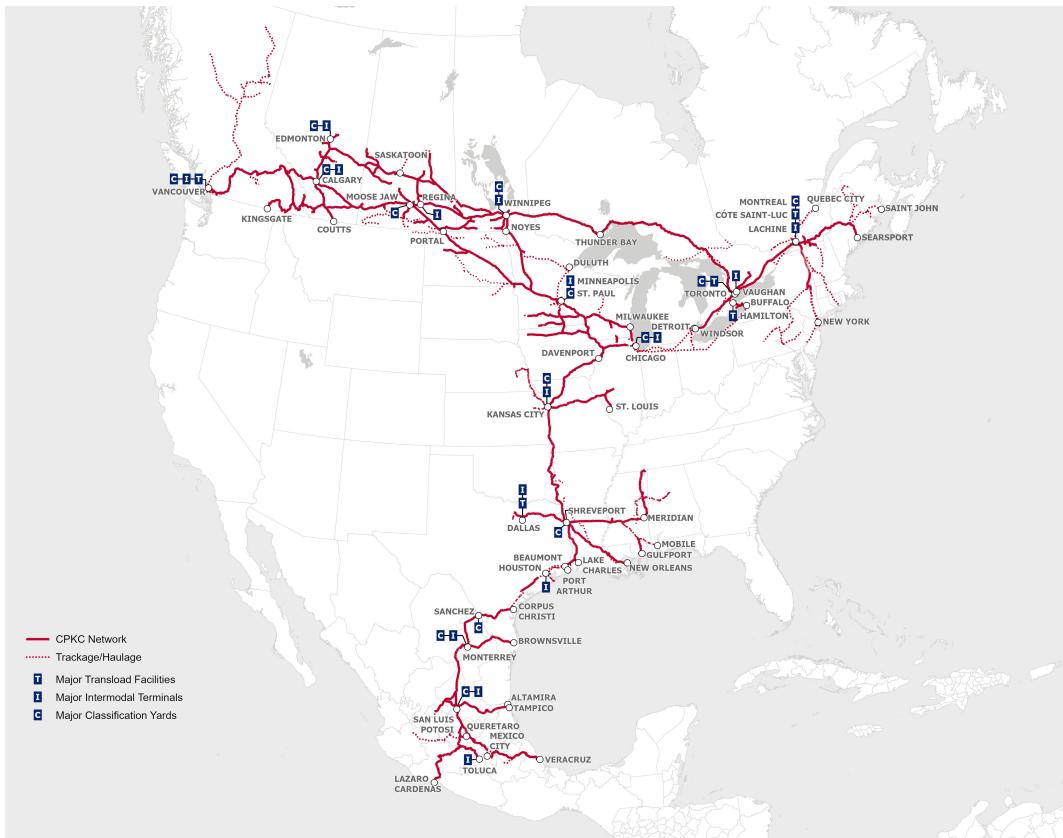
The CISO, CIO, and certain members of their management team who are involved in implementing the Company's cybersecurity program possess expertise in cybersecurity risk management. Our CISO and CIO each have many years of experience in designing and implementing cybersecurity frameworks and working to mitigate cyber threats. Among other qualifications, certain members of the CISO's and CIO's management team also have certifications as a CISSP (Certified Information Systems Security Professional) and CISM (Certified Information Security Manager).

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Network Geography

The Company operates on a network of approximately 20,000 miles of main track, of which the Company accesses 3,300 miles under trackage rights. The Company's track network represents the size of the Company's operations that connects markets, customers, and other railways. The Company's network accesses the U.S. markets directly through five wholly-owned subsidiaries: Soo Line Railroad Company ("Soo Line"), a Class I railway operating in the U.S. Midwest; the Dakota, Minnesota & Eastern Railroad ("DM&E"), which operates in the U.S. Midwest; Delaware & Hudson Railway Company, Inc., which operates between eastern Canada and the U.S. Northeast; the Central Maine & Quebec Railway U.S. Inc., which operates in the U.S. Northeast, and the Kansas City Southern Railway Company, which operates in the central and south-central U.S. KCS indirectly owns CPKCM which operates in northeastern and central Mexico and the port cities of Lázaro Cárdenas, Tampico and Veracruz.

The Company's network in Canada covers approximately 8,400 miles and extends from the Port of Vancouver, B.C. on Canada's Pacific Coast to the Port of Montréal, Québec, and eastern Québec and to the Port of Saint John, New Brunswick via a haulage agreement. The U.S. network covers approximately 8,800 miles and extends through industrial centres of Chicago, Illinois; Detroit, Michigan; Buffalo and Albany, New York; Minneapolis, Minnesota; Kansas City, Missouri; and to the U.S. Gulf Coast with port access at Port Arthur, Texas, New Orleans, Louisiana, and Mobile, Alabama via agreement. The Company's network in Mexico extends approximately 3,100 miles from the Laredo, Texas border crossing through Mexico City, Mexico City with port access at Lázaro Cárdenas, Michoacán, Veracruz, Veracruz, and Altamira, Tamaulipas.



At December 31, 2023, the breakdown of the Company's operated track miles is as follows:

| | Total |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| First main track | 19,178 |
| Second and other main track | 1,159 |
| Passing sidings and yard track | 5,815 |
| Industrial and way track | 1,894 |
| Total track miles | 28,046 |

Rail Facilities

The Company operates numerous facilities including: terminals for intermodal, transload, automotive and other freight; classification rail yards for train-building and switching, storage-in-transit and other activities; offices to administer and manage operations; dispatch centres to direct traffic on the rail network; crew quarters to house train crews along the rail line; shops and other facilities for fuelling, maintenance and repairs of locomotives; and facilities for maintenance of freight cars and other equipment. The Company continues to invest in terminal upgrades and new facilities to accommodate incremental growth in volumes. Typically in all of our major yards, the Company's Police Services has offices to ensure the safety and security of the yards and operations.

Equipment

The Company's equipment includes: owned and leased locomotives and railcars; heavy maintenance equipment and machinery; other equipment and tools in our shops, offices and facilities; and vehicles for maintenance, transportation of crews, and other activities. In this section, owned equipment includes units acquired by the Company, equipment leased to third parties, units held under finance leases, and equipment leased to the Company under short-term or long-term operating leases.

The Company's locomotive fleet is comprised of largely high-adhesion alternating current line haul locomotives that are more fuel efficient and reliable and have superior hauling capacity as compared with standard direct current locomotives. The Company has entered into locomotive leases in the past to ensure there is appropriate capacity to meet market demand. The Company's locomotive productivity, defined as the daily average GTMs divided by daily average operating horsepower, for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, was 171 and 196 GTMs per Operating horsepower, respectively. Operating horsepower excludes units offline, tied up or in storage, or in use on other railways, and includes foreign units online. 2022 GTMs reflect legacy CP on a standalone basis. As of December 31, 2023, the Company had 357 locomotives in storage. As of December 31, 2023, the Company owned or leased the following locomotive units:

| Locomotives | Owned | Leased | Total | Average Age (in years) |
|--------------------------|--------------|-----------|--------------|---------------------------|
| Line haul | 1,438 | 54 | 1,492 | 15 |
| Road Switcher | 771 | 7 | 778 | 43 |
| Yard Switcher | 49 | — | 49 | 50 |
| Total locomotives | 2,258 | 61 | 2,319 | 23 |

The Company's average in-service utilization percentage for freight cars, for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, was 81% and 85%, respectively⁽¹⁾. 2022 reflects legacy CP on a standalone basis. As of December 31, 2023, the Company owned and leased the following freight cars:

| Freight cars | Owned | Leased | Total | Average Age (in years) |
|---------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| Box car | 4,366 | 1,203 | 5,569 | 31 |
| Covered hopper | 15,642 | 6,416 | 22,058 | 16 |
| Flat car | 1,773 | 1,141 | 2,914 | 30 |
| Gondola | 6,251 | 2,719 | 8,970 | 25 |
| Intermodal | 1,791 | 202 | 1,993 | 21 |
| Multi-level autorack | 6,252 | 1,907 | 8,159 | 17 |
| Company service car | 2,986 | 466 | 3,452 | 47 |
| Open top hopper | 230 | 21 | 251 | 31 |
| Tank car | 44 | 383 | 427 | 28 |
| Total freight cars | 39,335 | 14,458 | 53,793 | 22 |

⁽¹⁾ Average in-service utilization percentage for 2022 previously reported as 79%, has been restated to 85% in this annual report. The restatement reflects new methodology adopted by the Company in 2023 to harmonize utilization data across the combined network.

As of December 31, 2023, the Company owned and leased the following units of intermodal equipment:

| Intermodal equipment | Owned | Leased | Total | Average age (in years) |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| Containers | 10,728 | — | 10,728 | 6 |
| Chassis | 7,640 | 2,017 | 9,657 | 12 |
| Total intermodal equipment | 18,368 | 2,017 | 20,385 | 9 |

Headquarters Office Building

The Company's global headquarters in Calgary, Alberta is a multi-building campus encompassing the head office building, a data centre, training facility, and other office and operational buildings. The Company's U.S. headquarters is located in Kansas City, Missouri while Mexican headquarters are located in Monterrey, Nuevo Leon and Mexico City.

The Company's main dispatch centre is located in Calgary, and is the primary dispatching facility in Canada. Rail traffic controllers coordinate and dispatch crews, and manage the day-to-day locomotive management across the network, 24 hours a day, and seven days a week. The operations centre has a complete backup system in the event of any power disruption.

In addition to fully operational redundant systems, the Company has a fully integrated Business Continuity Centre, should the Company's operations centre be affected by any natural disaster, fire, cyber-attack, or hostile threat.

The Company also maintains dispatch centres in the U.S., located in Kansas City and Minneapolis, Minnesota, and Mexico, located in Monterrey to service the dispatching needs of locomotive and train crews working in the U.S. and Mexico, respectively.

Capital Expenditures

The Company incurs expenditures to expand and enhance its rail network, rolling stock, and other infrastructure. These expenditures are aimed at improving efficiency and safety of our operations. Such investments are also an integral part of the Company's multi-year capital program and support growth initiatives.

In 2023, the Company invested in capital expenditures of \$ 2,468 million (2022 - \$ 1,557 million), up 59% from the prior year mainly as a result of the KCS acquisition. For further details, refer to Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Liquidity and Capital Resources.

Encumbrances

Refer to Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 17 Debt, for information on the Company's finance lease obligations and assets held as collateral under these agreements.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

For further details, refer to Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 26 Commitments and contingencies.

SEC regulations require the disclosure of any proceeding under environmental laws to which a government authority is a party unless the registrant reasonably believes it will not result in sanctions over a certain threshold. The Company uses a threshold of U.S. \$1 million for the purposes of determining proceedings requiring disclosure.

From time to time, the Company or its subsidiaries may be subject to information requests from U.S. State or Federal environmental regulatory authorities inquiring as to the Company's compliance or remediation practices in the U.S. In September 2020, the Company received an initial request for information from the EPA inquiring into the Company's compliance with the mobile source provisions of the Clean Air Act ("CAA"). The Company has been providing information in response to the EPA's initial and follow-up requests, and the EPA has issued Notices of Violations, which preliminarily identify certain categories of alleged non-compliance with civil provisions of the CAA pertaining to locomotives and locomotive engines. In December 2022, the U.S. Department of Justice ("DOJ") sent a communication requesting a meeting with the Company to discuss potentially resolving any alleged noncompliance which included an initial draft consent decree from the DOJ. That initial meeting occurred in January 2023 and communications are ongoing. Neither the EPA nor the DOJ has issued a final compendium of alleged violations, demand for corrective or mitigating actions, or articulated a preliminary civil penalty assessment, and it remains too early to provide a fulsome evaluation of the likely outcome with respect to either the nature of any alleged violations or the amount of any potential civil penalty. The Company will continue to fully cooperate and engage in discussions to resolve the matter.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

INFORMATION ABOUT OUR EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

Our executive officers are appointed by the Board of Directors and they hold office until their successors are appointed, subject to resignation, retirement or removal by the Board of Directors. There are no family relationships among our officers, nor any arrangement or understanding between any officer and any other person pursuant to which the officer was selected. As of the date of this filing, the executive officers' names, ages, and business experience are:

| Name, Age and Position | Business Experience |
|---|---|
| Keith Creel, 55 President and Chief Executive Officer | <p>Mr. Creel became the first President and Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") of CPKC on April 14, 2023. Mr. Creel previously served as President and CEO of CP from January 31, 2017 to April 13, 2023. He was appointed CP President and Chief Operating Officer ("COO") in February 2013 and joined the CP Board of Directors in May of 2015. Under Mr. Creel's leadership, CP achieved industry-leading safety performance and delivered more efficient ways to connect customers to domestic and global markets, playing a prominent role in connecting communities across North America.</p> <p>Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Creel was Executive Vice-President and COO at Canadian National Railway Limited ("CN") from January 2010 to February 2013. During his time at CN, Mr. Creel held various positions including Executive Vice-President, Operations, Senior Vice-President Eastern Region, Senior Vice-President Western Region, and Vice-President of the Prairie Division.</p> <p>Mr. Creel began his railroad career at Burlington Northern Railway in 1992 as an intermodal ramp manager in Birmingham, Alabama. He also spent part of his career at Grand Trunk Western Railroad as a superintendent and general manager, and at Illinois Central Railroad as a trainmaster and director of corridor operations, prior to its merger with CN in 1999.</p> <p>Mr. Creel holds a Bachelor of Science in marketing from Jacksonville State University and completed the Advanced Management Program at Harvard Business School.</p> |
| Nadeem Velani, 51 Executive Vice-President and Chief Financial Officer | <p>Mr. Velani is Executive Vice-President and Chief Financial Officer of CPKC. In his role, Mr. Velani serves as a key member of the CPKC executive leadership team responsible for helping plan the long-term strategic direction of the company with duties including financial planning, investor relations, reporting and accounting systems, as well as procurement, treasury and tax.</p> <p>Previously, Mr. Velani served as Executive Vice-President and Chief Financial Officer at CP having earlier served as Vice-President Investor Relations. Prior to joining CP, Mr. Velani spent 15 years at CN where he worked in a variety of positions in Strategic and Financial Planning, Investor Relations, Sales and Marketing and the Office of the President and CEO.</p> <p>Mr. Velani holds a Bachelor of Economics degree from Western University and an MBA in finance/international business from McGill University. In 2022, Mr. Velani completed the Advanced Management Program at Harvard Business School.</p> |
| John Brooks, 53 Executive Vice-President and Chief Marketing Officer | <p>Mr. Brooks is Executive Vice-President and Chief Marketing Officer ("CMO") of CPKC. Mr. Brooks is responsible for CPKC's business units and leads a group of highly capable sales and marketing professionals across North America. Mr. Brooks is also responsible for strengthening partnerships with existing customers, generating new opportunities for growth, enhancing the value of the company's service offerings and developing strategies to optimize CPKC's book of business.</p> <p>Previously, Mr. Brooks served as Executive Vice-President and CMO of CP since February 2019. He has worked in senior marketing roles at CP since joining in 2007, including past experience as Senior Vice-President and CMO and Vice-President, Marketing – Bulk and Intermodal. Mr. Brooks began his railroading career with Union Pacific Corporation and later helped start I&M Rail Link, LLC, which was purchased by DM&E in 2002. Mr. Brooks was Vice-President, Marketing at DM&E prior to it being acquired by CP in 2007.</p> <p>With more than 25 years in the railroading business, Mr. Brooks brings a breadth of experience to the CMO role that is pivotal to the Company's continued and future success.</p> <p>Mr. Brooks holds a Bachelor of Arts in finance from the University of Northern Iowa and a minor in real estate finance.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Mark Redd, 53 Executive Vice-President and Chief Operating Officer</p> | <p>Mr. Redd is Executive Vice-President and COO of CPKC, bringing considerable leadership experience in rail operations and safety excellence to the role. Mr. Redd oversees the 24/7 operations of CPKC's North American network, north of Beaumont, Texas, including teams responsible for network transportation, operations, mechanical, engineering, training and safety.</p> |
| | <p>Previously, Mr. Redd served as Executive Vice-President Operations of CP since September 2019. He joined CP in October 2013 as General Manager Operations U.S. West and has held various leadership positions. In April 2016, he became Vice-President Operations Western Region and in February 2017, he became Senior Vice-President Operations Western Region. Previous to these roles, Mr. Redd worked for over 20 years at Kansas City Southern Railway Company where he held a variety of leadership positions in network and field operations, including Vice-President Transportation where he oversaw key operating functions in the U.S. and Mexico.</p> |
| | <p>Mr. Redd holds Bachelor's and Master's degrees of science in management from the University of Phoenix and an Executive MBA from the University of Missouri – Kansas City.</p> |
| <p>John Orr, 60 Executive Vice-President and Chief Transformation Officer</p> | <p>Mr. Orr is Executive Vice-President and Chief Transformation Officer of CPKC. In this new strategic position, Mr. Orr's responsibilities include Mexico operations, network operations planning and design, labor relations and regulatory affairs.</p> |
| | <p>Previously, Mr. Orr served as Executive Vice-President Operations for Kansas City Southern, overseeing the transportation, engineering, mechanical, network operations, health-safety-environmental and labor relations teams from 2021-2023. A fourth-generation railroader, Mr. Orr began his railroad career at CN in 1985, gaining critical experience and ultimately holding various leadership positions including Senior Vice-President and Chief Transportation Officer.</p> |
| <p>James Clements, 54 Executive Vice-President, Strategic Planning and Technology</p> | <p>Mr. Clements is Executive Vice-President, Strategic Planning and Technology at CPKC. Mr. Clements has responsibilities that include strategic network issues, Network Service Centre operations, and Information Services.</p> |
| | <p>Previously, Mr. Clements served as Senior Vice-President, Strategic Planning and Technology Transformation at CP since September 2019. Before this appointment, he was the Vice-President, Strategic Planning and Transportation Services of the Company from 2014. Mr. Clements has more than 20 years' experience at the Company, enabling an extensive understanding of the Company's customers, processes, systems, and leadership of CP-KCS integration planning. His previous experience and leadership roles cover a wide range of areas of the Company's business, including car management, finance, logistics, grain marketing and sales in both Canada and the U.S., as well as marketing and sales responsibilities for various other lines of business.</p> |
| | <p>Mr. Clements holds an MBA in international business and finance from McGill University and a Bachelor of Science in computer science and mathematics from McMaster University.</p> |
| <p>Jeffrey Ellis, 56 Executive Vice-President, Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary</p> | <p>Mr. Ellis is Executive Vice-President, Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary of CPKC. Mr. Ellis has accountability for the overall strategic leadership, oversight and performance of the legal, corporate secretarial, government relations, and communications functions of the Company. Mr. Ellis' responsibilities include litigation management, regulatory, contracts, commercial matters, advising on risk management as well as providing strategic support to senior management and the Board of Directors.</p> |
| | <p>Previously, Mr. Ellis served as Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary at CP, a role he had served in since 2015. Prior to joining CP, Mr. Ellis was the U.S. General Counsel at BMO Financial Group. Before joining BMO in 2006, Mr. Ellis was with the law firm of Borden Ladner Gervais LLP in Toronto, Ontario.</p> |
| | <p>Mr. Ellis holds a Bachelor of Arts and a Master's of Arts degree from the University of Toronto, Juris Doctor and Master of Laws degrees from Osgoode Hall Law School, and an MBA from the Richard Ivey School of Business, Western University. Mr. Ellis is a member of the bars of New York, Illinois, Ontario and Alberta.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| Laird Pitz, 79 Senior Vice-President and Chief Risk Officer | <p>Mr. Pitz is Senior Vice-President and Chief Risk Officer ("CRO") at CPKC. In his role, Mr. Pitz is responsible for risk management, police services, U.S. and Canadian casualty and general claims, environmental risk and forensic audit investigations.</p> |
| | <p>Previously, Mr. Pitz served as Senior Vice-President and CRO of CP since October 2017. He also served as the Vice-President and CRO of the Company from October 2014 to October 2017, and the Vice-President, Security and Risk Management of the Company from April 2014 to October 2014. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Pitz was retired from March 2012 to April 2014, and Vice-President, Risk Mitigation of CN from September 2003 to March 2012.</p> |
| | <p>Mr. Pitz, a Vietnam War veteran and former Federal Bureau of Investigation special agent, is a 40-year career professional who has directed strategic and operational risk mitigation, security and crisis management functions for companies operating in a wide range of fields, including defence, logistics and transportation.</p> |
| Mike Foran, 50 Senior Vice-President, Network and Capacity Management | <p>Mr. Foran is Senior Vice-President, Network and Capacity Management at CPKC. In this role, Mr. Foran is responsible for guiding the use of company assets to align with corporate objectives to drive strategic, sustainable growth.</p> |
| | <p>Previously, Mr. Foran served as Vice-President, Market Strategy and Asset Management at CP since May 2017. During his more than 21 years at CP, Mr. Foran has worked in operations, business development, marketing and general management.</p> |
| | <p>Mr. Foran holds an Executive MBA from the Ivey School of Business at Western University and a Bachelor of Commerce from the University of Calgary.</p> |
| Maeghan Albiston, 42 Vice-President and Chief Human Resources Officer | <p>Ms. Albiston is Vice-President and Chief Human Resources Officer at CPKC. Ms. Albiston is responsible for leading the Company's Human Resources function across North America, including in the areas of talent management, recruitment, total rewards, occupational health and leadership development. Ms. Albiston also oversees the management of the Company's pension plans, which include CP's defined benefit pension plan, one of the oldest and largest corporate pension plans in Canada.</p> |
| | <p>During her nearly 20 year career at CP, Ms. Albiston has held a number of leadership roles, most recently as Vice-President Capital Markets where she acted as the primary point of contact for the financial community with oversight for the investor relations, treasury and pension functions.</p> |
| | <p>Ms. Albiston holds a Bachelor of Commerce from the University of Alberta.</p> |
| Oscar Augusto Del Cueto Cuevas, 57 CPKCM President, General Manager and Executive Representative | <p>Mr. Del Cueto is the President and the Executive Representative of CPKCM. Mr. Del Cueto has more than 30 years of experience in the railway industry. Mr. Del Cueto joined KCS de Mexico in 2006 where he served in numerous roles including Director of Mechanical, Director of Transportation, General Superintendent of Transportation and Vice President and General Director.</p> |
| | <p>In August 2020, Mr. Del Cueto was also appointed as President of the Mexican Association of Railways after serving as Chairman of the Operations and Security Committee for five years. He is on the Board of Directors of the Railway and Terminal del Valle de México, ("Ferrovalle") and a full member of the Steering Committee of the Ferrovalle railway terminal. He is also a member of the Mexican Council of Foreign Trade of the Northeast and in January 2021, he was appointed to the Board of the American Chamber of Commerce of Mexico.</p> |
| | <p>Mr. Del Cueto holds a Bachelor's degree in communications and an MBA in business administration from the University of Monterrey. Additionally, he received a Certificate in the Management Rail Program from the University of Michigan. He is fluent in Spanish and English.</p> |

Pam Arpin, 49

Vice-President and Chief Information Officer Vice-President Innovation & Business Transformation, a portfolio she retains in her current role, including oversight of the Company's Network Service Centre.

Ms. Arpin is Vice-President and Chief Information Officer at CPKC. Previous to this appointment, she was the CP's first Vice-President Innovation & Business Transformation, a portfolio she retains in her current role, including oversight of the Company's Network Service Centre.

Ms. Arpin has navigated an extensive and varied career at the Company, and has 20-plus years of experience covering a wide range of areas including commercial, operations, finance, and customer service roles. She was named the 2019 Railway Woman of the Year by the League of Railway Women and was named one of Canada's Most Powerful Women: Top 100 by the Women's Executive Network that same year.

Ms. Arpin holds a Bachelor of Commerce from the University of Saskatchewan.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED SHAREHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Share Information

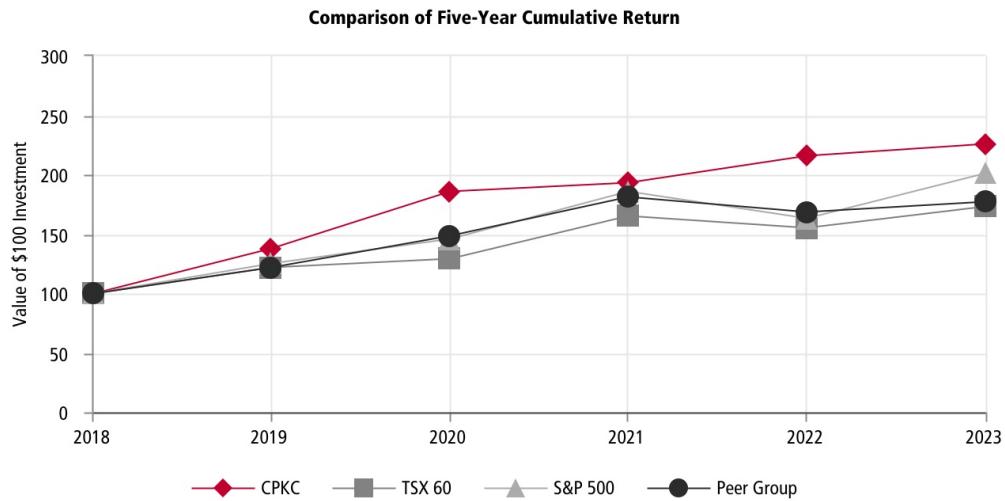
The Common Shares are listed on the TSX and on the NYSE under the symbol "CP".

Share Capital

At February 26, 2024, the latest practicable date prior to the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, there were 932,428,454 Common Shares and no preferred shares issued and outstanding, which consisted of 15,190 holders of record of the Common Shares. In addition, the Company has a Management Stock Option Incentive Plan ("MSOIP"), under which key officers and employees are granted options to purchase the Common Shares. All number of options presented herein are shown on the basis of the number of shares subject to the options. At February 26, 2024, 6,992,378 options were outstanding under the MSOIP and stand-alone option agreements entered into with Mr. Keith Creel. There are 20,940,714 options available to be issued by the Company's MSOIP in the future. The Company also has a Director's Stock Option Plan ("DSOP"), under which directors are granted options to purchase Common Shares. There are no outstanding options under the DSOP, which has 1,700,000 options available to be issued in the future.

Stock Performance Graph

The following graph provides an indicator of cumulative total shareholder return on the Common Shares, of an assumed investment of \$100, as compared to the TSX 60 Index ("TSX 60"), the Standard & Poor's 500 Stock Index ("S&P 500"), and the peer group index (comprising Canadian National Railway Company, Union Pacific Corporation, Norfolk Southern Corporation and CSX Corporation) on December 31 for each of the years indicated. The values for the assumed investments depicted on the graph and in the table have been calculated assuming that any dividends are reinvested.



Issuer Purchase of Equity Securities

In connection with the KCS transaction, the Company suspended share repurchases and did not have an active program as at December 31, 2023. Active programs and purchases made in prior years are further described in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 21 Shareholders' Equity.

ITEM 6. [RESERVED]

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

INDEX TO MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

| | Page |
|--|------|
| Executive Summary | 36 |
| Performance Indicators | 36 |
| Results of Operations | 37 |
| Operating Revenues | 37 |
| Operating Expenses | 41 |
| Other Income Statement Items | 42 |
| Impact of Foreign Exchange on Earnings and Foreign Exchange Risk | 44 |
| Impact of Fuel Price on Earnings | 44 |
| Impact of Share Price on Earnings and Stock-based Compensation | 44 |
| Liquidity and Capital Resources | 45 |
| Share Capital | 50 |
| Non-GAAP Measures | 50 |
| Critical Accounting Estimates | 55 |
| Forward-Looking Statements | 61 |

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("MD&A") is intended to enhance a reader's understanding of the Company's results of operations and financial condition. The MD&A is provided as a supplement to and should be read in conjunction with the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements and the related notes in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, and other information in this annual report. Except where otherwise indicated, all financial information reflected herein is expressed in Canadian dollars. The following section generally discusses 2023 and 2022 items and comparisons between 2023 and 2022. Discussions of 2021 items and comparisons between 2022 and 2021 that are not included in this Form 10-K can be found in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in Part II, Item 7, of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022.

For purposes of this report, unless the context indicates otherwise, all references herein to "CPKC", "the Company", "we", "our" and "us" refer to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited ("CPKC") and its subsidiaries, which includes Kansas City Southern ("KCS") as a consolidated subsidiary on and from April 14, 2023 (the "Control Date"). Prior to April 14, 2023, the Company's 100% interest in KCS was reported as an equity-method investment.

Executive Summary

2023 Results

- **Financial performance** – In 2023, the Company reported Diluted earnings per share ("EPS") of \$4.21, a 12% increase from \$3.77 in 2022, and Core adjusted combined diluted EPS of \$3.84, a 2% increase from \$3.77 in 2022. The Company reported Operating ratio of 65.0%, a 280 basis point increase from 62.2% in 2022, and Core adjusted combined operating ratio of 62.0%, a 30 basis point increase from 61.7% in 2022. Core adjusted combined diluted EPS and Core adjusted combined operating ratio are defined and reconciled in the Non-GAAP Measures section.

In 2023, equity earnings of KCS prior to the Control Date was \$230 million and net income from KCS from the Control Date to December 31, 2023 was \$682 million compared to equity earnings of KCS of \$1,074 million in 2022. The lower overall contribution from KCS was primarily due to the gain on unwinding of interest rate hedges in 2022 that did not occur in 2023, partially offset by a decrease in net interest expense as a result of the completion of the debt exchange, which is further discussed in the Liquidity and Capital Resources section. In 2023, KCS contributed \$963 million to CPKC's Operating income, which increased CPKC's operating ratio by 2.7%.

- **Total revenues** – The Company's total revenues increased by 42% to \$12,555 million in 2023 from \$8,814 million in 2022, primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition, increased freight revenues per revenue ton-mile ("RTM"), and higher volumes as measured by RTMs.

Performance Indicators

| For the year ended December 31 | 2023 | 2022 | % Change |
|--|---------|---------|----------|
| Gross ton-miles ("GTM")s (millions) | 348,447 | 269,134 | 29 |
| Train miles (thousands) | 41,312 | 28,899 | 43 |
| Fuel efficiency (U.S. gallons of locomotive fuel consumed /1,000 GTMs) | 1.026 | 0.955 | 7 |
| Total employees (average) | 18,233 | 12,570 | 45 |

These key measures are used by management in the planning process to facilitate decisions that continue to drive further productivity improvements in the Company's operations. These key measures reflect how effective the Company's management is at controlling costs and executing the Company's operating plan and strategy. Continued monitoring of these key measures enables the Company to take appropriate actions to deliver superior service and grow its business at low incremental cost.

A **GTM** is defined as the movement of one ton of train weight over one mile. GTMs are calculated by multiplying total train weight by the distance the train moved. Total train weight comprises the weight of the freight cars, their contents, and any inactive locomotives. An increase in GTMs indicates additional workload. The increase in GTMs was primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition and higher volumes of Canadian grain, Coal and Automotive. This increase was partially offset by lower volumes of U.S grain, Potash, and crude.

Train miles are defined as the sum of the distance moved by all trains operated on the network. Train miles provide a measure of the productive utilization of our network. A smaller increase in train miles relative to increases in volumes, as measured by RTMs, and/or workload, as measured by GTMs, indicates improved train productivity. The increase in train miles reflects the impact of a 29% increase in workload (GTMs), and an 8% decrease in average train weights, which was primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition.

Fuel efficiency is defined as U.S. gallons of locomotive fuel consumed per 1,000 GTMs. Fuel consumed includes gallons from freight, yard and commuter service but excludes fuel used in capital projects and other non-freight activities. An improvement in fuel efficiency indicates operational cost

savings. The decrease in fuel efficiency was mainly driven by a decrease in average train weights of 8% primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition as a result of the KCS network running lighter trains.

An **employee** is defined as an individual currently engaged in full-time, part-time, or seasonal employment with the Company. The Company monitors employment and workforce levels in order to efficiently meet service and strategic requirements. The number of employees is a key driver to total compensation and benefits costs. The increase in the average number of total employees was due to the acquisition of KCS and to support anticipated volume growth.

Results of Operations

Operating Revenues

| For the year ended December 31 | 2023 | 2022 | Change | Total % Change |
|---|-----------|----------|----------|-------------------|
| Freight revenues (in millions) | \$ 12,281 | \$ 8,627 | \$ 3,654 | 42 |
| Non-freight revenues (in millions) | 274 | 187 | 87 | 47 |
| Total revenues (in millions) | \$ 12,555 | \$ 8,814 | \$ 3,741 | 42 |
| Carloads (in thousands) | 4,045.6 | 2,782.1 | 1,263.5 | 45 |
| Revenue ton-miles (in millions) | 188,960 | 148,228 | 40,732 | 27 |
| Freight revenue per carload (in dollars) | \$ 3,036 | \$ 3,101 | \$ (65) | (2) |
| Freight revenue per revenue ton-mile (in cents) | 6.50 | 5.82 | 0.68 | 12 |

The Company's revenues are primarily derived from transporting freight. Changes in freight volumes generally contribute to corresponding changes in Freight revenues and certain variable expenses such as fuel, equipment rents, and crew costs. Non-freight revenues are generated from leasing of certain assets, interline switching, and other arrangements, including contracts with passenger service operators, fibre optic agreements, and logistical services.

Total Revenues

The increase in Freight revenues was primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition of \$3,405 million, increased freight revenue per RTM, and higher volumes as measured by RTMs. The increase in Non-freight revenues was primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition of \$62 million, higher interline switching revenue, higher revenue from a fibre optic agreement, and higher leasing revenue.

RTMs

RTMs are defined as the movement of one revenue-producing ton of freight over a distance of one mile. RTMs measure the relative weight and distance of rail freight moved by the Company. The increase in RTMs was primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition and higher volumes of Canadian grain, Coal, and Automotive, partially offset by lower volumes of U.S. grain, Potash, and crude. Carloads have increased more than RTMs due to the impact of the KCS acquisition as KCS has a shorter average length of haul.

Freight Revenue per RTM

Freight revenue per RTM is defined as freight revenue per revenue-producing ton of freight over a distance of one mile. This is an indicator of yield. The increase in freight revenue per RTM was primarily due to higher freight rates and the favourable impact of the change in foreign exchange ("FX") of \$165 million, partially offset by the unfavourable impact to fuel surcharge revenue as a result of lower fuel prices of \$200 million.

Lines of Business

Grain

| For the year ended December 31 | Total | | | |
|---|----------|----------|--------|----------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | Change | % Change |
| Freight revenues (in millions) | \$ 2,496 | \$ 1,776 | \$ 720 | 41 |
| Carloads (in thousands) | 497.8 | 382.1 | 115.7 | 30 |
| Revenue ton-miles (in millions) | 48,592 | 35,325 | 13,267 | 38 |
| Freight revenue per carload (in dollars) | \$ 5,014 | \$ 4,648 | \$ 366 | 8 |
| Freight revenue per revenue ton-mile (in cents) | 5.14 | 5.03 | 0.11 | 2 |

The increase in Grain revenue was primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition, higher volumes of Canadian grain to Vancouver, British Columbia ("B.C.") and Thunder Bay, Ontario due to prior year drought conditions that impacted the 2021-2022 crop size, and increased freight revenue per RTM. This increase was partially offset by lower volumes of U.S. corn from the U.S. Midwest to western Canada primarily due to an improved Canadian harvest for the 2022-2023 crop year, lower volumes of U.S. soybeans to the U.S. Pacific Northwest driven by a strong South American crop, and the unfavourable impact of fuel surcharge revenue as a result of lower fuel prices. Freight revenue per RTM increased due to higher freight rates and the favourable impact of the change in FX. RTMs increased more than carloads due to moving higher volumes of Canadian grain to Vancouver, which has a longer length of haul.

Coal

| For the year ended December 31 | Total | | | |
|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | Change | % Change |
| Freight revenues (in millions) | \$ 859 | \$ 577 | \$ 282 | 49 |
| Carloads (in thousands) | 449.6 | 269.8 | 179.8 | 67 |
| Revenue ton-miles (in millions) | 22,095 | 14,970 | 7,125 | 48 |
| Freight revenue per carload (in dollars) | \$ 1,911 | \$ 2,139 | \$ (228) | (11) |
| Freight revenue per revenue ton-mile (in cents) | 3.89 | 3.85 | 0.04 | 1 |

The increase in Coal revenue was primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition, higher volumes of Canadian coal to Vancouver and Thunder Bay as a result of prior year production challenges at the mines, higher volumes of U.S. coal, and increased freight revenue per RTM. This increase was partially offset by the unfavourable impact to fuel surcharge revenue as a result of lower fuel prices and lower volumes of Canadian coal to Kamloops, B.C. Freight revenue per RTM increased due to higher freight rates and the favourable impact of the change in FX.

Potash

| For the year ended December 31 | Total | | | |
|---|----------|----------|---------|----------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | Change | % Change |
| Freight revenues (in millions) | \$ 566 | \$ 581 | \$ (15) | (3) |
| Carloads (in thousands) | 153.5 | 160.0 | (6.5) | (4) |
| Revenue ton-miles (in millions) | 16,904 | 18,176 | (1,272) | (7) |
| Freight revenue per carload (in dollars) | \$ 3,687 | \$ 3,631 | \$ 56 | 2 |
| Freight revenue per revenue ton-mile (in cents) | 3.35 | 3.20 | 0.15 | 5 |

The decrease in Potash revenue was primarily due to lower volumes of export potash to Vancouver as a result of the International Longshore and Warehouse Union's strike in July, lower volumes of export potash to the U.S. Pacific Northwest as a result of an equipment failure at the Port of Portland, Oregon, and the unfavourable impact to fuel surcharge revenue as a result of lower fuel prices. This decrease was partially offset by increased freight revenue per RTM and higher volumes of domestic potash. Freight revenue per RTM increased due to higher freight rates and the favourable impact of the change in FX. RTMs decreased more than carloads due to moving lower volumes of export potash to Vancouver, which has a longer length of haul.

Fertilizers and Sulphur

| | Total | | | |
|---|----------|----------|--------|----------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | Change | % Change |
| For the year ended December 31 | | | | |
| Freight revenues (in millions) | \$ 385 | \$ 332 | \$ 53 | 16 |
| Carloads (in thousands) | 65.9 | 61.8 | 4.1 | 7 |
| Revenue ton-miles (in millions) | 5,014 | 4,772 | 242 | 5 |
| Freight revenue per carload (in dollars) | \$ 5,842 | \$ 5,372 | \$ 470 | 9 |
| Freight revenue per revenue ton-mile (in cents) | 7.68 | 6.96 | 0.72 | 10 |

The increase in Fertilizers and sulphur revenue was primarily due to increased freight revenue per RTM, the impact of the KCS acquisition, and higher volumes of wet fertilizers. This increase was partially offset by lower volumes of dry fertilizers and the unfavourable impact to fuel surcharge revenue as a result of lower fuel prices. Freight revenue per RTM increased due to higher freight rates and the favourable impact of the change in FX.

Forest Products

| | Total | | | |
|---|----------|----------|--------|----------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | Change | % Change |
| For the year ended December 31 | | | | |
| Freight revenues (in millions) | \$ 696 | \$ 403 | \$ 293 | 73 |
| Carloads (in thousands) | 126.0 | 73.1 | 52.9 | 72 |
| Revenue ton-miles (in millions) | 8,028 | 5,741 | 2,287 | 40 |
| Freight revenue per carload (in dollars) | \$ 5,524 | \$ 5,513 | \$ 11 | — |
| Freight revenue per revenue ton-mile (in cents) | 8.67 | 7.02 | 1.65 | 24 |

The increase in Forest products revenue was primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition, increased freight revenue per RTM, higher volumes of paperboard from Chicago, Illinois to Alberta, higher volumes of lumber from western Canada to Texas, and higher volumes of wood pulp from Ontario. This increase was partially offset by the unfavourable impact to fuel surcharge revenue as a result of lower fuel prices, lower volumes of panel products from western Canada, and lower volumes of newsprint from Saint John, New Brunswick. Freight revenue per RTM increased due to higher freight rates and the favourable impact of the change in FX.

Energy, Chemicals and Plastics

| | Total | | | |
|---|----------|----------|--------|----------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | Change | % Change |
| For the year ended December 31 | | | | |
| Freight revenues (in millions) | \$ 2,301 | \$ 1,394 | \$ 907 | 65 |
| Carloads (in thousands) | 487.0 | 297.4 | 189.6 | 64 |
| Revenue ton-miles (in millions) | 33,031 | 24,625 | 8,406 | 34 |
| Freight revenue per carload (in dollars) | \$ 4,725 | \$ 4,687 | \$ 38 | 1 |
| Freight revenue per revenue ton-mile (in cents) | 6.97 | 5.66 | 1.31 | 23 |

The increase in Energy, chemicals and plastics revenue was primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition, higher volumes of petroleum products and plastics, and increased freight revenue per RTM. This increase was partially offset by lower volumes of crude, liquified petroleum gas ("L.P.G."), biofuels, and ethylene glycol, and the unfavourable impact to fuel surcharge revenue as a result of lower fuel prices. Freight revenue per RTM increased due to higher freight rates and the favourable impact of the change in FX.

Metals, Minerals and Consumer Products

| | Total | | |
|---|----------|----------|----------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | Change |
| For the year ended December 31 | | | |
| Freight revenues (in millions) | \$ 1,579 | \$ 884 | \$ 695 |
| Carloads (in thousands) | 457.8 | 248.3 | 209.5 |
| Revenue ton-miles (in millions) | 18,247 | 11,710 | 6,537 |
| Freight revenue per carload (in dollars) | \$ 3,449 | \$ 3,560 | \$ (111) |
| Freight revenue per revenue ton-mile (in cents) | 8.65 | 7.55 | 1.10 |

The increase in Metals, minerals and consumer products revenue was primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition, increased freight revenue per RTM, and higher volumes of aggregates, minerals and metals, and consumer products. This increase was partially offset by the unfavourable impact to fuel surcharge revenue as a result of lower fuel prices and lower volumes of steel. Freight revenue per RTM increased due to higher freight rates and the favourable impact of the change in FX.

Automotive

| | Total | | |
|---|----------|----------|--------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | Change |
| For the year ended December 31 | | | |
| Freight revenues (in millions) | \$ 934 | \$ 438 | \$ 496 |
| Carloads (in thousands) | 201.4 | 104.4 | 97.0 |
| Revenue ton-miles (in millions) | 3,579 | 1,736 | 1,843 |
| Freight revenue per carload (in dollars) | \$ 4,638 | \$ 4,195 | \$ 443 |
| Freight revenue per revenue ton-mile (in cents) | 26.10 | 25.23 | 0.87 |

The increase in Automotive revenue was primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition, higher volumes from Chicago, various origins in Ontario, Vancouver, and Kansas City, Missouri to various destinations in Canada, partially due to prior year global supply chain challenges, and increased freight revenue per RTM. This increase was partially offset by the unfavourable impact to fuel surcharge revenue as a result of lower fuel prices. Freight revenue per RTM increased due to higher freight rates and the favourable impact of the change in FX. RTMs increased more than carloads due to moving higher volumes from Chicago, Ontario, and Kansas City to western Canada and higher volumes from Vancouver to eastern Canada, which have longer lengths of haul.

Intermodal

| | Total | | |
|---|----------|----------|----------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | Change |
| For the year ended December 31 | | | |
| Freight revenues (in millions) | \$ 2,465 | \$ 2,242 | \$ 223 |
| Carloads (in thousands) | 1,606.6 | 1,185.2 | 421.4 |
| Revenue ton-miles (in millions) | 33,470 | 31,173 | 2,297 |
| Freight revenue per carload (in dollars) | \$ 1,534 | \$ 1,892 | \$ (358) |
| Freight revenue per revenue ton-mile (in cents) | 7.36 | 7.19 | 0.17 |

The increase in Intermodal revenue was primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition, higher freight rates, higher international intermodal volumes due to onboarding a new customer and higher volumes imported through the Port of Vancouver, higher domestic wholesale volumes, and the favourable impact of the change in FX. This increase was partially offset by lower intermodal ancillary revenue, lower domestic intermodal volumes due to lower cross-border volumes between Canada and the U.S. and lower retail volumes, lower international intermodal volumes to and from the Port of Saint John, New Brunswick and to and from the Port of Montréal, Québec, and the unfavourable impact to fuel surcharge revenue as a result of lower fuel prices.

Operating Expenses

| For the year ended December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 | Change | Total % Change |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Compensation and benefits | \$ 2,332 | \$ 1,570 | \$ 762 | 49 |
| Fuel | 1,681 | 1,400 | 281 | 20 |
| Materials | 346 | 260 | 86 | 33 |
| Equipment rents | 277 | 140 | 137 | 98 |
| Depreciation and amortization | 1,543 | 853 | 690 | 81 |
| Purchased services and other | 1,988 | 1,262 | 726 | 58 |
| Total operating expenses | \$ 8,167 | \$ 5,485 | \$ 2,682 | 49 |

Compensation and Benefits

Compensation and benefits expense includes employee wages, salaries, fringe benefits, and stock-based compensation. The increase in Compensation and benefits expense was primarily due to:

- the impact of the KCS acquisition of \$645 million, including acquisition-related costs incurred by KCS of \$55 million, which were primarily comprised of restructuring charges of \$50 million;
- the impact of wage and benefit inflation;
- higher incentive compensation;
- reduced labour efficiencies, including the impact of reduced train weights;
- the unfavourable impact of the change in FX of \$16 million;
- higher acquisition-related costs incurred by CPKC, excluding KCS's acquisition-related costs, of \$14 million, including stock-based compensation of \$10 million; and
- increased volume variable expenses as a result of an increase in workload as measured by GTMs.

This increase was partially offset by a reduction of \$77 million in defined benefit pension current service costs and the favourable impact of changes in common share price of \$12 million on stock-based compensation.

Fuel

Fuel expense consists mainly of fuel used by locomotives and includes provincial, state, and federal fuel taxes. The increase in Fuel expense was primarily due to:

- the impact of the KCS acquisition of \$441 million;
- the unfavourable impact of the change in FX of \$42 million; and
- an increase in workload, as measured by GTMs.

This increase was partially offset by the favourable impact of lower fuel prices of \$221 million.

Materials

Materials expense includes the cost of material used for maintenance of track, locomotives, freight cars, and buildings, as well as software sustainment. The increase in Materials expense was primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition of \$89 million and the unfavourable impact of inflation, partially offset by a decrease in locomotive maintenance.

Equipment Rents

Equipment rents expense includes the cost associated with using other railways' freight cars, intermodal equipment, and locomotives, net of recoveries received from other railways for the use of the Company's equipment. The increase in Equipment rents expense was primarily due to:

- the impact of the KCS acquisition of \$110 million;
- greater usage of pooled freight cars;
- reduced rental income received from other railways; and
- slower cycle times.

This increase was partially offset by greater recoveries from other railway's use of the company's locomotives.

Depreciation and Amortization

Depreciation and amortization expense is the charge associated with the use of track and roadway, rolling stock, buildings, and other depreciable assets, including assets related to the Company's concession with the Mexican government, as well as amortization of finite life intangible assets. The increase in Depreciation and amortization expense was primarily due to:

- the impact of the KCS acquisition of \$629 million, including additional depreciation of \$175 million and amortization of \$59 million attributed to fair value adjustments to properties and intangible assets with finite lives recognized upon the acquisition of KCS;
- a higher depreciable asset base as a result of capital program spending in 2023 and recent years; and
- the unfavourable impact of the change in FX of \$8 million.

Purchased Services and Other

For the year ended December 31

(in millions of Canadian dollars)

| | 2023 | 2022 | Total Change | % Change |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|
| Support and facilities | \$ 367 | \$ 334 | \$ 33 | 10 |
| Track and operations | 316 | 294 | 22 | 7 |
| Intermodal | 219 | 225 | (6) | (3) |
| Equipment | 111 | 112 | (1) | (1) |
| Casualty | 174 | 103 | 71 | 69 |
| Property taxes | 139 | 133 | 6 | 5 |
| Other ⁽¹⁾ | 665 | 85 | 580 | 682 |
| Land sales (gains) losses | (3) | (24) | 21 | (88) |
| Total Purchased services and other | \$ 1,988 | \$ 1,262 | \$ 726 | 58 |

⁽¹⁾ 2023 includes KCS results from April 14 to December 31, 2023.

Purchased services and other expense encompasses a wide range of third-party costs, including expenses for joint facilities, personal injury and damage claims, environmental remediation, property taxes, contractor and consulting fees, and insurance. The increase in Purchased services and other expense was primarily due to:

- the impact of the KCS acquisition of \$590 million, including acquisition-related costs incurred by KCS of \$18 million, reported in Other;
- an increased number of casualty incidents and higher personal injury costs, reported in Casualty;
- cost inflation;
- lower gains on land sales;
- higher acquisition-related costs incurred by CPKC, excluding KCS's acquisition-related costs, of \$19 million including payments made to certain communities across the combined network to address the environmental and societal impacts of increased traffic, reported in Other; and
- the unfavourable impact of the change in FX of \$18 million.

This increase was partially offset by a business interruption insurance recovery of \$51 million, reported in Other.

Other Income Statement Items

Equity Earnings of Kansas City Southern

On April 14, 2023, the Company assumed control of KCS and subsequently ceased recognizing equity earnings of KCS.

For the period from January 1 to April 13, 2023, the Company recognized \$230 million (U.S. \$170 million) of equity earnings of KCS, a decrease of \$844 million or 79%, from \$1,074 million (U.S. \$820 million) in the year ended December 31, 2022. This amount is net of amortization of basis differences of \$48 million (U.S. \$35 million) associated with KCS purchase accounting, a decrease of \$115 million or 71%, from \$163 million (U.S. \$125 million) in the year ended December 31, 2022, and is net of acquisition-related costs (net of tax) incurred by KCS. These basis differences relate to depreciable property, plant and equipment, intangible assets with definite lives, and long-term debt, and are amortized over the related assets' remaining useful lives, and the remaining terms to maturity of the debt instruments. Acquisition-related costs (net of tax) incurred by KCS in the period from January 1 to April 13, 2023 were \$11 million (U.S. \$8 million), a decrease of \$38 million or 78%, from \$49 million (U.S. \$38 million) in the year ended December 31, 2022. These decreases are attributable to the derecognition of KCS as an equity investment following the acquisition of control by CPKC on April 14, 2023. Equity earnings of KCS recognized in 2022 also included KCS's gain on unwinding of interest rate hedges of \$212 million, which is net of the associated purchase accounting basis difference and tax. KCS U.S. dollar historical results were translated at the average FX rate for the period from January 1 to April 13, 2023 and the year ended December 31, 2022 of \$1.00 USD = \$1.35 CAD and \$1.00 USD = \$1.30 CAD, respectively.

Other Expense

Other expense consists of gains and losses from the change in FX on cash and working capital, the impact of foreign currency forwards, financing costs, shareholder costs, equity earnings, and other non-operating expenditures. Other expense was \$52 million in 2023, an increase of \$35 million, or 206%, from \$17 million in 2022. The increase was primarily due to the impact of the KCS acquisition, including foreign exchange losses on forward contracts to sell Mexican pesos and buy U.S.dollars of \$27 million, and net acquisition-related costs of \$6 million driven by the KCS debt exchange. Additional information concerning the KCS debt exchange is included in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 17 Debt.

Other Components of Net Periodic Benefit Recovery

Other components of net periodic benefit recovery are related to the Company's pension and other post-retirement and post-employment benefit plans. It includes interest cost on benefit obligation, expected return on plan assets, recognized net actuarial loss, and amortization of prior service costs. Other components of net periodic benefit recovery were \$327 million in 2023, a decrease of \$84 million, or 20%, from \$411 million in 2022. This decrease was primarily due to an increase in interest cost on the benefit obligation of \$109 million and a decrease in the expected return on plan assets of \$77 million, partially offset by a decrease in recognized net actuarial losses of \$103 million.

Net Interest Expense

Net interest expense includes interest on long-term debt and finance leases. Net interest expense was \$771 million in 2023, an increase of \$119 million, or 18%, from \$652 million in 2022. This increase was primarily due to:

- interest of \$106 million incurred on debt issued under the KCS debt exchange;
- the unfavourable impact of the change in FX of \$20 million;
- higher interest on commercial paper of \$19 million as a result of higher interest rates and higher borrowings; and
- the impact of the KCS Purchase Accounting of \$13 million.

This increase was partially offset by lower interest costs of \$19 million following the repayment of maturing long-term debt and higher interest income of \$12 million.

Remeasurement of Kansas City Southern

On April 14, 2023, the Company assumed control of KCS and accounted for its acquisition as a business combination achieved in stages. The Company's investment in KCS was accounted for using the equity method of accounting prior to assuming control. On control, the carrying value of the previously held equity investment in KCS was remeasured to its fair value and upon derecognition, a loss of \$7,175 million was recognized in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income for the year ended December 31, 2023. This loss was primarily due to the reversal of a value equal to the deferred tax liability on the outside basis difference which was initially recognized with the investment in KCS.

Income Tax (Recovery) Expense

Income tax recovery was \$6,976 million in 2023, a change of \$7,604 million, or 1,211%, from an income tax expense of \$628 million in 2022. This change was primarily due to:

- a deferred tax recovery of \$7,832 million on the derecognition of the deferred tax liability on the outside basis difference of the investment in KCS upon acquiring control;
- a deferred tax recovery of \$58 million on the revaluation of deferred income tax balances on unitary state apportionment changes;
- higher current tax recoveries on acquisition-related costs of \$14 million associated with the KCS acquisition incurred by legacy CP; and
- lower current tax expense due to lower taxable earnings.

This change was partially offset by the impact of the KCS acquisition of \$256 million, including current tax expense related to tax settlements of \$16 million with the Servicio de Administración Tributaria ("SAT") (Mexican tax authority) in relation to taxation years for which audits have closed and the estimated impact of potential future audit settlements, deferred tax recoveries on the amortization relating to purchase accounting fair value adjustments of \$67 million, and current tax recoveries on acquisition-related costs of \$7 million. In addition to the impact of the KCS acquisition, there was also an increase in income tax expense due to a higher effective tax rate and a reversal of an uncertain tax position in 2022 related to a prior period of \$24 million. As a result of the KCS debt exchange an offsetting current tax expense and deferred tax recovery of \$101 million is included in "income tax (recovery) expense".

The effective income tax rate for 2023 was 228.50% and 24.01% on a Core adjusted basis. The effective income tax rate for 2022 was 15.16% and 22.24% on a Core adjusted basis. The Company's 2024 Core adjusted effective tax rate is expected to be between 25.00% to 25.50%. The Core adjusted effective tax rate is a Non-GAAP measure, calculated as the effective tax rate adjusted for significant items as they are not considered indicative of future financial trends either by nature or amount nor provide comparability to past performance. The Company uses Core adjusted effective tax rate to evaluate CPKC's operating performance and for planning and forecasting future profitability. Core adjusted effective tax rate also excludes equity earnings of KCS (net of tax) and KCS purchase accounting to provide financial statement users with additional transparency by isolating the impact of KCS purchase accounting. This Non-GAAP measure does not have a standardized meaning and is not defined by GAAP and, therefore, may not be comparable

to similar measures presented by other companies. Significant items and KCS purchase accounting are discussed further in Non-GAAP Measures of this Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations. The Company's 2024 outlook for its Core adjusted annualized effective income tax rate is based on certain assumptions about events and developments that may or may not materialize, or that may be offset entirely or partially by new events and developments. These assumptions are discussed further in Item 1A. Risk Factors.

Impact of Foreign Exchange on Earnings and Foreign Exchange Risk

Although the Company is headquartered in Canada and reports in Canadian dollars, a significant portion of its revenues, expenses, assets and liabilities including debt are denominated in U.S. dollars and Mexican pesos. In addition, equity earnings or losses of KCS are denominated in U.S. dollars. The value of the Canadian dollar is affected by a number of domestic and international factors, including, without limitation, economic performance, commodity prices, and Canadian, U.S., and international monetary policies. Fluctuations in FX affect the Company's results because revenues and expenses denominated in U.S. dollars and Mexican pesos are translated into Canadian dollars. U.S. dollar-denominated revenues and expenses increase (decrease) when the Canadian dollar weakens (strengthens) in relation to the U.S. dollar. Mexican peso-denominated revenues and expenses increase (decrease) when the U.S. dollar weakens (strengthens) in relation to the Mexican peso.

In 2023, the U.S. dollar has strengthened to an average rate of \$1.35 Canadian/U.S. dollar, compared to \$1.30 Canadian/U.S. dollar in 2022, resulting in an increase in Total revenues of \$166 million, an increase in Total operating expenses of \$90 million, and an increase in Net interest expense of \$20 million.

In 2024, the Company expects that every \$0.01 weakening (or strengthening) of the Canadian dollar relative to the U.S. dollar, positively (or negatively) impacts Total revenues by approximately \$75 million (2023 – approximately \$37 million excluding the impact of KCS), negatively (or positively) impacts Operating expenses by approximately \$46 million (2023 – approximately \$18 million excluding the impact of KCS), and negatively (or positively) impacts Net interest expense by approximately \$5 million (2023 – approximately \$4 million excluding the impact of KCS) on an annualized basis.

In 2024, the Company expects that every Ps.0.10 strengthening (or weakening) of the Mexican peso relative to the Canadian dollar, positively (or negatively) impacts Total revenues by approximately \$7 million and negatively (or positively) impacts Operating expenses by approximately \$7 million on an annualized basis.

The Company uses U.S. dollar-denominated debt and operating lease liabilities to hedge its net investment in U.S. operations. As at December 31, 2023, the net investment in U.S. operations is greater than the total U.S. denominated debt and the operating lease liabilities. Consequently, FX translation on the Company's unhedged net investment in U.S. operations is recognized in Other comprehensive income. There is no additional impact on earnings in Other expense related to the FX translation on the Company's debt and operating lease liabilities.

To manage its exposure to fluctuations in exchange rates between Canadian dollars, U.S. dollars, and Mexican pesos, the Company may sell or purchase U.S. dollar or Mexican peso forwards at fixed rates in future periods. In addition, changes in the exchange rate between the Canadian dollar and other currencies (including the U.S. dollar and Mexican peso) make the goods transported by the Company more or less competitive in the world marketplace and may in turn positively or negatively affect revenues.

Impact of Fuel Price on Earnings

Fluctuations in fuel prices affect the Company's results because fuel expense constitutes a significant portion of the Company's operating costs. As fuel prices fluctuate, there will be a timing impact on earnings, as discussed further in Item 1. Business, Operations, Fuel Cost Adjustment Program and Item 1A. Risk Factors, "*The Company is affected by fluctuating fuel prices*".

The impact of fuel price on earnings includes the impacts of carbon taxes, levies, and obligations under cap-and-trade programs recovered and paid, on revenue and expenses, respectively.

In 2023, the favourable impact of fuel prices on Operating income was \$21 million. Lower fuel prices resulted in a decrease in Total operating expenses of \$221 million from 2022. Lower fuel prices, partially offset by the favourable impact of timing of recoveries under the Company's fuel cost adjustment program, resulted in a decrease in Total revenues of \$200 million from 2022.

Impact of Share Price on Earnings and Stock-Based Compensation

Fluctuations in the Common Share price affect the Company's operating expenses because share-based liabilities are measured at fair value. The Company's Common Shares are listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX") and the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") with ticker symbol "CP".

In 2023, the impact of the change in Common Share price resulted in stock-based compensation expense of \$4 million, a decrease of \$12 million, from \$16 million in 2022.

Based on information available at December 31, 2023 and expectations for 2024 share-based grants, for every \$1.00 change in Common Share price, stock-based compensation expense has a corresponding change of approximately \$1.6 million to \$2.3 million (2022 – approximately \$1.2 million to \$1.8 million). This excludes the impact of changes in Common Share price relative to the S&P/TSX 60 Index, S&P 500 Industrials Index, and to Class I railways, which may trigger different performance share unit payouts. Stock-based compensation may also be impacted by non-market performance conditions.

Additional information concerning stock-based compensation is included in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 24 Stock-based compensation.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

The Company's primary sources of liquidity include its Cash and cash equivalents, commercial paper program, bilateral letter of credit facilities, and revolving credit facility. The Company believes that these sources as well as cash flow generated through operations and existing debt capacity are adequate to meet its short-term and long-term cash requirements. The Company is not aware of any material trends, events, or uncertainties that would create any deficiencies in the Company's liquidity.

As at December 31, 2023, the Company had \$464 million of Cash and cash equivalents compared to \$451 million at December 31, 2022.

Effective May 11, 2023, the Company entered into a second amended and restated credit agreement to extend the maturity dates and increase the total amount available under the revolving credit facility. The amendment increased the amount available of the five-year tranche from U.S. \$1.0 billion to U.S.\$1.1 billion and extended the maturity date from September 27, 2026 to May 11, 2028. The amendment also increased the amount available of the two-year tranche from U.S. \$300 million to U.S. \$1.1 billion and extended the maturity date from September 27, 2023 to May 11, 2025. The Company also terminated the legacy KCS credit facility effective May 11, 2023. As at December 31, 2023 the Company's existing revolving credit facility was undrawn. The revolving credit facility agreement requires the Company to maintain a financial covenant. As at December 31, 2023, the Company was in compliance with all terms and conditions of the credit facility arrangements and satisfied the financial covenant.

Effective March 14, 2022, the Company extended the maturity date of the U.S. \$500 million term facility to September 15, 2022. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company repaid in full the outstanding borrowings of U.S. \$500 million (\$636 million) on the term facility. The facility was automatically terminated on September 15, 2022 following the final principal repayment.

The Company has a commercial paper program that enables it to issue commercial paper in the form of unsecured promissory notes. On July 12, 2023, the Company increased the maximum aggregate principal amount of commercial paper available to be issued from U.S. \$1.0 billion to U.S \$1.5 billion. The Company also terminated the legacy KCS commercial paper program effective May 19, 2023. The Company's existing commercial paper program is backed by the revolving credit facility. As at December 31, 2023, the Company had total commercial paper borrowings outstanding of U.S. \$800 million (December 31, 2022 – U.S. \$nil).

As at December 31, 2023, under its bilateral letter of credit facilities, the Company had letters of credit drawn of \$93 million from a total available amount of \$300 million (December 31, 2022 - \$75 million). Under the bilateral letter of credit facilities, the Company has the option to post collateral in the form of Cash or cash equivalents, equal at least to the face value of the letter of credit issued. These agreements permit the Company to withdraw amounts posted as collateral at any time; therefore, the amounts posted as collateral are presented as "Cash and cash equivalents" on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. As at December 31, 2023, the Company did not have any collateral posted on its bilateral letter of credit facilities (December 31, 2022 – \$nil).

Contractual Commitments

The Company's material cash requirements from known contractual obligations and commitments to make future payments primarily consist of long-term debt and related interest, supplier purchases, capital commitments, leases, and other long term liabilities. Outstanding obligations related to debt and leases can be found in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 17 Debt and Note 20 Leases. Interest obligations related to debt and finance leases amount to \$773 million within the next 12 months, with the remaining amount committed thereafter of \$16,513 million.

Supplier purchase agreements and other long-term liabilities amount to \$235 million and \$71 million within the next 12 months, respectively, with the remaining amount committed thereafter of \$309 million and \$618 million, respectively. Other long-term liabilities include expected cash payments for environmental remediation, post-retirement benefits, worker's compensation benefits, long-term disability benefits, pension benefit payments for the Company's non-registered supplemental pension plan, and certain other long-term liabilities. Pension payments are discussed further in Critical Accounting Estimates of this Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations. Capital commitments are discussed further in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 26 Commitments and Contingencies.

Concession Duty

Under CPKCM's 50-year Concession, which will expire in 2047 unless extended, CPKCM pays annual concession duty expense of 1.25% of its gross revenues. Capital commitments under the CPKCM concession can be found in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 26 Commitments and contingencies.

Guarantees

Refer to Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 27 Guarantees for details.

Operating Activities

Cash provided by operating activities was \$4,137 million in 2023, a decrease of \$5 million compared to \$4,142 million in 2022. The decrease was primarily due to an unfavourable change in working capital driven by an increase in freight and non-freight accounts receivable along with higher tax installments paid in 2023, and the settlement of Mexican tax audits in the third and fourth quarters of 2023 compared to the same period of 2022.

This decrease was partially offset by higher cash generating income, including the impact of the acquisition of KCS.

Investing Activities

Cash used in investing activities was \$2,162 million in 2023, an increase of \$666 million, or 45%, from \$1,496 million in 2022. This increase was primarily due to higher additions to properties, including the impact of the acquisition of KCS. This increase was partially offset by cash acquired on control of KCS.

Capital Programs

For the year ended December 31

(in millions of Canadian dollars, except for track miles and crossties)

| | 2023 | 2022 |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| Additions to capital | | |
| Track and roadway | \$ 1,623 | \$ 1,048 |
| Rolling stock | 273 | 243 |
| Buildings | 112 | 75 |
| Other | 483 | 199 |
| Total – accrued additions to capital | 2,491 | 1,565 |
| Less: | | |
| Non-cash transactions | 23 | 8 |
| Cash invested in additions to properties (per Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows) | \$ 2,468 | \$ 1,557 |
| Track installation capital programs | | |
| Track miles of rail laid (miles) | 323 | 271 |
| Track miles of rail capacity expansion (miles) | 24 | 17 |
| Crossties installed (thousands) | 1,617 | 1,215 |

Track and roadway expenditures include the replacement and enhancement of the Company's track infrastructure. Of the \$1,623 million additions in 2023 (2022 – \$1,048 million), approximately \$1,373 million (2022 – \$967 million) was invested in the renewal of depleted assets, namely rail, ties, ballast, signals, and bridges. Approximately \$250 million (2022 – \$81 million) was invested in network improvements and growth initiatives.

Rolling stock investments encompass locomotives and railcars. In 2023, expenditures on locomotives were approximately \$186 million (2022 – \$84 million) and were focused on the continued re-investment in the Company's existing locomotive fleet. Railcar investment of approximately \$87 million (2022 – \$159 million) in 2023 was largely focused on the renewal of depleted assets, including the acquisition of new freight cars.

In 2023, investments in buildings were approximately \$112 million (2022 - \$75 million) and included the new operations building in Kansas City, facility upgrades, renovations, and shop equipment. Other investments were \$483 million (2022 – \$199 million) and included investments in intermodal equipment, information systems, work equipment and vehicles.

Cash invested in additions to properties by KCS was \$221 million for the period from January 1 to April 13, 2023 (U.S. \$164 million at average exchange rate of \$1.00 USD = \$1.35 CAD). Expenditures mainly relate to renewal and replacement of track infrastructure and re-investment in existing locomotive fleet.

For 2024, the Company expects to invest approximately \$2.75 billion in its capital programs. Capital programs will be financed with cash generated from operations. Approximately 60% to 70% of the planned capital programs is for track and roadway. Approximately 10% to 15% is expected to be allocated to rolling stock, including railcars and locomotive improvements. Approximately 5% to 10% is expected to be allocated to information services, and 5% is expected to be allocated to buildings. Other investments are expected to be approximately 10%. Additional discussion of capital commitments can be found in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 26 Commitments and Contingencies.

Financing Activities

The Company continues to focus on debt repayments in order to return to its long term leverage ratio following the acquisition of KCS. Cash used in financing activities was \$1,955 million in 2023, a decrease of \$342 million, or 15%, from cash used in financing activities of \$2,297 million in 2022. The decrease was primarily due to an increase of \$1,095 million in net issuances of commercial paper compared to \$415 million of repayments in 2022, and principal repayments of \$636 million (U.S. \$500 million) on a term loan in 2022.

This decrease was partially offset primarily by principal repayments of \$1,000 million 1.589% 2-year Notes, \$479 million (U.S. \$350 million) of 4.45% 12.5-year Notes, \$272 million (U.S. \$199 million) of 3.85% 10-year Senior Notes, and \$592 million (U.S. \$439 million) of 3.00% 10-year Senior Notes, compared to principal repayments of \$125 million 5.10% 10-year Medium Term Notes, \$313 million (U.S. \$250 million) of 4.50% 10-year Notes, and \$97 million (U.S. \$76 million) of the 6.99% Finance lease in 2022.

Credit Measures

Credit ratings provide information relating to the Company's operations and liquidity, and affect the Company's ability to obtain short-term and long-term financing and/or the cost of such financing. The applicable margin that applies to outstanding loans under the Company's revolving credit facility is based on the credit rating assigned to the Company's senior unsecured and unsubordinated debt.

If the Company's credit ratings were to decline to below investment-grade levels, the Company could experience a significant increase in its interest cost for new debt along with a negative effect on its ability to readily issue new debt.

Credit ratings and outlooks are based on the rating agencies' methodologies and can change from time to time to reflect their views of the Company. Their views are affected by numerous factors including, but not limited to, the Company's financial position and liquidity along with external factors beyond the Company's control.

As at December 31, 2023, the Company's credit ratings from Standard & Poor's Rating Services ("Standard & Poor's") and Moody's Investor Service ("Moody's") remain unchanged from December 31, 2022. The following table shows the ratings issued for the Company by the rating agencies noted as of December 31, 2023 and is being presented as it relates to the Company's cost of funds and liquidity.

Credit ratings as at December 31, 2023¹⁾

| Long-term debt | Outlook |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| Standard & Poor's | BBB+ |
| Moody's | Baa2 |
| <hr/> | |
| Commercial paper program | |
| Standard & Poor's | A-2 |
| Moody's | P-2 |
| <hr/> | |

¹⁾Credit ratings are not recommendations to purchase, hold, or sell securities and do not address the market price or suitability of a specific security for a particular investor. Credit ratings are based on the rating agencies' methodologies and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the rating agencies.

Supplemental Guarantor Financial Information

Canadian Pacific Railway Company ("CPRC"), a 100%-owned subsidiary of CPKC, is the issuer of certain securities, which are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by CPKC on an unsecured basis. The other subsidiaries of CPRC do not guarantee the securities and are referred to below as the "Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries". The following is a description of the terms and conditions of the guarantees with respect to securities for which CPRC is the

issuer and CPKC provides a full and unconditional guarantee.

As of the date of the filing of the Form 10-K, CPRC had U.S. \$14,714 million principal amount of debt securities outstanding due through 2115 which includes the debt exchanged for KCS debt as described below, and U.S. \$30 million and GBP £3 million in perpetual 4% consolidated debenture stock, for all of which CPKC is the guarantor subject to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), as amended. As of the same date, CPRC also had \$2,300 million principal amount of debt securities issued under Canadian Securities Law due through 2050 for which CPKC is the guarantor and not subject to the Exchange Act.

CPKC fully and unconditionally guarantees the payment of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest on the debt securities and consolidated debenture stock issued by CPRC, any sinking fund or analogous payments payable with respect to such securities, and any additional amounts payable when they become due, whether at maturity or otherwise. The guarantee is CPKC's unsubordinated and unsecured obligation and ranks equally with all of CPKC's other unsecured, unsubordinated obligations.

CPKC will be released and relieved of its obligations under the guarantees after obligations to the holders are satisfied in accordance with the terms of the respective instruments.

On March 20, 2023, CPKC and CPRC announced offers to exchange any and all validly tendered (and not validly withdrawn) and accepted notes of seven series, previously issued by KCS (the "Old Notes") for notes to be issued by CPRC (the "CPRC Notes"). As of April 19, 2023, U.S. \$3,014 million of Old Notes of such seven series were tendered and accepted in exchange for U.S. \$3,014 million of CPRC Notes in seven corresponding series.

Each series of CPRC Notes has the same interest rates, interest payment dates, maturity dates, and substantively the same optional redemption provisions as the corresponding series of Old Notes.

In exchange for each U.S. \$ 1,000 principal amount of Old Notes that was validly tendered prior to March 31, 2023 (the "Early Participation Date"), holders of Old Notes received consideration consisting of U.S. \$ 1,000 principal amount of CPRC Notes and a cash amount of U.S. \$ 1.00. The total consideration included an early participation premium, consisting of U.S. \$ 30 principal amount of CPRC Notes per U.S. \$ 1,000 principal amount of Old Notes. In exchange for each U.S. \$ 1,000 principal amount of Old Notes that was validly tendered after the Early Participation Date but prior to the expiration of the exchange offers on April 17, 2023 (the "Expiration Date") and not validly withdrawn, holders of Old Notes received consideration consisting of U.S. \$ 970 principal amount of CPRC Notes and a cash amount of U.S. \$ 1.00.

CPKC has fully and unconditionally guaranteed the payment of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest, on the CPRC Notes, and any additional amounts payable with respect to the CPRC Notes, when they become due and payable, whether at the stated maturity thereof or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption, or otherwise. The CPRC Notes and the related guarantees are part of CPRC's and CPKC's respective unsecured obligations and rank equally with all of CPRC's and CPKC's existing and future unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness.

Additional information is included in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 17 Debt.

Pursuant to Rule 13-01 of the SEC's Regulation S-X, the Company provides summarized financial and non-financial information of CPRC in lieu of providing separate financial statements of CPRC.

More information on the securities under this guarantee structure can be found in Exhibit 22.1 List of Issuers and Guarantor Subsidiaries of this annual report.

Summarized Financial Information

The following tables present summarized financial information for CPRC (Subsidiary Issuer) and CPKC (Parent) on a combined basis after elimination of (i) intercompany transactions and balances among CPRC and CPKC; (ii) equity in earnings from and investments in the Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries; and (iii) intercompany dividend income.

Statements of Income

| | CPRC (Subsidiary Issuer) and CPKC (Parent) | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| | For the year ended December 31, 2023 | For the year ended December 31, 2022 |
| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | | |
| Total revenues | \$ 6,577 | \$ 6,384 |
| Total operating expenses | 4,074 | 4,110 |
| Operating income ⁽¹⁾ | 2,503 | 2,274 |
| Less: Other ⁽²⁾ | 468 | 234 |
| Income before income tax expense | 2,035 | 2,040 |
| Net income | \$ 1,480 | \$ 1,533 |

⁽¹⁾ Includes net lease costs incurred from non-guarantor subsidiaries for the year ended December 31, 2023, and 2022 of \$463 million and \$410 million, respectively.

⁽²⁾ Includes Other expense (income), Other components of net periodic benefit recovery, and Net interest expense.

Balance Sheets

| | CPRC (Subsidiary Issuer) and CPKC (Parent) | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| | As at December 31, 2023 | As at December 31, 2022 |
| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | | |
| Assets | | |
| Current assets | \$ 1,240 | \$ 1,395 |
| Properties | 12,327 | 11,791 |
| Other non-current assets | 3,562 | 3,337 |
| Liabilities | | |
| Current liabilities | \$ 4,359 | \$ 2,759 |
| Long-term debt | 19,169 | 18,137 |
| Other non-current liabilities | 3,412 | 3,178 |

Excluded from the Income Statements and Balance Sheets above are the following significant intercompany transactions and balances that CPRC and CPKC have with the Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries:

Transactions with Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries

| | CPRC (Subsidiary Issuer) and CPKC (Parent) | |
|---|---|---|
| | For the year ended December 31, 2023 | For the year ended December 31, 2022 |
| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | | |
| Dividend income from non-guarantor subsidiaries | \$ 309 | \$ 133 |
| Capital contributions to non-guarantor subsidiaries | (4,324) | — |
| Redemption of capital from non-guarantor subsidiaries | — | 115 |

Balances with Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | CPRC (Subsidiary Issuer) and CPKC (Parent) | |
|-------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| | As at December 31, 2023 | As at December 31, 2022 |
| Assets | | |
| Accounts receivable, intercompany | \$ 455 | \$ 186 |
| Short-term advances to affiliates | 1,788 | 2,209 |
| Long-term advances to affiliates | 7,072 | 7,502 |
| Liabilities | | |
| Accounts payable, intercompany | \$ 347 | \$ 199 |
| Short-term advances from affiliates | 2,783 | 2,649 |
| Long-term advances from affiliates | — | 88 |

Share Capital

At February 26, 2024, the latest practicable date prior to the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, there were 932,428,454 Common Shares and no preferred shares issued and outstanding, which consisted of 15,190 holders of record of the Common Shares. In addition, the Company has a Management Stock Option Incentive Plan ("MSOIP"), under which key officers and employees are granted options to purchase the Common Shares. All number of options presented herein are shown on the basis of the number of shares subject to the options. At February 26, 2024, 6,992,378 options were outstanding under the MSOIP and stand-alone option agreements entered into with Mr. Keith Creel. There are 20,940,714 options available to be issued by the Company's MSOIP in the future. The Company also has a Director's Stock Option Plan ("DSOP"), under which directors are granted options to purchase Common Shares. There are no outstanding options under the DSOP, which has 1,700,000 options available to be issued in the future.

Non-GAAP Measures

The Company presents Non-GAAP measures, including Core adjusted combined operating ratio and Core adjusted combined diluted earnings per share, to provide an additional basis for evaluating underlying earnings trends in the Company's current periods' financial results that can be compared with the results of operations in prior periods. Management believes these Non-GAAP measures facilitate a multi-period assessment of long-term profitability.

These Non-GAAP measures have no standardized meaning and are not defined by accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") and, therefore, may not be comparable to similar measures presented by other companies. The presentation of these Non-GAAP measures is not intended to be considered in isolation from, as a substitute for, or as superior to the financial information presented in accordance with GAAP.

Non-GAAP Performance Measures

On April 14, 2023, CP obtained control of KCS and CPKC began consolidating KCS, which had been accounted for under the equity method of accounting between December 14, 2021 and April 13, 2023. On the Control Date, CPKC's previously-held interest in KCS was remeasured to its Control Date fair value. CPKC presents Core adjusted combined operating ratio and Core adjusted combined diluted earnings per share to give effect to results after isolating and removing the impact of the acquisition of KCS on those results. These measures provide a comparison to prior period financial information, as adjusted to exclude certain significant items, and are used to evaluate CPKC's operating performance and for planning and forecasting future business operations and future profitability.

Management believes the use of Non-GAAP measures provides meaningful supplemental information about our operating results because they exclude certain significant items that are not considered indicative of future financial trends either by nature or amount or provide improved comparability to past performance. As a result, these items are excluded for management's assessment of operational performance, allocation of resources, and preparation of annual budgets. These significant items may include, but are not limited to, restructuring and asset impairment charges, individually significant gains and losses from sales of assets, acquisition-related costs, the merger termination payment received, KCS's gain on unwinding of interest rate hedges (net of CPKC's associated purchase accounting basis differences and tax), as recognized within "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern" in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income, loss on derecognition of CPKC's previously held equity method investment in KCS, discrete tax items, changes in the outside basis tax difference between the carrying amount of CPKC's equity investment in KCS and its tax basis of this investment, a deferred tax recovery related to the elimination of the deferred tax liability on the outside basis difference of the investment, settlement of Mexican taxes relating to prior years, changes in income tax rates, changes to an uncertain tax item, and certain items outside the control of management. Acquisition-

related costs include legal, consulting, financing fees, integration costs including third-party services and system migration, debt exchange transaction costs, community investments, fair value gain or loss on FX forward contracts and interest rate hedges, FX gain on U.S. dollar-denominated cash on hand from the issuances of long-term debt to fund the KCS acquisition, restructuring, employee retention and synergy incentive costs, and transaction and integration costs incurred by KCS. These items may not be non-recurring, and may include items that are settled in cash. Specifically, due to the magnitude of the acquisition, its significant impact to the Company's business and complexity of integrating the acquired business and operations, the Company expects to incur acquisition-related costs beyond the year of acquisition. Management believes excluding these significant items from GAAP results provides an additional viewpoint which may give users a consistent understanding of CPKC's financial performance when performing a multi-period assessment including assessing the likelihood of future results. Accordingly, these Non-GAAP financial measures may provide additional insight to investors and other external users of CPKC's financial information.

In addition, Core adjusted combined operating ratio and Core adjusted combined diluted earnings per share exclude KCS purchase accounting. KCS purchase accounting represents the amortization of basis differences being the incremental depreciation and amortization in relation to fair value adjustments to properties and intangible assets, incremental amortization in relation to fair value adjustments to KCS's investments, amortization of the change in fair value of debt of KCS assumed on the Control Date, and depreciation and amortization of fair value adjustments that are attributable to non-controlling interest, as recognized within "Depreciation and amortization", "Other expense", "Net interest expense", and "Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest", respectively, in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income. During the periods that KCS was equity accounted for, from December 14, 2021 to April 13, 2023, KCS purchase accounting represents the amortization of basis differences, being the difference in value between the consideration paid to acquire KCS and the underlying carrying value of the net assets of KCS immediately prior to its acquisition by the Company, net of tax, as recognized within "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern" in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income. All assets subject to KCS purchase accounting contribute to income generation and will continue to amortize over their estimated useful lives. Excluding KCS purchase accounting from GAAP results provides financial statement users with additional transparency by isolating the impact of KCS purchase accounting.

Reconciliation of GAAP Performance Measures to Non-GAAP Performance Measures

The following tables reconcile the most directly comparable measures presented in accordance with GAAP to the Non-GAAP measures:

Core Adjusted Combined Diluted Earnings per Share

Core adjusted combined diluted earnings per share is calculated using Net income attributable to controlling shareholders reported on a GAAP basis adjusted for significant items less KCS purchase accounting, divided by the weighted-average diluted number of Common Shares outstanding during the period as determined in accordance with GAAP. Between December 14, 2021 and April 13, 2023, KCS was accounted for in CPKC's diluted earnings per share reported on a GAAP basis using the equity method of accounting and on a consolidated basis beginning April 14, 2023. As the equity method of accounting and consolidation both provide the same diluted earnings per share for CPKC, no adjustment is required to pre-control diluted earnings per share to be comparable on a consolidated basis.

In 2023, there were five significant items included in the Net income attributable to controlling shareholders as reported on a GAAP basis as follows:

- during the course of the year, a total current tax expense of \$16 million related to a tax settlement with the SAT of \$13 million and a reserve for the estimated impact of potential future audit settlements of \$3 million, that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 2 cents as follows:
 - in the fourth quarter, a current tax expense of \$1 million related to a tax settlement with the SAT that had minimal impact on Diluted EPS; and
 - in the third quarter, a total current tax expense of \$15 million related to a tax settlement with the SAT of \$9 million and reserves for the estimated impact of potential future audit settlements of \$6 million of which \$3 million was settled in the fourth quarter, that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 2 cents;
- in the second quarter, a remeasurement loss of KCS of \$7,175 million recognized in "Remeasurement loss of Kansas City Southern" due to the derecognition of CPKC's previously held equity method investment in KCS and remeasurement at its Control Date fair value that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by \$7.68;
- during the course of the year, a deferred tax recovery of \$72 million on account of changes in tax rates and apportionment that favourably impacted Diluted EPS by 7 cents as follows:
 - in the fourth quarter, a deferred tax recovery of \$7 million due to CPKC unitary state apportionment changes that favourably impacted Diluted EPS by 1 cent;
 - in the third quarter, a deferred tax recovery of \$14 million due to decreases in the Iowa and Arkansas state tax rates that favourably impacted Diluted EPS by 2 cents; and
 - in the second quarter, a deferred tax recovery of \$51 million due to CPKC unitary state apportionment changes that favourably impacted Diluted EPS by 5 cents;
- during the course of the year, a deferred tax recovery of \$7,855 million on changes in the outside basis difference on the equity investment in KCS that favourably impacted Diluted EPS by \$8.42 as follows:
 - in the second quarter, a deferred tax recovery of \$7,832 million related to the elimination of the deferred tax liability on the outside basis difference of the investment in KCS that favourably impacted Diluted EPS by \$8.39; and

- in the first quarter, a deferred tax recovery of \$23 million on changes in the outside basis difference of the equity investment in KCS that favourably impacted Diluted EPS by 3 cents; and
- during the course of the year, acquisition-related costs of \$201 million in connection with the KCS acquisition (\$164 million after current tax recovery of \$37 million), including an expense of \$71 million recognized in "Compensation and benefits", \$2 million recognized in "Materials", \$111 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", \$6 million recognized in "Other expense", and \$11 million recognized in "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern", that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 17 cents as follows:
 - in the fourth quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$32 million (\$24 million after current tax recovery of \$8 million), including costs of \$7 million recognized in "Compensation and benefits", \$1 million recognized in "Materials", and \$24 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 2 cents;
 - in the third quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$24 million (\$18 million after current tax recovery of \$6 million), including costs of \$1 million recognized in "Compensation and benefits", \$1 million recognized in "Materials", and \$22 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 2 cents;
 - in the second quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$120 million (\$101 million after current tax recovery of \$19 million), including costs of \$63 million recognized in "Compensation and benefits", \$53 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", \$3 million recognized in "Other expense", and \$1 million recognized in "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern", that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 11 cents; and
 - in the first quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$25 million (\$21 million after current tax recovery of \$4 million), including costs of \$12 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", \$3 million recognized in "Other expense", and \$10 million recognized in "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern", that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 2 cents.

In 2022, there were five significant items included in Net income attributable to controlling shareholders as reported on a GAAP basis as follows:

- in the fourth quarter, a gain of \$212 million due to KCS's gain on unwinding of interest rate hedges (net of CPKC's associated purchase accounting basis differences and tax) recognized in "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern" that favourably impacted Diluted EPS by 23 cents;
- in the fourth quarter, a deferred tax recovery of \$24 million as a result of a reversal of an uncertain tax item related to a prior period that favourably impacted Diluted EPS by 3 cents;
- in the third quarter, a deferred tax recovery of \$12 million due to a decrease in the Iowa state tax rate that favourably impacted Diluted EPS by 1 cent;
- during the course of the year, a net deferred tax recovery of \$19 million on changes in the outside basis difference of the equity investment in KCS that favourably impacted Diluted EPS by 2 cents as follows:
 - in the fourth quarter, a \$27 million recovery that favourably impacted Diluted EPS by 3 cents;
 - in the third quarter, a \$9 million recovery that favourably impacted Diluted EPS by 1 cent;
 - in the second quarter, a \$49 million expense that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 5 cents; and
 - in the first quarter, a \$32 million recovery that favourably impacted Diluted EPS by 3 cents; and
- during the course of the year, acquisition-related costs of \$123 million in connection with the KCS acquisition (\$108 million after current tax recovery of \$15 million), including costs of \$74 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", and \$49 million recognized in "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern" that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 12 cents as follows:
 - in the fourth quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$27 million (\$16 million after current tax recovery of \$11 million), including costs of \$17 million recognized in "Purchased services and other" and \$10 million recognized in "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern" that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 3 cents;
 - in the third quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$30 million (\$33 million after current tax expense of \$3 million), including costs of \$18 million recognized in "Purchased services and other" and \$12 million recognized in "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern" that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 3 cents;
 - in the second quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$33 million (\$29 million after current tax recovery of \$4 million), including costs of \$19 million recognized in "Purchased services and other" and \$14 million recognized in "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern" that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 3 cents; and
 - in the first quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$33 million (\$30 million after current tax recovery of \$3 million), including costs of \$20 million recognized in "Purchased services and other" and \$13 million recognized in "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern" that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 3 cents.

KCS purchase accounting included in Net income attributable to controlling shareholders as reported on a GAAP basis was as follows:

2023:

- during the course of the year, KCS purchase accounting of \$297 million (\$228 million after deferred tax recovery of \$69 million), including costs of \$234 million recognized in "Depreciation and amortization", \$1 million recognized in "Purchased services and other" related to the amortization of equity investments, \$17 million recognized in "Net interest expense", \$2 million recognized in "Other expense", \$48 million recognized in "Equity (earnings) loss of KCS", and a recovery of \$5 million recognized in "Net loss attributable to the non-controlling interest", that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 25 cents as follows:

- in the fourth quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$87 million (\$62 million after deferred tax recovery of \$25 million), including costs of \$85 million recognized in "Depreciation and amortization", \$1 million recognized in "Purchased services and other" related to the amortization of equity investments, \$6 million recognized in "Net interest expense", and a recovery of \$5 million recognized in "Net loss attributable to the non-controlling interest", that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 7 cents;
- in the third quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$87 million (\$63 million after deferred tax recovery of \$24 million), including costs of \$81 million recognized in "Depreciation and amortization", \$5 million recognized in "Net interest expense", and \$1 million in recognized in "Other expense", that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 7 cents;
- in the second quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$81 million (\$61 million after deferred tax recovery of \$20 million), including costs of \$68 million recognized in "Depreciation and amortization", \$6 million recognized in "Net interest expense", \$1 million recognized in "Other expense", and \$6 million recognized in "Equity (earnings) loss of KCS", that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 6 cents; and
- in the first quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$42 million recognized in "Equity (earnings) loss of KCS" that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 5 cents.

2022:

- during the course of the year, KCS purchase accounting of \$163 million expense recognized in "Equity (earnings) loss of KCS" that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 17 cents as follows:
 - in the fourth quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$42 million that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 4 cents;
 - in the third quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$42 million that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 4 cents;
 - in the second quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$39 million that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 5 cents; and
 - in the first quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$40 million that unfavourably impacted Diluted EPS by 4 cents.

| | For the year ended December 31 | |
|--|--------------------------------|--------|
| | 2023 | 2022 |
| CPKC diluted earnings per share as reported | \$ 4.28 | 3.77 |
| Less: | | |
| Significant items (pre-tax): | | |
| KCS net gain on unwind of interest rate hedges | — | 0.23 |
| Remeasurement loss of KCS | (7.68) | — |
| Acquisition-related costs | (0.21) | (0.14) |
| KCS purchase accounting | (0.32) | (0.17) |
| Add: | | |
| Tax effect of adjustments ⁽¹⁾ | (0.11) | (0.02) |
| Settlement of Mexican taxes relating to prior years | 0.02 | — |
| Income tax rate changes | (0.07) | (0.01) |
| Deferred tax recovery on the outside basis difference of the investment in KCS | (8.42) | (0.02) |
| Reversal of provision for uncertain tax item | — | (0.03) |
| Core adjusted combined diluted earnings per share⁽²⁾ | \$ 3.88 | 3.77 |

⁽¹⁾ The tax effect of adjustments was calculated as the pre-tax effect of the significant items and KCS purchase accounting listed above multiplied by the applicable tax rate for the above items of 1.37% for the year ended December 31, 2023 and 20.08% for the year ended December 31, 2022. The applicable tax rates reflect the taxable jurisdictions and nature, being on account of capital or income, of the adjustments.

⁽²⁾ The Company previously used the non-GAAP measure Core adjusted diluted earnings per share, which was calculated as diluted earnings per share adjusted for significant items less KCS purchase accounting. Core adjusted diluted earnings per share was \$3.77 for the year ended December 31, 2022, which is the same as the revised measure Core adjusted combined diluted earnings per share, as KCS was equity accounted for within CPKC's results.

Core Adjusted Combined Operating Ratio

Core adjusted combined operating ratio is calculated from reported GAAP revenue and operating expenses adjusted for (1) KCS operating income prior to the Control Date and giving effect to transaction accounting adjustments in a consistent manner with Regulation S-X Article 11 ("Article 11"), where applicable, (2) significant items (acquisition-related costs) that are reported within Operating income, and (3) KCS purchase accounting recognized in Depreciation and amortization and Purchased services and other.

This combined measure does not purport to represent what the actual consolidated results of operations would have been had the Company obtained control of KCS and consolidation actually occurred on January 1, 2022, nor is it indicative of future results. This information is based upon assumptions

that CPKC believes reasonably reflect the impact to CPKC's historical financial information, on a supplemental basis, of obtaining control of KCS had it occurred as of January 1, 2022. This information does not include anticipated costs related to integration activities, cost savings or synergies that may be achieved by the combined company.

In 2023, acquisition-related costs were \$197 million in connection with the KCS acquisition including costs of \$82 million recognized in "Compensation and benefits", \$2 million recognized in "Materials", and \$113 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", that unfavourably impacted operating ratio on a combined basis, calculated in a manner consistent with Article 11, by 1.4%:

- in the fourth quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$32 million including costs of \$7 million recognized in "Compensation and benefits", \$1 million recognized in "Materials", and \$24 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 0.8%;
- in the third quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$24 million including costs of \$1 million recognized in "Compensation and benefits", \$1 million recognized in "Materials", and \$22 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 0.8%;
- in the second quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$116 million including costs of \$63 million recognized in "Compensation and benefits", and \$53 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 3.5%; and
- in the first quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$25 million including costs of \$11 million recognized in "Compensation and benefits", and \$14 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 0.7%.

In 2022, acquisition-related costs were \$168 million in connection with the KCS acquisition including costs of \$55 million recognized in "Compensation and benefits" and \$113 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", that unfavourably impacted operating ratio on a combined basis, calculated in a manner consistent with Article 11, by 1.3%:

- in the fourth quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$31 million including costs of \$12 million recognized in "Compensation and benefits", and \$19 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 0.8%;
- in the third quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$33 million including costs of \$14 million recognized in "Compensation and benefits", and \$19 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 0.8%;
- in the second quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$35 million including costs of \$14 million recognized in "Compensation and benefits", and \$21 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 1.1%; and
- in the first quarter, acquisition-related costs of \$69 million including costs of \$15 million recognized in "Compensation and benefits", and \$54 million recognized in "Purchased services and other", that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 2.5%.

KCS purchase accounting included in operating ratio on a combined basis calculated in a manner consistent with Article 11 was as follows:

2023

- during the course of the year, KCS purchase accounting of \$327 million including \$326 million recognized in "Depreciation and amortization" and \$1 million recognized in "Purchased services and other" related to the amortization of equity investments, that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 2.4% as follows:
 - in the fourth quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$86 million including \$85 million recognized in "Depreciation and amortization" and \$1 million recognized in "Purchased services and other" related to the amortization of equity investments, that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 2.3%;
 - in the third quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$81 million recognized in "Depreciation and amortization" that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 2.4%;
 - in the second quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$80 million recognized in "Depreciation and amortization" that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 2.4%; and
 - in the first quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$80 million recognized in "Depreciation and amortization" that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 2.3%.

2022

- during the course of the year, KCS purchase accounting of \$310 million recognized in "Depreciation and amortization" that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 2.3% as follows:
 - in the fourth quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$80 million that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 2.2%;
 - in the third quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$78 million that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 2.3%;
 - in the second quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$76 million that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 2.3%; and
 - in the first quarter, KCS purchase accounting of \$76 million that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 2.7%.

| | For the year ended December 31 | |
|--|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| | 2023 | 2022 ⁽³⁾ |
| CPKC operating ratio as reported | 65.0% | 62.2% |
| Add: | | |
| KCS operating income as reported prior to Control Date ⁽¹⁾ | -% | 0.5% |
| Pro forma Article 11 transaction accounting adjustments ⁽²⁾ | 0.8% | 2.0% |
| | 65.0% | 65.3% |
| Less: | | |
| Acquisition-related costs | 1.1% | 1.3% |
| KCS purchase accounting in Operating expenses | 2.1% | 2.3% |
| Core adjusted combined operating ratio | 62.0% | 61.1% |

⁽¹⁾ KCS results were translated into Canadian dollars at the Bank of Canada monthly average rates of \$1.35 and \$1.30 for January 1 through April 13, 2023 and the year ended December 31, 2022, respectively.

⁽²⁾ Pro forma Article 11 transaction accounting adjustments represent adjustments made in a manner consistent with Article 11, these include:

- For January 1 through April 13, 2023, depreciation and amortization of differences between the historic carrying values and the provisional fair values of KCS's tangible and intangible assets and investments prior to the Control Date that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 0.8% and miscellaneous immaterial amounts that have been reclassified across revenue, operating expenses, and non-operating income or expense, consistent with CPKC's financial statement captions; and
- For the year ended December 31, 2022, depreciation and amortization of differences between the historic carrying values and the provisional fair values of KCS's tangible and intangible assets and investments prior to the Control Date that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 2.3%, the estimated transaction costs expected to be incurred by the Company that unfavourably impacted operating ratio by 0.3%, and miscellaneous immaterial amounts that have been reclassified across revenue, operating expenses, and non-operating income or expense, consistent with CPKC's financial statement captions.

For more information about these pro forma transaction accounting adjustments for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and the year ended December 31, 2022, please see Exhibit 99.1 "Selected Unaudited Combined Summary of Historical Financial Data" of CPKC's Current Report on Form 8-K furnished with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") on May 15, 2023.

⁽³⁾ The Company previously used the Non-GAAP measure Adjusted operating ratio, which was defined as operating ratio excluding those significant items that are reported within Operating income. Adjusted operating ratio was 61.4% for the year ended December 31, 2022, which was changed to the revised measure Core adjusted combined operating ratio. This change was due to the addition of KCS historical operating income less KCS acquisition-related costs (as defined above) prior to the Control Date. For the year ended December 31, 2023, CPKC has presented the Non-GAAP measure of Core adjusted combined operating ratio, as defined above, to provide a comparison to prior period combined information calculated in a manner consistent with Article 11 as further adjusted to conform to CPKC's core adjusted measures.

Critical Accounting Estimates

To prepare the Consolidated Financial Statements that conform with GAAP, the Company is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the Consolidated Financial Statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reported periods. Using the most current information available, the Company reviews estimates on an ongoing basis.

The development, selection and disclosure of these estimates, and this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, have been reviewed by the Board of Directors' Audit and Finance Committee, which is composed entirely of independent directors.

Business Acquisition

As described in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 11 Business acquisition and Note 12 Investment in KCS, the Company assumed control of KCS and commenced consolidation of KCS on the Control Date, accounting for the acquisition as a business combination achieved in stages.

In accounting for the business combination, the Company's previously held interest in KCS was remeasured to its Control Date fair value. The identifiable assets acquired, and liabilities and non-controlling interest assumed are measured at their provisional fair values at the Control Date, with certain exceptions, including income taxes and contract liabilities. The results from operations and cash flows are consolidated in the financial statements.

The disclosure of the business acquisition presented in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 11 Business acquisition is prepared on a provisional basis using the best available information at this time. A provisional purchase price allocation was determined at the Control Date and has been revised at December 31, 2023 for identified measurement period adjustments. This provisional purchase price allocation may be subject to further adjustment during the remainder of the measurement period resulting in additional assets or liabilities being recognized to reflect new information obtained about facts and circumstances that existed as of the Control Date that, if known, would affect the amounts recognized as of that date. The measurement period is not to exceed a year. Changes to the provisional amounts may impact the amount of goodwill recognized. Goodwill is the residual

value after allocating the fair value of KCS to the assets acquired and liabilities and non-controlling interest assumed, i.e. it represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the identifiable net assets.

Accounting for a business acquisition requires significant judgement to determine the estimated fair value of long-lived assets, intangible assets and assumed liabilities as at the acquisition date. The estimated fair values assigned to tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed are based on management's estimates and assumptions, as well as other information compiled by management, including valuations that utilize customary valuation procedures and techniques. Estimates and assumptions include, but are not limited to, the cash flows an asset is expected to generate in the future and the appropriate weighted average cost of capital as at the Control Date, including market data, historical and future cash flow estimates, growth rates and discount rates.

The Company believes the fair value of KCS and the provisional fair values of the assets acquired and the liabilities and non-controlling interest assumed are based on reasonable assumptions and reflect known information and estimates. Measurement uncertainty in these estimates exists due to the characteristics of the assumptions and facts used to generate these estimates. Changes to assumptions and estimates during the measurement period could materially change the fair value estimates of the assets and liabilities included in the provisional purchase price allocation, and could change the recognized amount of goodwill. In addition, alternative estimates or assumptions could have been used in the establishment of the fair value of KCS and the provisional fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, including goodwill.

The table below outlines the sensitivities of key estimates or changes in those key estimates that management believes could result from new and more precise information relating to facts and conditions as of the Control Date. The table includes estimates of the related impacts to the provisional fair values:

| (in billions of dollars, except percentages) | Provisional Estimate at | | | |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------|---------|
| | Control Date | Sensitivity Range | Value Range | |
| Previously held equity investment in KCS | \$ 37.2 | | | |
| Revenue growth rate | | -1 % | \$ 36.2 | \$ 38.3 |
| Terminal EBITDA multiple | | -0.5x | \$ 35.6 | \$ 38.8 |
| EBITDA margin | | -1 % | \$ 36.7 | \$ 37.8 |
| Discount rate | | -1 % | \$ 38.9 | \$ 35.6 |
| Intangible assets including Mexican concession⁽¹⁾ | \$ 12.2 | | | |
| Terminal growth rate | | -0.5 % | \$ 11.4 | \$ 13.1 |
| Discount rate | | -1 % | \$ 14.4 | \$ 10.6 |
| Mexican concession⁽¹⁾ | \$ 9.2 | | | |
| Renewal probability of Mexican concession ⁽¹⁾ | | -10 % | \$ 8.9 | \$ 9.4 |

⁽¹⁾ Concession rights and related assets held under the terms of a concession from the Mexican government are presented with acquired Properties.

Goodwill and Intangible Assets

The Company evaluates goodwill and indefinite life intangible assets for impairment at least annually, or sooner if indicators of impairment exist. For intangible assets with finite lives impairment is assessed whenever events or circumstances indicate that their carrying amounts may not be recoverable. In determining if events or circumstances indicate the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, the Company considers relevant events and conditions, including, but not limited to:

- macroeconomic trends;
- industry and market conditions;
- overall financial performance;
- company-specific events; and
- legal and regulatory factors.

When qualitative assessments suggest that the fair value of the Company's reporting unit is more likely than not to be lower than its carrying amount, the Company performs a quantitative impairment test. Measurement of the fair value of a reporting unit requires the use of estimates and assumptions. The fair value of the Company's reporting unit is estimated using a combination of:

- discounted cash flows and earnings multiples which represent amounts at which the reporting unit as a whole could be bought or sold in a current transaction between willing parties;

- present value techniques of estimated future cash flows; and
- valuation techniques based on multiples of earnings or revenue.

Specifically, the determination of fair value using the discounted cash flow technique requires the use of estimates and assumptions and the sensitivities of these estimates and assumptions used in the valuation of KCS are provided in the Business Acquisition section above.

At December 31, 2023, the Company had recorded goodwill of \$17,729 million, all of which is allocated to a single reporting unit represented by the Company's rail transportation operating segment, and intangible assets of \$2,974 million. In addition to these amounts, the Concession rights and related assets held under a concession from the Mexican government, which are recognized within Properties, totalled \$9,079 million at December 31, 2023.

Environmental Liabilities

Environmental remediation accruals cover site-specific remediation programs. The Company's estimates of the probable costs to be incurred in the remediation of properties contaminated by past activities reflect the nature of contamination at individual sites according to typical activities and scale of operations conducted. The Company screens and classifies sites according to typical activities and scale of operations conducted. The Company has developed remediation strategies for each property based on the nature and extent of the contamination, as well as the location of the property and surrounding areas that may be adversely affected by the presence of contaminants. The Company also considers available technologies, treatment and disposal facilities and the acceptability of site-specific plans based on the local regulatory environment. Site-specific plans range from containment and risk management of the contaminants through to the removal and treatment of the contaminants and affected soils and groundwater. The details of the estimates reflect the environmental liability at each property. The Company is committed to fully meeting regulatory and legal obligations with respect to environmental matters.

Some sites include remediation activities that are projected beyond the 10-year period, which the Company is unable to reasonably estimate and determine. Therefore, the Company's provision for environmental remediation is based on an estimate of costs for a rolling 10-year period covered by the environmental program. Payments are expected to be made over 10 years to 2033.

As of December 31, 2023, the Company's provision for remediation at specific environmental sites, including discounting, was \$220 million (2022 - \$83 million). In 2023 an additional provision for environmental remediation costs was recognized upon the acquisition of KCS (Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 11 Business acquisitions). CPKC continues to work with environmental consultants evaluating the estimated environmental liability recorded on acquisition of KCS and is performing further detailed assessments. This additional work may result in new information about the nature or extent of contamination on these sites from historic railway use, or may provide new information about appropriate remediation methodologies. To the extent this new information results in a revised estimate of remediation costs this change to the recorded liability will be accounted for as a measurement period adjustment if estimable during the measurement period, otherwise it will be recorded through expense.

Provisions for environmental remediation costs are recorded in "Other long-term liabilities" (refer to Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 19 Other long-term liabilities), except for the current portion which is recorded in "Accounts payable and accrued liabilities" (refer to Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 16 Accounts payable and accrued liabilities). The accruals for environmental remediation represent the Company's best estimate of its probable future obligations and include both asserted and unasserted claims, without reduction for anticipated recoveries from third parties. Although the recorded accruals include the Company's best estimate of all probable costs, the Company's total environmental remediation costs cannot be predicted with certainty. Accruals for environmental remediation may change from time to time as new information about previously untested sites becomes known, environmental laws and regulations evolve and advances are made in environmental remediation technology. The accruals may also vary as the courts decide legal proceedings against outside parties responsible for contamination. These potential charges, which cannot be quantified at this time, are not expected to be material to the Company's financial position, but may materially affect income in the period in which a charge is recognized.

The environmental liabilities are also sensitive to the increase in cost of materials which would be reflected as increases to "Other long-term liabilities" and "Accounts payable and accrued liabilities" on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets and to "Purchased services and other" within Operating expenses on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income. The Company's cash payments for environmental initiatives were \$15 million in 2023 (2022 - \$8 million) and are estimated to be approximately \$20 million in 2024, \$26 million in 2025, \$24 million in 2026 and approximately \$155 million over the remaining years through 2033. All payments will be funded from general operations.

Pensions and Other Benefits

The Company has defined benefit and defined contribution pension plans. Other benefits include post-retirement health benefits and life insurance, post-employment workers' compensation and long-term disability benefits, and certain other non-pension post-employment benefits. Workers' compensation and long-term disability benefits are discussed in the Personal Injury and Other Claims Liabilities section below.

The obligations and costs for pensions and other benefits are based on the discounted present value of future benefits. The underlying benefits are paid over many years and are estimated based on uncertain demographic and economic assumptions. As a result, the obligations and costs themselves involve a significant amount of estimation uncertainty.

Information concerning the measurement of obligations and costs for pensions and other benefits is discussed in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 2 Summary of significant accounting policies, and Note 23 Pensions and other benefits.

Net Periodic Benefit Costs

The Company estimates net periodic benefit recoveries for defined benefit pensions to be \$292 million in 2024 (\$376 million in other components of net periodic benefit recovery, partially offset by \$84 million in current service cost), and net periodic benefit costs for defined contribution pensions to be approximately \$14 million in 2024. Net periodic benefit costs for post-retirement benefits in 2024 are not expected to differ materially from the 2023 costs. Total net periodic benefit recoveries for all plans are estimated to be approximately \$239 million in 2024 (2023 – \$232 million), comprised of \$350 million (2023 – \$327 million) in other components of net periodic benefit recovery, partially offset by \$111 million (2023 – \$95 million) in current service cost.

Pension Plan Contributions

The Company estimates its aggregate pension contributions, including its defined benefit and defined contribution plans, to be in the range of \$25 million to \$35 million in 2024, and in the range of \$25 million to \$50 million per year from 2025 to 2027.

The Company's main Canadian defined benefit pension plan accounts for nearly all of the Company's pension obligation and can produce significant volatility in pension funding requirements, given the pension fund's size, the many factors that drive the pension plan's funded status, and Canadian statutory pension funding requirements. Between 2009 and 2011, the Company made voluntary prepayments totalling \$1,750 million to the Company's main Canadian defined benefit pension plan. The Company applied \$1,324 million of these voluntary prepayments to reduce its pension funding requirements in 2012–2023, leaving \$426 million of the voluntary prepayments still available at December 31, 2023 to reduce the Company's pension funding requirements in 2024 and future years. The Company continues to have significant flexibility with respect to the rate at which the remaining voluntary prepayments are applied to reduce future years' pension contribution requirements, which allows the Company to manage the volatility of future pension funding requirements. At this time, the Company estimates it will not apply any of the remaining voluntary prepayments against its 2024 pension funding requirements.

Future pension contributions will be highly dependent on the Company's actual experience with respect to variables such as investment returns, interest rate fluctuations, and demographic changes, the rate at which previous years' voluntary prepayments are applied against pension contribution requirements, and any changes in the regulatory environment. The Company will continue to make contributions to its pension plans that, at a minimum, meet pension legislative requirements.

Pension and Other Benefit Plan Risks

Fluctuations in the obligations and net periodic benefit costs for pensions result from favourable or unfavourable investment returns, changes to the outlook for future investment returns, and changes in long-term interest rates. The impact of favourable or unfavourable investment returns is moderated by the use of a market-related asset value for the main Canadian defined benefit pension plan's public equity securities and absolute return strategies. The impact of changes in long-term interest rates on pension obligations is partially offset by their impact on the pension plans' investments in fixed income assets.

The plans' investment policy provides a target allocation of approximately 30% of the plans' assets to be invested in public equity securities. As a result, stock market performance is a key driver in determining the pension plans' asset performance. If the rate of investment return on the plans' public equity securities in 2023 had been 10% higher (or lower) than the actual 2023 rate of investment return on such securities, 2024 net periodic benefit recoveries for pensions would be higher (or lower) by approximately \$16 million.

For computing the net periodic benefit recovery in 2024, the Company is reducing the expected rate of return on the market-related asset value from 6.90% to 6.70% to reflect the Company's current view of future long-term investment returns. Changes to the outlook for future long-term investment returns can result in changes to the expected rate of return on the market-related asset value. If the expected rate of return as at December 31, 2023 had been higher (or lower) by 0.1%, 2024 net periodic benefit recoveries for pensions would be higher (or lower) by approximately \$14 million.

Changes in bond yields can result in changes to discount rates and to the value of fixed income assets. If the discount rate as at December 31, 2023 had been higher (or lower) by 0.1% with no related changes in the value of the pension plans' investments in fixed income assets, 2024 net periodic benefit recoveries for pensions would be higher (or lower) by approximately \$8 million and 2024 current service costs for pensions would be lower (or higher) by approximately \$3 million. However, a change in bond yields would also lead to a change in the value of the pension funds' investments in fixed income assets, and this change would partially offset the impact on net periodic benefit costs noted above.

The Company estimates that an increase in the discount rate of 0.1% would decrease the defined benefit pension plans' projected benefit obligations by approximately \$118 million, and that a decrease in the discount rate of 0.1% would increase the defined benefit pension plans' projected benefit

obligations by approximately \$120 million. Similarly, for every 0.1% that the actual return on assets varies above (or below) the estimated return for the year, the value of the defined benefit pension plans' assets would increase (or decrease) by approximately \$13 million.

Adverse experience with respect to these factors could eventually increase funding and pension expense significantly, while favourable experience with respect to these factors could eventually decrease funding and pension expense significantly.

Fluctuations in the post-retirement benefit obligation also can result from changes in the discount rate used. A 0.1% increase (decrease) in the discount rate would decrease (increase) the obligation by approximately \$4 million.

The Company reviews its pensioner mortality experience to ensure that the mortality assumption continues to be appropriate, or to determine what changes to the assumption are needed.

Property, Plant and Equipment

The Company follows the group depreciation method under which a single depreciation rate is applied to the total cost in a particular class of property, despite differences in the service life or salvage value of individual properties within the same class. The Company performs depreciation studies of each property asset class approximately every three years to update depreciation rates. The studies are conducted with assistance from third-party specialists and analyzed and reviewed by the Company's management. Depreciation studies for U.S. assets are reviewed and approved by the STB. Depreciation studies for Canadian assets are provided to the Canadian Transportation Agency (the "Agency"), but the Agency does not approve depreciation rates. In determining appropriate depreciation rates, management is required to make judgments and assumptions about a variety of key factors that are subject to future variability due to inherent uncertainties. These include the following:

| Key Assumptions | Assessments |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Whole and remaining asset lives | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Statistical analysis of historical retirement patterns; Evaluation of management strategy and its impact on operations and the future use of specific property assets; Assessment of technological advances; Engineering estimates of changes in current operations and analysis of historic, current, and projected future usage; Additional factors considered for track assets: density of traffic and whether rail is new or has been re-laid in a subsequent position; Assessment of policies and practices for the management of assets including maintenance; and Comparison with industry data. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Salvage values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Analysis of historical, current, and estimated future salvage values. |

The estimates of economic lives are uncertain and can vary due to changes in any of the assessed factors noted in the table above for whole and remaining asset lives. Additionally, the depreciation rates are updated to reflect the change in residual values of the assets in the class.

It is anticipated that there will be changes in the estimates of weighted-average useful lives and net salvage for each property asset class as assets are acquired, used, and retired. Substantial changes in either the useful lives of properties or the salvage assumptions could result in significant changes to depreciation expense. For example, if the estimated average life of track assets, including rail, ties, ballast, and other track material, increased (or decreased) by one year, annual depreciation expense would decrease (or increase) by approximately \$33 million.

Due to the capital intensive nature of the railway industry, depreciation represents a significant part of operating expenses. The estimated useful lives of properties have a direct impact on the amount of depreciation recorded as a component of "Properties" on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The fair value of the Concession rights and related assets assigned through the Purchase Price Allocation following the acquisition of KCS and as adjusted through the measurement period, are capitalized and depreciated using the group method of depreciation over the lesser of the current expected concession term, including probable renewal of an additional 50-year term, or the estimated useful lives of the assets and rights. At December 31, 2023, the Concession rights and related assets, net of depreciation and amortization, were \$9,079 million.

Management has assessed that the renewal of the Concession for an additional 50-year term is probable based on the terms of the Concession agreement, current Mexican laws, the Company's performance under the Concession agreement, and the Mexican government's continued provision of rail services through concessions held by private companies. It is not reasonably likely that the probability of renewal will change in the foreseeable future, however, the Business Acquisition section above provides details of the change in the fair value of the Concession at the Control Date based on a 10% change in probability of renewal. In addition, it is also not reasonably likely based on current Mexican laws, that the renewal term would change.

However, any change in the renewal term could result in a change in the depreciable lives of the assets and future depreciation expense. For example, if the depreciable life of the Concession rights and related assets, excluding track assets, increased (or decreased) by one year, annual depreciation expense would decrease (or increase) by approximately \$2 million. The impact of a one year change in depreciable lives of the Concession's track assets has been included in the sensitivity discussed above for the Company's total track assets.

Deferred Income Taxes

The Company accounts for deferred income taxes based on the asset and liability method. The provision for deferred income taxes arises from temporary differences in the carrying values of assets and liabilities for financial statement and income tax purposes and the effect of loss carryforwards. The provision amount is sensitive to any changes in book and tax values of assets and liabilities and changes in statutory tax rates. For example, a change in temporary differences of \$10 million would result in an approximate deferred income tax change of \$3 million. It is assumed that such temporary differences will be settled in the future in the deferred income tax assets and liabilities at the balance sheet date.

In determining deferred income taxes, the Company makes estimates and assumptions regarding deferred income tax matters, including estimating the timing of the realization and settlement of deferred income tax assets (including the benefit of tax losses) and liabilities, and estimating unrecognized tax benefits for uncertain tax positions. Deferred income taxes are calculated using enacted federal, provincial, and state future income tax rates, which may differ in future periods. Additionally, the Company estimates whether taxable income in future periods will be sufficient to fully recognize any deferred income tax assets on a more likely than not basis. Valuation allowances are recorded as appropriate to reduce deferred income tax assets to the amount considered more likely than not to be realized.

Deferred income tax expense is reported in "Income tax (recovery) expense" on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income. Additional disclosures are provided in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 6 Income taxes.

Personal Injury and Other Claims Liabilities

The Company estimates the potential liability arising from incidents, claims and pending litigations relating to personal injury claims by employees, third-party claims, certain occupation-related claims, and property damage claims.

Personal Injury

In Canada, employee occupational injuries are governed by provincial workers' compensation legislation. Occupational injury claims in the provinces of Québec, Ontario, Manitoba, and B.C. are self-insured and administered through each Worker's Compensation Board ("WCB"). The future costs related to occupation-related injuries are actuarially determined based on past experience and assumptions associated with the injury, compensation, income replacement, health care, and administrative costs. In the four provinces where the Company is self-insured, a discount rate is applied to the future estimated costs based on market rates for investment-grade corporate bonds to determine the liability. An actuarial study is performed on an annual basis. In the provinces of Saskatchewan and Alberta, the Company is assessed an annual WCB contribution on a premium basis and this amount is not subject to estimation by management. Changes to these assumptions could have a material adverse impact to the Company's results of operations, financial position and liquidity. At December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, the WCB liability was \$81 million and \$74 million in "Pension and other benefit liabilities"; \$12 million and \$11 million in "Accounts payable and accrued liabilities", offset by deposits paid to WCB of \$1 million and \$1 million in "Other assets" on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Fluctuations in WCB can result from changes in the discount rate used. A 0.1% increase (decrease) in the discount rate would decrease (increase) the obligation by approximately \$1 million.

U.S. railway employees are covered by federal law under the Federal Employers' Liability Act ("FELA") rather than workers' compensation programs. Accruals are set for individual cases based on facts, legal opinion and statistical analysis. U.S. accruals are also set and include alleged occupational exposure or injury.

Mexican railway employees are covered by Instituto Mexicano del Seguro Social (Social Security Institute) ("IMSS"). Similar to the workers' compensation programs in Alberta and Saskatchewan, the Company is assessed an annual contribution to IMSS on a premium basis and this amount is not subject to estimation by management.

Other Claims

A provision for litigation matters, equipment damages or other claims is accrued according to applicable accounting standards and any such accrual is based on an ongoing assessment of the strengths and weaknesses of the litigation or claim and its likelihood of success, together with an evaluation of the damages or other monetary relief sought. The Company accrues a reserve for claims for which the risk of loss is probable, when the facts of an incident become known and investigation results provide a reasonable basis for estimating the liability. The lower end of the range is accrued if the facts and circumstances permit only a range of reasonable estimates and no single amount in that range is a better estimate than any other. Facts and circumstances related to asserted claims can change, and a process is in place to monitor accruals for changes in accounting estimates. The final outcome with respect to actions outstanding or pending at December 31, 2023, or with respect to future claims cannot be predicted with certainty. Material

changes to litigation trends, equipment damages, or other claims could have a material adverse impact to the Company's results of operations, financial position, and liquidity.

Forward-Looking Statements

This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and Annual Report on Form 10-K contains certain forward-looking statements within the meaning of the *United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995* and forward-looking information within the meaning of other relevant securities legislation, including applicable securities laws in Canada (collectively referred to herein as "forward-looking statements"). Forward-looking statements typically include words such as "financial expectations", "key assumptions", "anticipate", "believe", "expect", "project", "estimate", "forecast", "plan", "intend", "target", "will", "outlook", "guidance", "should" or similar words suggesting future outcomes. All statements other than statements of historical fact may be forward-looking statements. To the extent that the Company has provided forecasts or targets using Non-GAAP financial measures, the Company may not be able to provide a reconciliation to a GAAP measure without unreasonable efforts, due to unknown variables and uncertainty related to future results.

This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and Annual Report on Form 10-K includes forward-looking statements relating, but not limited to statements concerning the Company's defined benefit pension expectations for 2024 and through 2027, expected impacts resulting from changes in the U.S. dollar and Mexican peso exchange rates relative to the Canadian dollar, and the effective tax rate, as well as statements concerning the Company's operations, anticipated financial performance, business prospects and strategies, including statements concerning the anticipation that cash flow from operations and various sources of financing will be sufficient to meet debt repayments and obligations in the foreseeable future and concerning anticipated capital programs, statements regarding future payments including income taxes, statements regarding the Company's greenhouse gas emissions targets, our environmental, climate- or other sustainability-related strategies and initiatives and other information regarding environmental, climate- or other sustainability-related actions we plan to take in the future.

The forward-looking statements contained in this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and Annual Report on Form 10-K are based on current expectations, estimates, projections and assumptions, having regard to the Company's experience and its perception of historical trends, and includes, but is not limited to, expectations, estimates, projections and assumptions relating to: change in business strategies; North American and global economic growth; commodity demand growth; sustainable industrial and agricultural production; commodity prices and interest rates; foreign exchange rates (as specified herein); effective tax rates (as specified herein); performance of our assets and equipment; sufficiency of our budgeted capital expenditures in carrying out our business plan; geopolitical conditions; applicable laws, regulations and government policies; the availability and cost of labour, services and infrastructure; labour disruptions; and the satisfaction by third parties of their obligations to the Company. Although the Company believes the expectations, estimates, projections and assumptions reflected in the forward-looking statements presented herein are reasonable as of the date hereof, there can be no assurance that they will prove to be correct. Current conditions, economic and otherwise, render assumptions, although reasonable when made, subject to greater uncertainty.

With respect to the KCS business combination, there can be no guarantee of the satisfaction of the conditions imposed by the STB in its March 15, 2023 final decision, successful integration of KCS or that the combined company will realize the anticipated benefits of the business combination, whether financial, strategic or otherwise, and this may be exacerbated by changes to the economic, political and global environment in which the merged company will operate.

Undue reliance should not be placed on forward-looking statements as actual results may differ materially from those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements. By their nature, forward-looking statements involve numerous inherent risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from the forward-looking statements, including but not limited to the following factors: changes in business strategies; general North American and global economic, credit and business conditions; risks associated with agricultural production such as weather conditions and insect populations; the availability and price of energy commodities; the effects of competition and pricing pressures; industry capacity; shifts in market demand; changes in commodity prices; uncertainty surrounding timing and volumes of commodities being shipped via the Company; inflation; geopolitical instability; changes in laws, regulations and government policies, including regulation of rates; changes in taxes and tax rates; potential increases in maintenance and operating costs; changes in fuel prices; uncertainties of investigations, proceedings or other types of claims and litigation; labour disputes; risks and liabilities arising from derailments; transportation of dangerous goods; timing of completion of capital and maintenance projects; currency and interest rate fluctuations; effects of changes in market conditions and discount rates on the financial position of pension plans and investments; trade restrictions or other changes to international trade arrangements; climate change; various events that could disrupt operations, including severe weather, such as droughts, floods, avalanches, volcanism and earthquakes, and cybersecurity attacks, as well as security threats and governmental response to them, and technological changes; the outbreak of a pandemic or contagious disease and the resulting effects on economic conditions, the demand environment for logistics requirements and energy prices, restrictions imposed by public health authorities or governments, fiscal and monetary policy responses by governments and financial institutions, and disruptions to global supply chains. The foregoing list of factors is not exhaustive.

There are more specific factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those described in the forward-looking statements contained in this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and Annual Report on Form 10-K. These more specific factors are

identified and discussed in Item 1A. Risk Factors. Other risks are detailed from time to time in reports filed by the Company with securities regulators in Canada and the United States.

The forward-looking statements contained in this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and Annual Report on Form 10-K are made as of the date hereof. Except as required by law, the Company undertakes no obligation to update publicly or otherwise revise any forward-looking statements, or the foregoing assumptions and risks affecting such forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Information concerning market risk sensitive instruments is set forth under Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Impact of Foreign Exchange on Earnings and Foreign Exchange Risk and Impact of Changes in Share Price on Earnings and Stock-Based Compensation.

Interest Rate Risk

Debt financing forms part of the Company's capital structure. The debt agreements entered into expose the Company to increased interest costs on future fixed debt instruments and existing variable rate debt instruments, should market rates increase. As at December 31, 2023, a hypothetical one percentage point change in interest rates on the Company's floating rate debt obligations outstanding is not material. In addition, the present value of the Company's assets and liabilities will also vary with interest rate changes. To manage interest rate exposure, the Company may enter into forward rate agreements such as treasury rate locks or bond forwards that lock in rates for a future date, thereby protecting against interest rate increases. The Company may also enter into swap agreements whereby one party agrees to pay a fixed rate of interest while the other party pays a floating rate. Contingent on the direction of interest rates, the Company may incur higher costs depending on the contracted rate.

The fair value of the Company's fixed rate debt may fluctuate with changes in market interest rates. A hypothetical one percentage point decrease in interest rates as of December 31, 2023, would result in an increase of approximately \$1.9 billion to the fair value of the Company's debt as at December 31, 2023 (December 31, 2022 - approximately \$1.5 billion). Fair values of the Company's fixed rate debt are estimated by considering the impact of the hypothetical interest rates on quoted market prices and current borrowing rates, but do not consider other factors that could impact actual results.

Information concerning market risks is supplemented in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 18 Financial instruments.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

| | Page |
|---|------|
| Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms (Ernst & Young LLP, PCAOB ID: 1263 ; Deloitte LLP, PCAOB ID: 1208) | 65 |
| Consolidated Statements of Income | |
| For the Years Ended December 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021 | 68 |
| Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income | |
| For the Years Ended December 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021 | 69 |
| Consolidated Balance Sheets | |
| As at December 31, 2023 and 2022 | 70 |
| Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows | |
| For the Years Ended December 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021 | 71 |
| Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity | |
| For the Years Ended December 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021 | 72 |
| Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements | |
| | 73 |

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited and its subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows, for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2023, and the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15 (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as at December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2023, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP").

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission framework (2013) and our report dated February 27, 2024 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matters

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the Audit and Finance Committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of the critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

Defined Benefit Pension

Description of the Matter

At December 31, 2023, the projected benefit obligation of the Company's defined benefit pension plan was \$10,306million, of which the Canadian pension plans represent nearly all the combined pension obligations. As explained in Notes 2 and 23 to the consolidated financial statements, the discount rate used to determine the projected benefit obligation is based on blended market interest rates on high-quality debt instruments with matching cash flows.

Auditing the Canadian projected benefit obligation was complex and required the involvement of specialists due to the magnitude of the projected benefit obligation and judgement applied related to the discount rate used in the measurement process.

How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit

To test the discount rate for the Canadian projected benefit obligation, our audit procedures included, among others, testing the Company's internal controls over the assumptions and data used in the determination of the discount rate.

We assessed the competence and objectivity of the qualified actuary engaged by the Company to value the Canadian projected benefit obligation under ASC 715 'Compensation Retirement Benefits'.

We involved an actuarial specialist to assist with our procedures. We evaluated management's methodology and actuarial assumptions with respect to the determination of the discount rate for the Canadian plans in accordance with actuarial principles and practices under Canadian actuarial standards of practice. We developed an independent estimate of the expected duration of the Canadian plans' projected benefit cash flows and used other common methodologies to determine the discount rate for the Canadian plans, at the current measurement date, that reflects the maturity and duration of the Canadian expected benefit payments and compared those to the discount rate for the Canadian plans selected by management.

Acquisition of Kansas City Southern

Description of the Matter

As discussed in Note 11 to the consolidated financial statements, on April 14, 2023, the Company assumed control of its investment in Kansas City Southern ("KCS"), which was previously accounted for under the equity method. The transaction was accounted for as a business combination achieved in stages. The Company derecognized its previously held equity method investment in KCS of \$44,402 million and remeasured the investment at its fair value of \$37,227 million, which formed the purchase consideration for the purchase price allocation ("PPA").

Auditing the Company's preliminary PPA was complex given the significant estimation uncertainty in determining the fair value of the previously held investment in KCS, as well as the fair value of acquired trackage rights, and concession rights. The significant estimation uncertainty was primarily due to the sensitivity of the respective fair values to the significant underlying assumptions. The significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value of the previously held investment in KCS included the discount rate, revenue growth rates, earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, and amortization ("EBITDA") margins, and the terminal EBITDA multiple. The significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value of the trackage rights included discount rates, EBITDA margin, and terminal growth rates. The significant assumptions used to estimate the concession rights included the discount rate, revenue growth rate, EBITDA margin, and the renewal probability of the concession rights. These significant assumptions are forward-looking and could be affected by future economic and market conditions.

How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit

Our procedures included obtaining an understanding, evaluating the design, and testing the effectiveness of controls over the Company's business combination process, including controls related to establishing the fair value of the previously held investment in KCS, trackage rights and concession rights acquired.

To test the estimated fair value of the previously held investment in KCS, trackage rights, and concession rights acquired, we performed audit procedures that included, among others, involving our valuation specialists to assist in evaluating the appropriateness of the Company's valuation methodology and significant assumptions used. For example, we compared projections to historical performance and to available external data. We compared the significant assumptions, including the discount rate, to current industry, market and economic trends and to the Company's forecasts. In addition, we performed sensitivity analyses on significant assumptions to evaluate the changes in fair value that would result from changes in the assumptions. We tested the completeness and accuracy of the underlying data supporting the significant assumptions.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Chartered Professional Accountants
Calgary, Canada
February 27, 2024

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2021.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, cash flows, and changes in shareholders' equity of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited (formerly, Canadian Pacific Railway Limited) and subsidiaries (the "Company"), for the year ended December 31, 2021, and the related notes and the schedule listed in the Index at Item 15 (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the results of the Company's operations and its cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2021, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP").

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Deloitte LLP

Chartered Professional Accountants
Calgary, Canada
February 23, 2022

We began serving as the Company's auditor in 2011. In 2022 we became the predecessor auditor.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME

| Year ended December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars, except share and per share data) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|---|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Revenues (Note 4) | | | |
| Freight | \$ 12,281 | \$ 8,627 | \$ 7,816 |
| Non-freight | 274 | 187 | 179 |
| Total revenues | 12,555 | 8,814 | 7,995 |
| Operating expenses | | | |
| Compensation and benefits (Note 11, 23, 24) | 2,332 | 1,570 | 1,570 |
| Fuel | 1,681 | 1,400 | 854 |
| Materials (Note 11) | 346 | 260 | 215 |
| Equipment rents | 277 | 140 | 121 |
| Depreciation and amortization (Note 11, 13, 15) | 1,543 | 853 | 811 |
| Purchased services and other (Note 10, 11, 26) | 1,988 | 1,262 | 1,218 |
| Total operating expenses | 8,167 | 5,485 | 4,789 |
| Operating income | 4,388 | 3,329 | 3,206 |
| Less: | | | |
| Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern (Note 11, 12) | (230) | (1,074) | 141 |
| Other expense (Note 5, 11) | 52 | 17 | 237 |
| Merger termination fee (Note 11) | — | — | (845) |
| Other components of net periodic benefit recovery (Note 23) | (327) | (411) | (387) |
| Net interest expense (Note 11) | 771 | 652 | 440 |
| Remeasurement loss of Kansas City Southern (Note 11) | 7,175 | — | — |
| (Loss) income before income tax (recovery) expense | (3,053) | 4,145 | 3,620 |
| Less: | | | |
| Current income tax expense (Note 6) | 909 | 492 | 526 |
| Deferred income tax (recovery) expense (Note 6) | (7,885) | 136 | 242 |
| Income tax (recovery) expense (Note 6) | (6,976) | 628 | 768 |
| Net income | \$ 3,923 | \$ 3,517 | \$ 2,852 |
| Less: Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest (Note 11) | (4) | — | — |
| Net income attributable to controlling shareholders | \$ 3,927 | \$ 3,517 | \$ 2,852 |
| Earnings per share (Note 7) | | | |
| Basic earnings per share | \$ 4.22 | \$ 3.78 | \$ 4.20 |
| Diluted earnings per share | \$ 4.21 | \$ 3.77 | \$ 4.18 |
| Weighted-average number of shares (millions) (Note 7) | | | |
| Basic | 931.3 | 930.0 | 679.7 |
| Diluted | 933.7 | 932.9 | 682.8 |

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

| Year ended December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Net income | \$ 3,923 | \$ 3,517 | \$ 2,852 |
| Net (loss) gain in foreign currency translation adjustments, net of hedging activities | (655) | 1,628 | (291) |
| Change in derivatives designated as cash flow hedges | 7 | 6 | 48 |
| Change in pension and post-retirement defined benefit plans | (73) | 680 | 1,286 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) from equity investees | 7 | (5) | 9 |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income before income taxes | (714) | 2,309 | 1,052 |
| Income tax expense on above items | (4) | (115) | (341) |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income (Note 8) | (718) | 2,194 | 711 |
| Comprehensive income | \$ 3,205 | \$ 5,711 | \$ 3,563 |
| Comprehensive loss attributable to the non-controlling interest | (13) | — | — |
| Comprehensive income attributable to controlling shareholders | \$ 3,218 | \$ 5,711 | \$ 3,563 |

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

| As at December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars, except Common Shares) | 2023 | 2022 |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| Assets | | |
| Current assets | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 464 | \$ 451 |
| Accounts receivable, net (Note 9) | 1,887 | 1,016 |
| Materials and supplies | 400 | 284 |
| Other current assets | 251 | 138 |
| | 3,002 | 1,889 |
| Investment in Kansas City Southern (Note 12) | — | 45,091 |
| Investments | 533 | 223 |
| Properties (Note 13, 20) | 51,744 | 22,385 |
| Goodwill (Note 11, 14) | 17,729 | 344 |
| Intangible assets (Note 11, 15) | 2,974 | 42 |
| Pension asset (Note 23) | 3,338 | 3,101 |
| Other assets (Note 20) | 582 | 420 |
| Total assets | \$ 79,902 | \$ 73,495 |
| Liabilities and equity | | |
| Current liabilities | | |
| Accounts payable and accrued liabilities (Note 16, 20) | \$ 2,567 | \$ 1,703 |
| Long-term debt maturing within one year (Note 17, 18, 20) | 3,143 | 1,510 |
| | 5,710 | 3,213 |
| Pension and other benefit liabilities (Note 23) | 581 | 538 |
| Other long-term liabilities (Note 19, 20) | 797 | 520 |
| Long-term debt (Note 17, 18, 20) | 19,351 | 18,141 |
| Deferred income taxes (Note 6) | 11,052 | 12,197 |
| Total liabilities | 37,491 | 34,609 |
| Shareholders' equity | | |
| Share capital (Note 21) | | |
| Authorized unlimited Common Shares without par value. Issued and outstanding are 932.1 million and 930.5 million as at December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. | 25,602 | 25,516 |
| Authorized unlimited number of first and second preferred shares; none outstanding. | | |
| Additional paid-in capital | 88 | 78 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income (Note 8) | (618) | 91 |
| Retained earnings | 16,420 | 13,201 |
| | 41,492 | 38,886 |
| Non-controlling interest (Note 11) | 919 | — |
| Total equity | 42,411 | 38,886 |
| Total liabilities and equity | \$ 79,902 | \$ 73,495 |

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform to the current year's presentation (Note 11).

See Commitments and contingencies (Note 26).

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Approved on behalf of the Board:

/s/ ISABELLE COURVILLE

Isabelle Courville, Director,

Chair of the Board

/s/ JANE L. PEVERETT

Jane L. Peverett, Director,

Chair of the Audit and Finance Committee

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

| Year ended December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Operating activities | | | |
| Net income | \$ 3,923 | \$ 3,517 | \$ 2,852 |
| Reconciliation of net income to cash provided by operating activities: | | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | 1,543 | 853 | 811 |
| Deferred income tax (recovery) expense (Note 6) | (7,885) | 136 | 242 |
| Pension recovery and funding (Note 23) | (306) | (288) | (249) |
| Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern (Note 11, 12) | (230) | (1,074) | 141 |
| Foreign exchange gain on debt and lease liabilities (Note 5) | — | — | (7) |
| Remeasurement loss of Kansas City Southern (Note 11) | 7,175 | — | — |
| Dividends from Kansas City Southern (Note 12) | 300 | 1,157 | — |
| Settlement of Mexican tax audits (Note 6) | (135) | — | — |
| Other operating activities, net | 60 | (67) | (36) |
| Change in non-cash working capital balances related to operations (Note 22) | (308) | (92) | (66) |
| Cash provided by operating activities | 4,137 | 4,142 | 3,688 |
| Investing activities | | | |
| Additions to properties | (2,468) | (1,557) | (1,532) |
| Additions to Meridian Speedway properties | (31) | — | — |
| Investment in Kansas City Southern (Note 11) | — | — | (12,299) |
| Proceeds from sale of properties and other assets | 57 | 58 | 96 |
| Cash acquired on control of Kansas City Southern (Note 11) | 298 | — | — |
| Investment in government securities (Note 17) | (267) | — | — |
| Proceeds from settlement of government securities (Note 17) | 274 | — | — |
| Other | (25) | 3 | 5 |
| Cash used in investing activities | (2,162) | (1,496) | (13,730) |
| Financing activities | | | |
| Dividends paid | (707) | (707) | (507) |
| Issuance of Common Shares (Note 21) | 69 | 32 | 25 |
| Issuance of long-term debt, excluding commercial paper (Note 17) | — | — | 10,673 |
| Repayment of long-term debt, excluding commercial paper (Note 17) | (2,395) | (571) | (359) |
| Proceeds from term loan (Note 17) | — | — | 633 |
| Repayment of term loan (Note 17) | — | (636) | — |
| Net issuance (repayment) of commercial paper (Note 17) | 1,095 | (415) | (454) |
| Acquisition-related financing fees (Note 11) | (17) | — | (51) |
| Other | — | — | (24) |
| Cash (used in) provided by financing activities | (1,955) | (2,297) | 9,936 |
| Effect of foreign currency fluctuations on foreign-denominated cash and cash equivalents | (7) | 20 | 41 |
| Cash position | | | |
| Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | 13 | 369 | (65) |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period ⁽¹⁾ | 451 | 82 | 147 |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of year | \$ 464 | \$ 451 | \$ 82 |
| Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information: | | | |
| Income taxes paid | \$ 906 | \$ 408 | \$ 552 |
| Interest paid | \$ 825 | \$ 641 | \$ 426 |

⁽¹⁾ As at January 1, 2022, cash and cash equivalents of \$ 82 million includes \$ 13 million of restricted cash.

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

| (in millions of Canadian dollars, except per share data) | Share capital | Additional paid-in capital | Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income | | Retained earnings | Total shareholders' equity | Non-controlling interest Total equity | |
|--|------------------|----------------------------|---|------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------|
| | | | | | | | | |
| Balance as at December 31, 2020 | \$ 1,983 | \$ 55 | \$ (2,814) | \$ 8,095 | \$ 7,319 | \$ — | \$ 7,319 | |
| Net income | — | — | — | 2,852 | 2,852 | — | — | 2,852 |
| Other comprehensive income (Note 8) | — | — | 711 | — | 711 | — | — | 711 |
| Dividends declared (\$ 0.76 per share) | — | — | — | (556) | (556) | — | — | (556) |
| Effect of stock-based compensation expense | — | 23 | — | — | 23 | — | — | 23 |
| Shares issued for Kansas City Southern acquisition (Note 21) | 23,461 | (5) | — | — | 23,456 | — | — | 23,456 |
| Shares issued under stock option plan (Note 21) | 31 | (7) | — | — | 24 | — | — | 24 |
| Balance as at December 31, 2021 | 25,475 | 66 | (2,103) | 10,391 | 33,829 | — | — | 33,829 |
| Net income | — | — | — | 3,517 | 3,517 | — | — | 3,517 |
| Other comprehensive income (Note 8) | — | — | 2,194 | — | 2,194 | — | — | 2,194 |
| Dividends declared (\$ 0.76 per share) | — | — | — | (707) | (707) | — | — | (707) |
| Effect of stock-based compensation expense | — | 23 | — | — | 23 | — | — | 23 |
| Shares issued for Kansas City Southern acquisition (Note 21) | — | (2) | — | — | (2) | — | — | (2) |
| Shares issued under stock option plan (Note 21) | 41 | (9) | — | — | 32 | — | — | 32 |
| Balance as at December 31, 2022 | 25,516 | 78 | 91 | 13,201 | 38,886 | — | — | 38,886 |
| Net income (loss) | — | — | — | 3,927 | 3,927 | (4) | — | 3,923 |
| Other comprehensive loss (Note 8) | — | — | (709) | — | (709) | (9) | — | (718) |
| Dividends declared (\$ 0.76 per share) | — | — | — | (708) | (708) | — | — | (708) |
| Effect of stock-based compensation expense | — | 27 | — | — | 27 | — | — | 27 |
| Shares issued under stock option plan (Note 21) | 86 | (17) | — | — | 69 | — | — | 69 |
| Non-controlling interest in connection with business acquisition (Note 11) | — | — | — | — | — | 932 | — | 932 |
| Balance as at December 31, 2023 | \$ 25,602 | \$ 88 | \$ (618) | \$ 16,420 | \$ 41,492 | \$ 919 | \$ 42,411 | |

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

CANADIAN PACIFIC KANSAS CITY LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2023

1. Description of the business

The terms "CPKC", "the Company", "our", or "us" in these Consolidated Financial Statements refer to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited and its subsidiaries unless the context suggests otherwise.

CPKC owns and operates a transcontinental freight railway spanning Canada, the United States ("U.S."), and Mexico. CPKC provides rail and intermodal transportation services over a network of approximately 20,000 miles, serving principal business centres across Canada, the U.S. and Mexico. The Company transports bulk commodities, merchandise and intermodal freight. CPKC's Common Shares trade on the Toronto Stock Exchange and New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "CP".

Acquisition of Kansas City Southern

On April 14, 2023, Canadian Pacific Railway Limited ("CPRL") assumed control of Kansas City Southern ("KCS") through an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary, and filed articles of amendment to change CPRL's name to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited ("CPKC"). These Consolidated Financial Statements include KCS as a consolidated subsidiary from April 14, 2023. For the period beginning on December 14, 2021 and ending on April 13, 2023 the Company's 100 % interest in KCS was accounted for and reported as an equity-method investment (see Notes 11 and 12).

2. Summary of significant accounting policies

Basis of presentation

These Consolidated Financial Statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. ("GAAP"). Amounts are expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise noted. Certain comparative figures in these Consolidated Financial Statements have been reclassified to conform to the current year's presentation.

Use of estimates and judgements

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to exercise its judgement in applying the Company's accounting policies. It also requires the use of accounting estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the Consolidated Financial Statements, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the Consolidated Financial Statements, and reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Although these estimates are based on management's best knowledge of current events and actions, actual results may ultimately differ from those estimates.

Critical estimates and judgements made by management relate to:

- Deferred income taxes (Note 6);
- Business acquisitions (Note 11);
- Properties (Note 13);
- Goodwill (Note 14);
- Intangible assets (Note 15);
- Provision for environmental remediation (Note 19);
- Pension and other benefits (Note 23); and
- Legal claims (Note 26).

Principles of consolidation

The financial statements of subsidiaries are included in these Consolidated Financial Statements from the date control commences until the date control ceases. Intercompany accounts and transactions are eliminated. Third party ownership interests in the Company's subsidiaries are presented in the Consolidated Financial Statements as activities and amounts attributable to non-controlling interests.

Revenues

Revenue is recognized when promised services are delivered and obligations under the terms of a contract with a customer are satisfied. Revenue is measured as the amount of consideration the Company expects to receive in exchange for providing services. In the normal course of business, the

Company does not generate material revenues through acting as an agent for other entities. Revenues are presented net of taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities.

The Company invoices customers when a bill of lading or service request is processed. Payment for services are due when performance obligations are satisfied. Amounts outstanding at the end of each reporting period are generally collected in the following reporting period. Performance obligations not fully satisfied at the end of a reporting period are also expected to be satisfied in the following reporting period.

Freight revenues

The Company provides freight transportation services to a wide variety of customers, transporting bulk commodities, merchandise freight and intermodal traffic.

The Company enters into master service agreements with customers which establish pricing, terms and conditions for future freight services the Company will provide when service requests or bills of lading are received from those customers. Each bill of lading or service request is a distinct performance obligation that the Company must satisfy. The transaction price is generally a fixed fee determined when the bill of lading or service request is initiated. The transaction price is allocated to distinct performance obligations based on estimated standalone selling prices. Since every bill of lading or service request is a distinct performance obligation, estimated standalone selling prices are determined based on observable fair market values. The Company also provides services to customers at published rates established in public tariff agreements. In those arrangements a performance obligation is triggered when the customer orders a service that the Company must satisfy.

Railway freight revenue is recognized over time as transportation services are provided and obligations under the terms of a contract with the customer are satisfied. Inputs are used to measure percentage of completion towards satisfaction of performance obligations. Progress is measured based on elapsed freight transit time relative to the total expected freight transit time from origination to destination. The short duration of freight delivery performance obligations results in generally immaterial services in progress at any given period end.

Certain customer agreements include variable consideration in the form of rebates, discounts, or incentives. The expected value method is used to estimate the amount of variable consideration to allocate to performance obligations as they are satisfied. Volume rebates are accrued based on estimated volumes and contract terms, and recognized as a reduction of freight revenues as the related freight services are provided. Contracted customer incentives are amortized to income over the term of the related service contract.

Non-freight revenues

Non-freight revenues, including revenues from passenger service operators, switching fees, and logistics services, are recognized either at the point in time the services are provided or over time as the performance obligations are satisfied. Non-freight revenues also include revenues from leasing land and other property.

Income taxes

The Company follows the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, a deferred income tax asset or liability is determined based on the difference between the financial reporting and tax basis of the asset or liability, using enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the difference is expected to reverse. The change in the net deferred income tax asset or liability is included in the computation of "Net income" and "Other comprehensive (loss) income". The effect of a change in income tax rates on deferred income tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that the change occurs.

The Company records a valuation allowance to reduce deferred income tax assets if it is more likely than not, based on available evidence about future events, that some or all of the deferred income tax assets will not be realized.

The Company recognizes the tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefit recognized is measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50 % likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. A liability for "unrecognized tax benefits" is recorded for any tax benefits claimed in the Company's tax returns that do not have a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement.

Investment and other similar tax credits are recorded as "Deferred income taxes" on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets and recognized as "Deferred income tax (recovery) expense" in the Consolidated Statements of Income as the related asset is recognized in income.

Earnings per share

Basic earnings per share is calculated using the weighted-average number of the Company's Common Shares outstanding during the year. Diluted earnings per share is calculated using the treasury stock method for determining the dilutive effect of Common Shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options.

Equity method investments

The Company's investments in entities over which it can exercise significant influence or has joint control are accounted for using the equity method. Equity-method investments are initially recognized at cost. Subsequently, and until the date significant control ceases, its carrying amount is presented in the Consolidated Balance Sheets, with adjustments to reflect:

- the Company's share of income or losses and comprehensive income or losses, based on the Company's share of common stock and in-substance common stock;
- depreciation, amortization or accretion related to any any basis differences that were identified as part of the initial accounting for the investment;
- dividends received;
- other-than-temporary impairments, if any; and
- the effects of any intra-entity profit and losses and capital transactions.

Distributions received from equity-method investments are classified in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows according to the nature of the activities generating distributions.

If the Company acquires control of a business that it was previously able to exercise significant influence over, it stops accounting for the investment using the equity method. The investment is remeasured to fair value as of the date control was obtained, with any gain or loss from the remeasurement recognized in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income. Any amounts in "Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income" ("AOCI") in the Consolidated Balance Sheets related to the investment are reclassified and included in the calculation of the gain or loss. Any pre-existing relationship between the Company and the investment is settled with a corresponding gain or loss recorded in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income, separately from the business acquisition.

Business acquisitions

Management makes estimates and assumptions to determine the fair values of assets acquired and liabilities and non-controlling interest assumed in a business combination at the acquisition date. Such estimates and assumptions are inherently uncertain and subject to refinement. During the measurement period the Company may adjust any provisional amounts reported on the acquisition date if additional information is obtained about facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date that, if known, would have affected their measurement on that date. Adjustments to provisional amounts are recognized with corresponding adjustments to goodwill.

If the acquisition-date fair value of an asset or liability arising from pre-acquisition contingencies cannot be determined as of the acquisition date or during the measurement period, the estimated amount of the asset or liability is recognized if it is probable that an asset existed or a liability had been incurred at the acquisition date based on information available prior to the end of the measurement period and the amount of the asset or liability can be reasonably estimated.

The measurement period ends as soon as all necessary information about the facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date for provisional amounts has been obtained, not to exceed one year. Changes that do not qualify as measurement period adjustments or that occur after the measurement period are recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Income.

Foreign currency translation

Foreign currency transactions

Foreign currency transactions are denominated in currencies other than CPKC's functional currency, which is the Canadian dollar. Transactions denominated in foreign currencies are translated to the functional currency using the exchange rate prevailing at the date of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are remeasured to the functional currency using the exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the translation of monetary assets and liabilities are included in income in the period they arise.

Foreign operations

Foreign exchange gains and losses arising from the translation of the Company's foreign subsidiaries' and equity-method investees' functional currencies to CPKC's Canadian dollar presentation are included in "Other comprehensive (loss) income" and recognized in income upon the sale of the foreign operation. Asset and liability accounts are translated at the exchange rates in effect as at the balance sheet date, and revenues and expenses are translated using monthly average exchange rates.

U.S. dollar-denominated debt, finance lease obligations and operating lease liabilities are designated as hedges of the Company's net investment in foreign subsidiaries and foreign equity-method investees. Accordingly, unrealized gains and losses arising from the translation of the designated U.S. dollar-denominated debt, finance lease obligations and operating lease liabilities are offset against gains and losses arising from the translation of the Company's foreign operations' accounts in "Other comprehensive (loss) income".

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include highly liquid investments with original maturities of less than three months.

Accounts receivable, net

Accounts receivable are recorded at cost net of an allowance for expected credit losses. The allowance for expected credit losses is estimated based on relevant information about historical credit loss experience of receivables with similar risk characteristics, current conditions, and forecasts of future conditions expected to affect collectability.

Accounts receivable are written off against the allowance for credit losses when it is probable that the remaining contractual payments will not be collected. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written off are credited to income in the period recovered.

Materials and supplies

Materials and supplies, including fuel and parts used in the repair and maintenance of track structures, equipment, locomotives, and freight cars, are measured at the lower of average cost or net realizable value.

Properties

Properties are reported at historical cost, less accumulated depreciation or amortization and any impairment. The Company reviews properties for impairment when changes in circumstances indicate that its carrying amount may not be recoverable. If the estimated future undiscounted cash flows are less than the property's carrying amount, its carrying amount is reduced to the estimated fair value, measured using discounted cash flows, and a corresponding impairment loss is recognized in income.

Additions to properties

For property additions and betterments the Company capitalizes all costs necessary to make the assets ready for their intended use.

A large amount of the Company's capital expenditures are for self-constructed properties, both new and the replacement of existing properties. Self-constructed assets are initially recorded at cost, including direct costs, attributable indirect costs, overheads, and carrying costs.

- direct costs include labour, purchased services, materials and equipment, project supervision costs, and fringe benefits.
- attributable indirect costs and overheads include incremental long-term variable costs resulting from the execution of capital projects.
- indirect costs mainly include costs associated with work trains, material distribution, highway vehicles, and work equipment.
- overheads primarily relate to engineering department costs of planning, designing, and administering the capital projects, which are allocated to projects using a measure consistent with the nature of the cost, based on cost studies.

The Company capitalizes costs incurred for replacements or betterments that enhance the service potential or extend the useful life of the properties, when the expenditures exceed minimum physical and financial thresholds. Costs to repair or maintain the service potential of properties are expensed.

- the cost of ballast programs, including undercutting, shoulder ballasting, and renewal programs that form part of the annual track program are capitalized because the work and related added ballast material significantly improves drainage, which in turn extends the life of ties and other track materials. The cost of ballast programs are tracked separately from the underlying assets and depreciated over the estimated period to the next similar ballast program. Spot replacement of ballast is considered a repair, which is expensed as incurred.
- significant freight car refurbishments, locomotive overhauls and other capital improvements that enhance service potential or extend useful life are capitalized.
- replacement project costs are allocated to dismantling, which is expensed, and installation, which is capitalized, based on cost studies.

The Company also capitalizes development costs for major new computer systems.

Asset retirement obligations

When there is a reliably measurable legal obligation associated with the retirement of property, a liability is initially recognized at its fair value and a corresponding asset retirement cost is added to the carrying amount of property and depreciated over the estimated useful life of the property.

Group depreciation

The Company primarily uses the group method of depreciation, in which properties with similar characteristics, use and expected lives are allocated to asset groups:

- the asset groups are depreciated on a straight-line basis reflecting their expected economic lives, using composite depreciation rates. All track assets are depreciated using a straight-line method which recognizes the value of the asset consumed as a percentage of the whole life of the asset.
- composite depreciation rates are established through depreciation studies, which are regular, detailed reviews, performed by asset group, of service lives, salvage values, accumulated depreciation, and other related matters.
- the depreciation studies also estimate accumulated depreciation surpluses or deficiencies for each asset group, which are amortized over the remaining life of the respective asset group.

- when depreciable property is retired or otherwise disposed in the normal course of business, its life generally approximates its expected useful life as determined in the depreciation studies. For this reason, under group depreciation, a gain or loss on disposal is not recognized. Instead, the asset's net book value, less net salvage proceeds, is charged to accumulated depreciation.
- for certain asset groups, the historical cost of the asset is separately recorded in the Company's property records. This amount is retired from the property records upon retirement of the asset. For assets for which the historical cost cannot be separately identified, the asset's gross book value is estimated using an indexation methodology, whereby the retired property's current replacement cost is indexed to its estimated year of installation, or a first-in, first-out approach, or statistical analysis is used to determine its retired age. The Company uses indices that closely correlate to the principal costs of the assets.
- when removal costs exceed the property's salvage value and removal is not a legal obligation, the removal costs are charged to income when the property is removed.
- for disposals of larger groups of depreciable assets that were not factored into the Company's depreciation studies, the Company records a gain or loss for the difference between the net proceeds and the net book value of the assets sold or retired. The accumulated depreciation that is derecognized includes asset-specific accumulated depreciation, when known, or an appropriate portion of the accumulated depreciation recorded for the relevant asset class as a whole, calculated using a cost-based allocation.

Concession assets

CPKC holds a concession from the Mexican government which authorizes the Company to provide freight transportation services over certain rail lines, including the use all related track and other assets necessary for the rail lines' operation (the "Concession"). The Concession term ends in June 2047, but is renewable under certain conditions, for additional periods, each up to 50 years.

The underlying tangible assets that the Concession provides the Company with the right to use are capitalized in "Properties", and amortized using the group method. Amortization is recognized over the lesser of the expected concession term, including one renewal period of 50 years, or the estimated useful life of the underlying asset groups. The intangible rights granted under the Concession are amortized over the expected term of the Concession.

Finance lease right-of-use ("ROU") assets

Finance lease ROU assets included in "Properties" are amortized to the earlier of the end of the useful life of the ROU asset or the end of the lease term.

Government assistance

The Company records government assistance from various levels of governments and government agencies when there is reasonable assurance that the assistance will be received.

Government assistance in connection with the acquisition or construction of properties sometimes includes conditions which, if not met within a certain period of time, may require repayment of some or all of the assistance received. It is the Company's intention to comply with all conditions imposed by the terms of government assistance accepted. Government assistance received or receivable related to property is recorded as a reduction of the cost of the property and amortized over the same period as the related assets.

Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets upon acquisition of a business. On the acquisition date goodwill is allocated to the reporting unit expected to benefit from the acquisition. The carrying value of goodwill, which is not amortized, is assessed for impairment annually, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances arise that suggest goodwill may be impaired. The Company's annual review of goodwill is performed in the fourth quarter, on the October 1 balance.

The Company first assesses qualitative factors, including, but not limited to economic, market, and industry conditions, the reporting unit's overall financial performance and events such as notable changes in management or customers. If the qualitative assessment indicates that it is more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying value, a quantitative assessment is undertaken. The quantitative assessment is a comparison of the reporting unit's carrying value and fair value. The reporting unit's fair value is defined as the price expected to be received if it was sold in an orderly transaction between market participants. It is determined based on pre-tax discounted cash flows that reflect management's best estimates of the time value of money and risks specific to the reporting unit and its assets. If the carrying value of the reporting unit, including goodwill, exceeds its fair value, an impairment is recognized, measured at the amount by which the reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value.

Intangible assets

Intangible assets with finite lives, consisting primarily of customer contracts, customer relationships and favourable leases are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives of up to 22 years. When there is a change in the estimated useful life of an intangible asset with a finite life, amortization is adjusted prospectively. An intangible asset with a finite life is assessed for impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that its carrying amount may not be recoverable.

Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives are primarily trackage rights that are expected to generate cash flows indefinitely. They are not amortized but are tested for impairment annually, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate they may be impaired.

When assessing an intangible asset for impairment, if the undiscounted cash flows indicate that its carrying amount may not be recoverable, an impairment loss will be recognized for the amount that its carrying amount exceeds its fair value, determined based on pre-tax discounted cash flows that reflect management's best estimates of the time value of money and risks specific to the asset.

Assets held for sale

Assets that meet the held-for-sale criteria are reported in "Other assets" at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value, less costs to sell, and are not depreciated.

Financial instruments

Financial instruments are contracts that give rise to a financial asset of one party and a financial liability or equity instrument of another party. Financial instruments are recognized initially at fair value, which is the amount of consideration that would be agreed upon in an arm's-length transaction between willing parties.

Cash and cash equivalents are classified as amortized cost, which approximates fair value. Accounts receivable and investments consisting of loans and receivables are subsequently measured at amortized cost, using the effective interest method. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities, other long-term liabilities, and long-term debt are also subsequently measured at amortized cost.

Derivative financial instruments

Derivative financial instruments may be used from time to time to manage the Company's exposure to changes in foreign exchange rates, interest rates, fuel price and certain compensation tied to our common share price. When derivative instruments are used in hedging relationships, the Company identifies, designates, and documents those hedging transactions and regularly tests the transactions to demonstrate effectiveness in order to continue hedge accounting.

The Company's derivative instruments are classified as held-for-trading and recorded at fair value in the Consolidated Balance Sheets as current or non-current assets or liabilities depending on the timing of settlements and the resulting cash flows associated with the instrument. Any changes in the fair value of derivatives that are not designated as hedges are recognized in income in the period the change occurs.

For fair value hedges, changes in the fair value of the hedging instrument are recognized in income along with changes in the fair value of the hedged risk of the asset or liability that is designated as part of the hedging relationship.

For designated cash flow hedges, changes in the fair value of the hedging instrument are recorded in "Other comprehensive (loss) income" and reclassified to income when the hedged item impacts income. If a derivative instrument designated as a cash flow hedge ceases to be effective or is terminated, hedge accounting is discontinued and the gain or loss at that date is deferred in "Other comprehensive (loss) income" and recognized in income concurrently with the related transaction. If an anticipated hedged transaction is no longer probable, the gain or loss is recognized immediately in income. Subsequent gains and losses from derivative instruments for which hedge accounting has been discontinued are recognized in income in the period in which they occur.

Cash flows relating to derivative instruments designated as hedges are included in the same category as the related hedged items in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

Leases

The Company leases rolling stock, buildings, vehicles, railway equipment, roadway machines, and information systems hardware. Lease liabilities and ROU assets are recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheets for finance leases and operating leases with fixed terms and in-substance fixed terms.

- ROU assets and lease liabilities are recognized on the lease commencement date at the present value of the future lease payments over the lease term. Lease payments include fixed and variable payments that are based on an index or a rate. If the rate implicit in the lease is not readily determinable, the Company uses internal incremental secured borrowing rates for a comparable tenor and in the same currency at the lease commencement date to determine the present value of lease payments.
- certain leases of rolling stock and roadway machines are fully variable or contain both fixed and variable components. Variable components are dependent on the hours and miles that the underlying equipment has been used. Fixed-term, short-term and variable operating lease costs are recorded in "Equipment rents" and "Purchased services and other" in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income.
- components of finance lease costs are recorded in "Depreciation and amortization" and "Net interest expense" in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income.
- ROU assets are adjusted for lease prepayments, initial direct costs and lease incentives.

- lease terms include periods associated with options to extend or exclude periods associated with termination options when the Company is reasonably certain of exercising such options.
- non-lease components are accounted for separately from lease components of roadway machine, information systems hardware, and fleet vehicle lease contracts. Otherwise, lease and non-lease components are combined and accounted as a single lease component.

Leases with terms of 12 months or less that do not contain an option to purchase the underlying asset at the end of the lease term that the Company intends to exercise are not recorded on the Consolidated Balance Sheets; lease payments are recognized as expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Income on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Provision for environmental remediation

Environmental remediation accruals, covering site-specific remediation programs, are recorded on an undiscounted basis unless a reliably determinable estimate of the amount and timing of costs can be established. The accruals are recorded when the costs to remediate are probable and can be reasonably estimated. Certain future costs to monitor sites are discounted at an adjusted risk-free rate. Provisions for environmental remediation costs are recorded in "Other long-term liabilities", except for the current portion, which is recorded in "Accounts payable and accrued liabilities".

Pensions and other benefits

Obligations and net periodic benefit costs for the Company's defined benefit pension plans are actuarially determined using the projected benefit method, pro-rated over the credited service periods of employees. This method incorporates management's best estimates of actuarial assumptions, such as discount rates, salary and other cost escalations, employees' retirement ages and mortality. The discount rates are based on blended market interest rates on high-quality debt instruments with matching cash flows.

Plan assets are measured at fair value. The expected return on plan assets is calculated using market-related asset values, developed from a five-year average of adjusted market values for the fund's public equity securities and absolute return strategies, plus the market value of the fund's other asset classes, subject to the market-related asset value not being greater than 120 % nor less than 80 % of the market value.

Actuarial gains and losses arise from the difference between the actual and expected return on plan assets, and changes in the measurement of the benefit obligation. Periodic net actuarial gains and losses and prior service costs are accumulated and presented as a component of AOCI in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Obligations and net periodic benefit costs for the Company's other post-retirement and post-employment benefits are actuarially determined on a similar basis.

The status of over and under funded defined benefit pension and benefit plans, measured as the difference between the fair value of a plan's assets and benefit obligation, are reported in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Components of net periodic benefit cost included in Operating income in the Consolidated Statements of Income include:

- current service costs for defined benefit pension and post-retirement benefits, and the Company's contributions to defined contribution pension plans are recorded in "Compensation and benefits"; and
- current service costs for self-insured workers' compensation and long-term disability benefits, which are recorded in "Purchased services and other".

Other components of net periodic benefit cost or recovery, recognized outside of Operating income in the Consolidated Statements of Income are:

- interest cost on benefit obligation;
- expected return on plan assets;
- amortization of net actuarial gains and losses in excess of 10 % of the greater of the projected benefit obligation and the market-related value of plan assets, over the expected average remaining service period of the plan's active employee group (approximately 13 years);
- amortization of prior service costs arising from collectively bargained amendments to pension plan benefit provisions (over the term of the applicable union agreement) and from all other sources (over the expected average remaining service period of active employees who are expected to receive benefits under the plan at the date of the amendment); and
- gains and losses on post-employment benefits that do not vest or accumulate, including some workers' compensation and long-term disability benefits in Canada.

Stock-based compensation

Stock options

The cost of awards of equity-settled employee stock options is measured based on the options' fair value on their grant date. The cost is recognized as "Compensation and benefits expense", with a corresponding increase to "Additional paid-in capital" ("APIC") in "Shareholders' equity" over the shorter of (i) the vesting period; or (ii) the period from the grant date to the date the employee becomes eligible to retire. The grant date fair value is determined

using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. Forfeitures are estimated at the grant date, and changes in the estimate of forfeitures in subsequent periods are recognized as adjustments to "Compensation and benefits expense" in the period that the change in estimate occurs. As stock options are exercised, the related amount accumulated in "APIC" is reclassified to "Share Capital" and the proceeds are recognized in "Share Capital".

Share units

The Company also issues cash-settled awards, including deferred share units ("DSUs"), performance share units ("PSUs") and performance deferred share units ("PDSUs"), for which a liability is remeasured each financial reporting period until settlement.

"Compensation and benefits expense" is recognized, using the fair value method, over the shorter of the vesting term, or the period from the grant date to the date the employee is eligible to retire, based on the number of units outstanding and the closing price of CPKC's Common Shares on the measurement date. In the case of PSUs and PDSUs, the fair value of units that are probable of vesting, based on forecasted performance factors is recognized as "Compensation and benefits expense". Forfeitures of share units are estimated at the grant date, and changes in the estimate of forfeitures in subsequent periods are recognized as adjustments to "Compensation and benefits expense" in the period that the change in estimate occurs.

Share purchase plan

The employee share purchase plan gives rise to compensation expense that is recognized using the issue price by amortizing the cost over the vesting period.

3. Accounting changes

Adoption of new standards

Accounting for contract assets and contract liabilities from contracts with customers

Effective January 1, 2023, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2021-08, *Business Combinations (Topic 805), Accounting for Contract Assets and Contract Liabilities from Contracts with Customers* on a prospective basis. Under this ASU contract assets and contract liabilities acquired in a business combination are measured in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* instead of at fair value. The Company's application of this ASU for the measurement of contract assets and contract liabilities acquired in the KCS acquisition (Note 11) did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position and results of operations.

All other accounting pronouncements that became effective during the period covered by the Consolidated Financial Statements did not have a material impact on the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements and related disclosures.

New pronouncements

Recently issued accounting pronouncements are not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

4. Revenues

The following table presents disaggregated information about the Company's revenues from contracts with customers by major source:

| For the year ended December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|--|-----------|----------|----------|
| Grain | \$ 2,496 | \$ 1,776 | \$ 1,684 |
| Coal | 859 | 577 | 625 |
| Potash | 566 | 581 | 463 |
| Fertilizers and sulphur | 385 | 332 | 305 |
| Forest products | 696 | 403 | 348 |
| Energy, chemicals and plastics | 2,301 | 1,394 | 1,563 |
| Metals, minerals and consumer products | 1,579 | 884 | 728 |
| Automotive | 934 | 438 | 376 |
| Intermodal | 2,465 | 2,242 | 1,724 |
| Total freight revenues | 12,281 | 8,627 | 7,816 |
| Non-freight excluding leasing revenues | 161 | 103 | 100 |
| Revenues from contracts with customers | 12,442 | 8,730 | 7,916 |
| Leasing revenues | 113 | 84 | 79 |
| Total revenues | \$ 12,555 | \$ 8,814 | \$ 7,995 |

Contract liabilities

Contract liabilities represent payments received for performance obligations not yet satisfied. They are presented within "Accounts payable and accrued liabilities" and "Other long-term liabilities" on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The following table summarizes the changes in contract liabilities for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022:

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 |
|--|--------|--------|
| Opening balance, January 1 | \$ 64 | \$ 67 |
| Contract liabilities assumed upon the acquisition of KCS (Note 11) | 7 | — |
| Revenue recognized in the period that was included in the opening balance or liabilities assumed | (36) | (21) |
| Increase due to consideration received, net of revenue recognized in the period | 17 | 18 |
| Closing balance, December 31 | \$ 52 | \$ 64 |

5. Other expense

| For the year ended December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|--|--------|-------|--------|
| Foreign exchange gain on debt and lease liabilities | \$ — | \$ — | (7) |
| Foreign exchange loss on FX forward contracts (Note 18) | 39 | — | — |
| Other foreign exchange gains | (12) | — | (4) |
| Acquisition-related costs (Note 11) | 6 | — | 247 |
| Other | 19 | 17 | 1 |
| Other expense | \$ 52 | \$ 17 | \$ 237 |

6. Income taxes

The following is a summary of the major components of the Company's income tax (recovery) expense:

| For the year ended December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|--|-----------------|--------|---------|
| Current income tax expense | \$ 909 | \$ 492 | \$ 526 |
| Deferred income tax (recovery) expense | | | |
| Reversal of outside basis deferred tax (Note 11) | (7,832) | — | — |
| Origination and reversal of temporary differences | 53 | 101 | 259 |
| Effect of tax rate decrease | (72) | (25) | (11) |
| Effect of hedge of net investment in foreign subsidiaries and equity-method investees (Note 8) | (22) | 59 | (3) |
| Other | (12) | 1 | (3) |
| Total deferred income tax (recovery) expense | (7,885) | 136 | 242 |
| Total income tax (recovery) expense | \$ (6,976) \$ | \$ 628 | \$ 768 |
| (Loss) income before income tax (recovery) expense | | | |
| Canada | 2,359 | 2,236 | 2,899 |
| Foreign | (5,412) | 1,909 | 721 |
| Total (loss) income before income tax (recovery) expense | (3,053) | 4,145 | 3,620 |
| Income tax (recovery) expense | | | |
| Current | | | |
| Canada | 377 | 333 | 404 |
| Foreign | 532 | 159 | 122 |
| Total current income tax expense | 909 | 492 | 526 |
| Deferred | | | |
| Canada | 238 | 177 | (179) |
| Foreign | (8,123) | (41) | 421 |
| Total deferred income tax (recovery) expense | (7,885) | 136 | 242 |
| Total income tax (recovery) expense | \$ (6,976) \$ | \$ 628 | \$ 768 |

The provision for deferred income taxes arises from temporary differences in the carrying values of assets and liabilities for financial statement and income tax purposes and the effect of loss carryforwards. The items comprising the deferred income tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

| As at December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| Deferred income tax assets | | |
| Tax losses and other attributes carried forward | \$ 173 | \$ 70 |
| Liabilities carrying value in excess of tax basis | 276 | 108 |
| Unrealized foreign exchange losses | 18 | 50 |
| Environmental remediation costs | 50 | 22 |
| Other | 7 | 5 |
| Total deferred income tax assets | 524 | 255 |
| Valuation allowance | (36) | (4) |
| Total net deferred income tax assets | \$ 488 | \$ 251 |
| Deferred income tax liabilities | | |
| Investment in Kansas City Southern (Note 12) | — | 7,526 |
| Properties carrying value in excess of tax basis | 9,481 | 4,149 |
| Pensions carrying value in excess of tax basis | 751 | 691 |
| Intangibles carrying value in excess of tax basis | 789 | — |
| Investments carrying value in excess of tax basis ⁽¹⁾ | 473 | 38 |
| Other ⁽¹⁾ | 46 | 44 |
| Total deferred income tax liabilities | 11,540 | 12,448 |
| Total net deferred income tax liabilities | \$ 11,052 | \$ 12,197 |

⁽¹⁾ 2022 comparative figures have been reclassified to conform to the current year's presentation.

The Company's consolidated effective income tax rate differs from the expected Canadian statutory tax rates. Expected income tax (recovery) expense at statutory rates is reconciled to income tax (recovery) expense as follows:

| For the year ended December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars, except percentage) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|---|---------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Statutory federal and provincial income tax rate (Canada) | 26.11 % | 26.12 % | 26.12 % |
| Expected income tax (recovery) expense at Canadian enacted statutory tax rates | \$ (797) | \$ 1,083 | \$ 946 |
| (Decrease) increase in taxes resulting from: | | | |
| Reversal of outside basis deferred tax (Note 11) | (7,832) | — | — |
| Remeasurement loss of Kansas City Southern | 1,873 | — | — |
| Losses (gains) not subject to tax | 10 | (9) | (116) |
| Canadian tax rate differentials | (14) | (12) | (22) |
| Foreign tax rate differentials | (62) | (94) | (37) |
| Effect of tax rate decrease | (72) | (25) | (11) |
| Deduction for dividends taxed on outside basis | (68) | (270) | — |
| Unrecognized tax benefits | (10) | (24) | (2) |
| Inflation in Mexico | (31) | — | — |
| Valuation allowance | 1 | — | — |
| Other | 26 | (21) | 10 |
| Income tax (recovery) expense | \$ (6,976) | \$ 628 | \$ 768 |

In 2023, the Company recorded a deferred tax recovery of \$ 23 million (U.S. \$ 17 million) on the outside basis difference of the change in the equity investment in KCS for the period January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023, prior to acquiring control of KCS. In 2022 and 2021, deferred tax recoveries of \$ 19 million (U.S. \$ 15 million) and \$ 33 million (U.S. \$ 26 million), respectively, were recorded on the outside basis difference of the change in the equity investment in KCS. The outside basis difference is the excess of the carrying amount of the Company's investment in KCS for financial reporting over the tax basis of this investment.

In 2023, the Company recorded a deferred tax recovery of \$ 7,832 million on the derecognition of the deferred tax liability on the outside basis difference of the investment in KCS upon acquiring control.

In 2023, the Company revalued its deferred income tax balances as a result of decreases in the corporate income tax rates in the states of Iowa and Arkansas, resulting in a net recovery of \$ 13 million. In 2022, the Company revalued its deferred income tax balances as a result of a corporate income tax rate decrease in the state of Iowa, resulting in a net recovery of \$ 12 million.

In 2021, the Company recorded a deferred tax liability of \$ 7,178 million (U.S. \$ 5,607 million) on the outside basis difference of its investment in KCS. This balance was held in a U.S. functional currency entity and subsequently revalued to \$ 7,526 million at December 31, 2022 (\$ 7,079 million at December 31, 2021) due to changes in FX. In 2023, upon acquisition of control in KCS, the entire outside basis deferred tax liability was reversed through "income tax (recovery) expense" as mentioned above.

The Company has not provided a deferred liability for the income taxes which might become payable on any temporary difference associated with its foreign investments because the Company intends to indefinitely reinvest in its foreign investments and has no intention to realize this difference by a sale of its interest in foreign investments. It is not practical to calculate the amount of the deferred tax liability.

It is more likely than not that the Company will realize the majority of its deferred income tax assets from the generation of future taxable income, as the payments for provisions, reserves, and accruals are made and losses and tax credits carried forward are utilized.

As at December 31, 2023, the Company had tax effected operating losses carried forward of \$ 52 million (2022 – \$ 22 million), which have been recognized as a deferred tax asset. The losses carried forward will begin to expire in 2026. The Company expects to fully utilize these tax effected operating losses before their expiry.

As at December 31, 2023, the Company had \$ 2 million (2022 – \$ 2 million) in tax effected capital losses carried forward recognized as a deferred tax asset. The Company has no unrecognized tax benefits from capital losses as at December 31, 2023 and 2022.

As at December 31, 2023, the Company had \$ 4 million in tax effected track maintenance credits carried forward recognized as a deferred tax asset, which will begin to expire in 2028. The Company did not have any minimum tax credits or investment tax credits carried forward.

The following table provides a reconciliation of uncertain tax positions in relation to unrecognized tax benefits for Canada, the U.S., and Mexico for the years ended December 31:

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|---|-------|--------|-------|
| Unrecognized tax benefits at January 1 | \$ 20 | \$ 49 | \$ 55 |
| Increase in unrecognized: | | | |
| Tax benefits related to the current year | 2 | 1 | — |
| Tax benefits related to prior years | 10 | — | — |
| Tax benefits acquired with KCS | 2 | — | — |
| Dispositions: | | | |
| Gross uncertain tax benefits related to prior years | (6) | (30) | (6) |
| Settlements with taxing authorities | (6) | — | — |
| Unrecognized tax benefits at December 31 | \$ 22 | \$ 20 | \$ 49 |

If these unrecognized tax benefits were recognized, \$ 17 million of unrecognized tax benefits as at December 31, 2023 would impact the Company's effective tax rate.

During the fourth quarter of 2019, a tax authority proposed an adjustment for a prior tax year without assessing taxes. Although the Company had commenced action to have the proposal removed, an increase in uncertain tax position was recorded to deferred income tax liability and expense in the amount of \$ 24 million. While the proposed adjustment was withdrawn during 2020, the ultimate resolution of this matter was not determinable until

2022. During the fourth quarter of 2022, the Company recorded a deferred tax recovery of \$ 24 million to reverse this uncertain tax position as the amount was no longer expected to be realized.

The Company recognizes accrued interest, inflation and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as a component of "Income tax (recovery) expense" in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income. The net amount of accrued interest, inflation and penalties in 2023 was a \$ 3 million recovery (2022 – \$ 5 million expense; 2021 – \$ 4 million expense). The total amount of accrued interest, inflation and penalties associated with unrecognized tax benefits as at December 31, 2023 was \$ 15 million (2022 – \$ 18 million; 2021 – \$ 13 million).

The Company and its subsidiaries are subject to either Canadian federal and provincial income tax, U.S. federal, state and local income tax, Mexican income tax or the relevant income tax in other international jurisdictions. The Company has substantially concluded all Canadian federal and provincial income tax matters for the years through 2018. The federal and provincial income tax returns filed for 2019 and subsequent years remain subject to examination by the Canadian taxation authorities. The Canadian international audit for 2017 and subsequent years is ongoing. The income tax returns for 2020 and subsequent years continue to remain subject to examination by the IRS and U.S. state tax jurisdictions. Kansas City Southern de México, S.A. de C.V. (also known as Canadian Pacific Kansas City Mexico) ("CPKCM") has closed audit examinations for Mexican income tax returns for the years through 2020, except for the 2014 year which is currently in litigation (see Note 26). The CPKCM Mexican income tax returns filed for 2021 and subsequent years remain subject to examination by the Servicio de Administración Tributaria ("SAT") (Mexican tax authority). There are certain Mexican subsidiaries with ongoing audits for the years 2016-2018 and 2021. As at December 31, 2023, the Company believes that it has recorded sufficient income tax reserves with respect to these income tax examinations and open tax years.

In December 2021, the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development ("OECD") published model rules for a new global minimum tax framework ("Pillar Two"), and various governments around the world have issued, or are in the process of issuing, legislation regarding Pillar Two. The Company is in the process of assessing the full impact of this but does not expect it to have a material impact on the Company's future financial results.

Mexican tax audits

CPKCM closed audit examinations with the SAT for the tax years 2016-2020 in September 2023 and the tax years 2009-2010, 2013 and 2015 in November 2023. The audit examinations were for corporate income tax and value added tax ("VAT"). The settlement of these audits resulted in payments of \$ 135 million and a \$ 16 million reduction to the April 14, 2023 refundable VAT balance, which was classified within "Accounts receivable, net". The settlements primarily resulted in an increase of \$ 90 million to "Goodwill" (see Note 11) and a current income tax expense to "Income tax (recovery) expense" of \$ 13 million. In addition, a current income tax expense of \$ 3 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 was recognized to reserve for potential future audit settlements. As a result, as at December 31, 2023, the estimated impact of potential future audit settlements for tax years after 2020 that were substantially reserved included a reduction to the April 14, 2023 refundable VAT balance of \$ 9 million and an income tax reserve of \$ 3 million, which was classified within "Accounts payable and accrued liabilities".

Mexican value added tax

As discussed above in Mexican tax audits, CPKCM closed audit examinations for Mexican VAT returns for the years through 2020, except for the 2014 year which is currently in litigation (see Note 26). The settlement and the estimated impact of potential future audit settlements resulted in an increase of \$ 96 million to "Goodwill" (see Note 11) and a \$ 25 million reduction to the April 14, 2023 refundable VAT balance. As of December 31, 2023 and April 14, 2023, the CPKCM refundable VAT balance was \$ nil and \$ 55 million, respectively. Except for the 2014 year in litigation, there are no VAT disputes with the SAT as of December 31, 2023.

7. Earnings per share

| For the year ended December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars, except per share data) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|---|----------|----------|----------|
| Net income attributable to controlling shareholders | \$ 3,927 | \$ 3,517 | \$ 2,852 |
| Weighted-average basic shares outstanding (millions) | 931.3 | 930.0 | 679.7 |
| Dilutive effect of stock options (millions) | 2.4 | 2.9 | 3.1 |
| Weighted-average diluted shares outstanding (millions) | 933.7 | 932.9 | 682.8 |
| Earnings per share – basic | \$ 4.22 | \$ 3.78 | \$ 4.20 |
| Earnings per share – diluted | \$ 4.21 | \$ 3.77 | \$ 4.18 |

In 2023, there were 0.6 million options excluded from the computation of diluted earnings per share because their effects were not dilutive (2022 – 0.3 million; 2021 – 0.1 million).

8. Other comprehensive (loss) income and accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income

The components of Other comprehensive (loss) income and the related tax effects attributable to controlling shareholders are as follows:

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | Before tax amount | Income tax (expense) recovery | Net of tax amount |
|--|----------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| For the year ended December 31, 2023 | | | |
| Unrealized foreign exchange (loss) gain on: | | | |
| Translation of the net investment in U.S. subsidiaries and equity method investees | \$ (840) | \$ — | \$ (840) |
| Translation of the U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt designated as a hedge of the net investment in U.S. subsidiaries and equity method investees (Note 18) | 194 | (22) | 172 |
| Realized loss on derivatives designated as cash flow hedges recognized in income | 7 | (2) | 5 |
| Change in pension and other benefits actuarial gains and losses | (57) | 16 | (41) |
| Change in prior service pension and other benefit costs | (16) | 4 | (12) |
| Equity accounted investments | 7 | — | 7 |
| Other comprehensive loss | \$ (705) | \$ (4) | \$ (709) |
| For the year ended December 31, 2022 | | | |
| Unrealized foreign exchange gain (loss) on: | | | |
| Translation of the net investment in U.S. subsidiaries and equity method investees | \$ 2,099 | \$ — | \$ 2,099 |
| Translation of the U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt designated as a hedge of the net investment in U.S. subsidiaries and equity method investees (Note 18) | (471) | 59 | (412) |
| Realized loss on derivatives designated as cash flow hedges recognized in income | 6 | (2) | 4 |
| Change in pension and other benefits actuarial gains and losses | 706 | (182) | 524 |
| Change in prior service pension and other benefit costs | (26) | 7 | (19) |
| Equity accounted investments | (5) | 3 | (2) |
| Other comprehensive income | \$ 2,309 | \$ (115) | \$ 2,194 |
| For the year ended December 31, 2021 | | | |
| Unrealized foreign exchange (loss) gain on: | | | |
| Translation of the net investment in U.S. subsidiaries and equity method investees | \$ (316) | \$ — | \$ (316) |
| Translation of the U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt designated as a hedge of the net investment in U.S. subsidiaries and equity method investees (Note 18) | 25 | (3) | 22 |
| Change in derivatives designated as cash flow hedges: | | | |
| Realized loss on derivatives designated as cash flow hedges recognized in income | 10 | (3) | 7 |
| Unrealized gain on cash flow hedges | 38 | (9) | 29 |
| Change in pension and other benefits actuarial gains and losses | 1,286 | (323) | 963 |
| Equity accounted investments | 9 | (3) | 6 |
| Other comprehensive income | \$ 1,052 | \$ (341) | \$ 711 |

Changes in AOCI attributable to controlling shareholders, net of tax, by component are as follows:

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | Foreign currency net of hedging activities | Derivatives | Pension and post- retirement defined benefit plans | Equity accounted investments | Total |
|--|--|-------------|--|---------------------------------|---------|
| Opening balance, January 1, 2023 | \$ 1,505 \$ | — \$ | (1,410) \$ | (4) \$ | 91 |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income before reclassifications | (668) | — | (79) | 6 | (741) |
| Amounts reclassified from AOCI | — | 5 | 26 | 1 | 32 |
| Net other comprehensive (loss) income | (668) | 5 | (53) | 7 | (709) |
| Closing balance, December 31, 2023 | \$ 837 \$ | 5 \$ | (1,463) \$ | 3 \$ | (618) |
| Opening balance, January 1, 2022 | \$ (182) \$ | (4) \$ | (1,915) \$ | (2) \$ | (2,103) |
| Other comprehensive income before reclassifications | 1,687 | — | 387 | 164 | 2,238 |
| Amounts reclassified from AOCI | — | 4 | 118 | (166) | (44) |
| Net other comprehensive income (loss) | 1,687 | 4 | 505 | (2) | 2,194 |
| Closing balance, December 31, 2022 | \$ 1,505 \$ | — \$ | (1,410) \$ | (4) \$ | 91 |

9. Accounts receivable, net

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | As at December 31, 2023 | | | As at December 31, 2022 | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------------|--------------|
| | Freight | Non-freight | Total | Freight | Non-freight | Total |
| Total accounts receivable | \$ 1,559 \$ | 417 \$ | 1,976 \$ | 785 \$ | 272 \$ | 1,057 |
| Allowance for credit losses | (63) | (26) | (89) | (27) | (14) | (41) |
| Total accounts receivable, net | \$ 1,496 \$ | 391 \$ | 1,887 \$ | 758 \$ | 258 \$ | 1,016 |

10. Property sale

During 2021, the Company provided property to a government agency in exchange for property and property easements with fair values of \$ 33 million and \$ 9 million, respectively, and cash of \$ 61 million. Fair values were determined based on comparable market transactions. The Company recorded a gain in "Purchased services and other" of \$ 50 million from the transaction, and a deferred gain of \$ 53 million, which is being recognized in income over the period of use of certain easements. The Company recognized \$ 14 million of the deferred gain into income in 2023 (2022 - \$ 14 million; 2021 - \$ 13 million).

There were no significant property sales transacted in 2023 or 2022.

11. Business acquisition

KCS

On September 15, 2021, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement") with KCS, a U.S. Class I railway, with the objective of creating the only single railroad link the U.S., Mexico and Canada.

Previously, on March 21, 2021, the Company had entered a merger agreement (the "Original Merger Agreement") with KCS. However, on May 21, 2021, KCS terminated the Original Merger Agreement with the Company in order to enter into a merger agreement with Canadian National Railway Company ("CN") (the "CN Merger Agreement"). Under the terms of the Original Merger Agreement, KCS concurrently paid a merger termination fee of \$ 845 million (U.S. \$ 700 million) to the Company, recorded as "Merger termination fee" in the Company's 2021 Consolidated Statements of Income.

On September 15, 2021, KCS terminated the CN Merger Agreement, paid U.S. \$ 1,400 million in merger termination fees, and entered the Merger Agreement with the Company. In connection with the Merger Agreement the Company remitted \$ 1,773 million (U.S. \$ 1,400 million) to KCS to compensate KCS for payments it was required to make to CN. This payment to KCS was included as part of the cost of the acquisition of KCS within "Investment in Kansas City Southern" in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets and was included in "Investment in Kansas City Southern" in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

On December 14, 2021, the Company purchased 100 % of the issued and outstanding stock of KCS which was deposited into a voting trust while the U.S. Surface Transportation Board (the "STB") reviewed the Company's proposed control of KCS. In exchange, the Company issued 262.6 million Common Shares to existing KCS common stockholders at the exchange ratio of 2.884 Common Shares per share of KCS common stock or \$ 23,461 million (U.S. \$ 18,282 million) and paid cash consideration of (i) U.S. \$ 90 per share of KCS common stock and (ii) U.S. \$ 37.50 per share of KCS preferred stock, totalling \$ 10,526 million (U.S. \$ 8,203 million). The total consideration paid to acquire KCS, including the payment made in connection with the CN merger termination described above was \$ 35,760 million (U.S. \$ 27,885 million). Cash consideration paid in connection with the acquisition was financed by issuances of long-term debt (see Note 17).

On March 15, 2023, the STB approved the Company and KCS's joint merger application, and the Company assumed control of KCS on April 14, 2023 (the "Control Date"). From December 14, 2021 to April 13, 2023 the Company recorded its investment in KCS using the equity method of accounting (Note 12).

Accordingly, the Company commenced consolidation of KCS on the Control Date, accounting for the acquisition as a business combination achieved in stages. The results from operations and cash flows have been consolidated prospectively from the Control Date. The Company derecognized its previously held equity method investment in KCS of \$ 44,402 million as of April 13, 2023 and remeasured the investment at its Control Date fair value of \$ 37,227 million, which formed part of the purchase consideration, resulting in a net remeasurement loss of \$ 7,175 million. In addition, a deferred income tax recovery of \$ 7,832 million was recognized upon the derecognition of the deferred tax liability computed on the outside basis that the Company had recognized in relation to its investment in KCS while accounted for using the equity method. The fair value of the previously held equity interest in KCS was determined by a discounted cash flow approach, which incorporated the Company's best estimates of long-term growth rates, tax rates, discount rates, and terminal multiples.

The identifiable assets acquired, and liabilities and non-controlling interest assumed were measured at their provisional fair values at the Control Date, with certain exceptions, including income taxes, certain contingent liabilities and contract liabilities. The provisional fair values of the tangible assets were determined using valuation techniques including, but not limited to, the market approach and the cost approach. The significant assumptions used to determine the provisional fair value of the tangible assets included, but were not limited to, a selection of comparable assets and an appropriate inflation rate. Presented with the acquired Properties are concession and related assets held under the terms of a concession from the Mexican government. The Concession expires in June 2047 and is renewable under certain conditions for additional periods, each of up to 50 years.

The provisional fair values of the intangible assets were determined using valuation techniques including, but not limited to, the multi-period excess earnings method, the replacement cost method, the relief from royalty method and the income approach. The significant assumptions used to determine the provisional fair values of the intangible assets included, but were not limited to, the renewal probability and term of the Mexican concession extension, discount rates, earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, and amortization ("EBITDA") margins and terminal growth rates.

The fair value of the non-controlling interest was determined using a combination of the income and market approaches to determine the fair value of Meridian Speedway LLC in which Norfolk Southern Corporation ("NSC") owns a non-controlling interest, and this fair value was allocated proportionately between KCS and NSC.

At December 31, 2023, the accounting for the acquisition of KCS remains incomplete as the Company continues to validate the provisional fair values assigned to acquired assets and assumed liabilities. This validation will be completed during the measurement period as additional information is obtained about facts and circumstances as of the Control Date that will assist in the determination of the fair values of these assets and liabilities. Measurement uncertainty exists at December 31, 2023 with respect to, but not limited to, working capital balances, "Investments", "Properties", "Intangible assets", "Other assets", "Pensions and other benefit liabilities", "Other long-term liabilities", and "Deferred income taxes".

The following table summarizes the preliminary purchase price allocation with the amounts recognized in respect of the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities and non-controlling interest assumed on the Control Date, as well as the fair value of the previously held equity interest in KCS and the measurement period adjustments recorded during the year:

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | Reported at April 14, 2023 | Measurement period adjustments | Reported at December 31, 2023 |
|--|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Net assets acquired: | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 298 | \$ — | 298 |
| Net working capital | 51 | (110) | (59) |
| Properties | 28,748 | 1 | 28,749 |
| Intangible assets | 3,022 | — | 3,022 |
| Other long-term assets | 496 | (5) | 491 |
| Debt including debt maturing within one year | (4,545) | — | (4,545) |
| Deferred income taxes | (6,984) | 42 | (6,942) |
| Other long-term liabilities | (406) | (2) | (408) |
| Total identifiable net assets | \$ 20,680 | \$ (74) | \$ 20,606 |
| Goodwill | 17,491 | 74 | 17,565 |
| | \$ 38,171 | \$ — | \$ 38,171 |
| Consideration: | | | |
| Fair value of previously held equity method investment | \$ 37,227 | \$ — | \$ 37,227 |
| Intercompany payable balance, net acquired | 12 | — | 12 |
| Fair value of non-controlling interest | 932 | — | 932 |
| Total | \$ 38,171 | \$ — | \$ 38,171 |

During the year ended December 31, 2023, measurement period adjustments were recorded as a result of new information that was obtained about facts and circumstances of certain KCS assets and liabilities at the Control Date. The new information was primarily in relation to CPKCM's VAT assets and liabilities, as well as income and other tax positions, discussed further in Note 6. Other adjustments recorded in relation to assets and liabilities were not significant in value. These adjustments to the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet had a negligible impact to the Company's net income in 2023.

Acquired cash and cash equivalents of \$ 298 million are presented as an investing activity on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the year ended December 31, 2023.

The net working capital acquired included trade receivables of \$ 704 million and accounts payable and accrued liabilities of \$ 970 million.

Intangible assets of \$ 3,022 million consist of contracts and customer relationships with amortization periods of nine to 22 years as well as U.S. trackage rights and the KCS brand with indefinite estimated useful lives. Included in the acquired Properties are concession rights and related assets held under the terms of a concession from the Mexican government, which have provisional fair values totalling \$ 9,176 million. The Concession rights and related assets are amortized over the shorter of the underlying asset lives and the estimated concession term, including one renewal period, of 74 years.

Net working capital and Other long-term liabilities included environmental liabilities of \$ 15 million and \$ 132 million, respectively, and legal and personal injury claims of \$ 28 million and \$ 40 million, respectively, which are contingent on the outcome of uncertain future events. The values are measured at estimated cost and evaluated for changes in facts at the end of the reporting period.

The excess of the total consideration, over the amounts allocated to acquired assets and assumed liabilities and the non-controlling interest recognized, has been recognized as goodwill of \$ 17,565 million. Goodwill represents future synergies and an acquired assembled workforce. All of the goodwill has been assigned to the rail transportation operating segment. None of the goodwill is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes.

The Consolidated Statement of Income for the year ended December 31, 2023 included revenue of \$ 3,467 million and net income attributable to controlling shareholders of \$ 682 million from KCS, from the period of April 14, 2023 to December 31, 2023. On a pro forma basis, if the Company had consolidated KCS starting January 1, 2022, the revenue and net income attributable to controlling shareholders of the combined entity would be as follows for the years ended December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022:

| in millions of Canadian dollars) | For the year ended December 31, 2023 | | For the year ended December 31, 2022 | |
|---|--------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|----------------|
| | KCS Historical ⁽¹⁾ | Pro Forma CPKC | KCS Historical ⁽¹⁾ | Pro Forma CPKC |
| Revenue | \$ 1,351 | \$ 13,909 | \$ 4,390 | \$ 13,217 |
| Net income attributable to controlling shareholders | 280 | 3,174 | 1,287 | 4,153 |

⁽¹⁾ KCS's results were translated into Canadian dollars at the Bank of Canada daily exchange rate for the period from January 1 to April 13, 2023 and year ended December 31, 2022 with effective exchange rates of \$ 1.35 and \$ 1.30 , respectively.

For the years ended December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the supplemental pro forma Net income attributable to controlling shareholders for the combined entity were adjusted for:

- the removal of the remeasurement loss of \$ 7,175 million upon the derecognition of CPRL's previously held equity method investment in KCS from the year ended December 31, 2023, which included the reclassification of associated AOCI to retained earnings; and recognition of this remeasurement loss in the year ended December 31, 2022;
- depreciation and amortization of differences between the historic carrying value and the preliminary fair value of tangible and intangible assets and investments prior to the Control Date;
- amortization of differences between the carrying amount and the fair value of debt through net interest expense prior to the Control Date;
- the elimination of intercompany transactions prior to the Control Date between the Company and KCS;
- miscellaneous amounts have been reclassified across revenue, operating expenses, and non-operating income or expense, consistent with CPKC's financial statement captions;
- the removal of equity earnings from KCS, previously held as an equity method investment prior to the Control Date, of \$ 230 million and \$ 1,074 million for the years ended December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively;
- transaction costs incurred by the Company; and
- income tax adjustments including:
 - the derecognition of a deferred tax recovery of \$ 7,832 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 related to the elimination of the deferred income tax liability on the outside basis difference of the investment in KCS; and recognition of this deferred income tax recovery in the year ended December 31, 2022;
 - the derecognition of a deferred tax recovery for the year ended December 31, 2023 on CPKC unitary state apportionment changes; and recognition of these CPKC unitary state apportionment changes in the year ended December 31, 2022;
 - a deferred tax recovery prior to the Control Date on amortization of fair value adjustments to investments, properties, intangible assets and debt; and
 - a current tax recovery on transaction costs expected to be incurred by CPKC.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company incurred \$ 190 million in acquisition-related costs, of which:

- \$ 71 million were recognized in "Compensation and benefits" primarily related to restructuring costs, retention and synergy related incentive compensation costs;
- \$ 2 million were recognized in "Materials";
- \$ 111 million were recognized in "Purchased services and other" including third party purchased services, and payments made to certain communities across the combined network to address the environmental and social impacts of increased traffic as required by voluntary agreements with communities and conditions imposed by the STB pursuant to the STB's final decision approving the Company and KCS's joint merger application, including, but not limited to, payments related to new crossings, closure of existing crossings and other infrastructure projects; and
- \$ 6 million were recognized in "Other expense".

KCS incurred acquisition-related costs of \$ 11 million between January 1, 2023 and April 13, 2023, which were included within "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern".

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company incurred \$ 74 million in acquisition-related costs recognized within "Purchased services and other". Acquisition-related costs of \$ 49 million incurred by KCS during the year ended December 31, 2022, were included in "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern".

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company incurred \$ 599 million in acquisition-related costs associated with the KCS acquisition, of which \$ 183 million were recognized in "Purchased services and other" and \$ 247 million were recognized in "Other expense". Acquisition-related costs of \$ 169 million, incurred by KCS during the 18 days from the date the acquisition closed into the voting trust, were included in "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern". The acquisition-related costs recognized in "Other expense" included the changes in fair value and realized gain from settlement of the FX forward contracts, changes in fair value and realized loss of the bond locks and forward starting floating-to-fixed interest rate swaps associated with debt issuances (see Note 18), amortization of financing fees associated with credit facilities, and FX gains on U.S. dollar-denominated cash on hand from the issuances of long-term debt to fund the KCS acquisition. Total financing fees paid for a bridge facility associated with the KCS acquisition for the year ended December 31, 2021 were \$ 51 million, presented under "Cash used in financing activities" in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company recognized \$ 297 million (\$ 228 million after deferred income tax recovery of \$ 69 million) of KCS purchase accounting representing incremental depreciation and amortization in relation to fair value adjustments to depreciable property, plant and equipment, intangible assets with definite lives, and long-term debt, and amortized over the related assets' remaining useful lives, and the remaining terms to maturity of the debt instruments in "Net income attributable to controlling shareholders", including costs of:

- \$ 234 million recognized in "Depreciation and amortization";
- \$ 1 million recognized in "Purchased services and others";
- \$ 17 million recognized in "Net interest expense";
- \$ 2 million recognized in "Other expense";
- \$ 48 million recognized in "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern"; and
- a recovery of \$ 5 million recognized in "Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest".

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company recognized \$ 163 million KCS purchase accounting in "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern".

12. Investment in Kansas City Southern

On April 14, 2023, the Company assumed control of KCS and subsequently derecognized its previously held equity method investment in KCS. The carrying amount of the Company's equity investment in KCS reported in the Consolidated Balance Sheets prior to derecognition reflected the total of the consideration paid to acquire KCS (see Note 11), the offsetting asset recorded on recognition of a deferred tax liability computed on an outside basis (see Note 6), the subsequent recognition of equity income recorded in "Equity (earnings) loss of Kansas City Southern" and "Other comprehensive Income (loss) from equity investees", the receipt of dividends from KCS, and foreign currency translation based on the period-end exchange rate.

The Company estimated approximately \$ 30.0 billion of basis differences between the consideration paid to acquire KCS and the underlying carrying value of the net assets of KCS as at December 14, 2021. While the Company accounted for its investment in KCS using the equity method of accounting from December 14, 2021 until April 13, 2023, the basis difference was amortized and recorded as a reduction of the Company's equity earnings of KCS. The basis differences that related to depreciable property, plant and equipment, intangible assets with definite lives, and long-term debt were amortized over the related assets' remaining useful lives, and the remaining terms to maturity of the debt instruments. The remainder of the basis differences, relating to non-depreciable property, plant and equipment, intangible assets with indefinite lives, and equity method goodwill, were not amortized and carried at cost subject to an assessment for impairment.

For the period from January 1 to April 13, 2023, the Company recognized \$ 230 million of equity earnings of KCS (year ended December 31, 2022 - \$ 1,074 million), and received dividends from KCS of \$ 300 million (year ended December 31, 2022 - \$ 1,157 million). The foreign currency translation of the investment in KCS totalled a FX loss of \$ 578 million (year ended December 31, 2022 - an FX gain of \$ 2,891 million). Included within the equity earnings of KCS recognized for the period from January 1 to April 13, 2023 was amortization (net of tax) of basis differences of \$ 48 million (year ended December 31, 2022 - \$ 163 million). Equity earnings of KCS recognized for the year ended December 31, 2022 also included KCS's gain on unwinding of interest rate hedges of \$ 212 million, which is net of the Company's associated purchase accounting basis differences and tax.

The following tables present summarized financial information for KCS, on its historical cost basis:

Consolidated Statements of Income

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) ⁽¹⁾ | For the period January 1 to April 13, 2023 | For the year ended December 31, 2022 ⁽³⁾ | For the period December 14 to December 31, 2021 |
|--|--|---|---|
| Total revenues | \$ 1,351 | \$ 4,390 | \$ 178 |
| Total operating expenses | 888 | 2,794 | 287 |
| Operating income (loss) | 463 | 1,596 | (109) |
| Less: Other ⁽²⁾ | 83 | (119) | 12 |
| Income (loss) before income taxes | 380 | 1,715 | (121) |
| Net income (loss) | \$ 280 | \$ 1,287 | \$ (106) |

⁽¹⁾ Amounts translated at the average FX rate for the period from January 1 to April 13, 2023 of \$1.00 USD = \$ 1.35 CAD, for the year ended December 31, 2022 of \$1.00 USD = \$ 1.30 CAD, and for the period from December 14 to 31, 2021 of \$1.00 USD = \$ 1.28 CAD.

⁽²⁾ Includes Equity in net earnings of KCS's affiliates, Interest expense, FX loss, Gain on settlement of treasury lock agreements, and Other income, net.

⁽³⁾ Certain 2022 comparative figures have been revised to conform with current year's presentation regarding translation of KCS's historical results from U.S. dollars to Canadian dollars.

Consolidated Balance Sheet

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) ⁽¹⁾ | As at December 31, 2022 | |
|--|-------------------------|--------|
| Assets | | |
| Current assets | \$ | 1,441 |
| Properties | | 12,680 |
| Other non-current assets | | 340 |
| Liabilities | | |
| Current liabilities | \$ | 1,748 |
| Long-term debt | | 4,232 |
| Other non-current liabilities | | 1,987 |
| Non-controlling interest | | 448 |

⁽¹⁾ Amounts translated at the December 31, 2022 year-end at FX rate of \$1.00 USD = \$ 1.35 CAD.

13. Properties

| As at December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars except percentages) | 2023 | | | 2023 | | | 2022 | | |
|--|---|------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| | Weighted-average annual depreciation rate | Cost | Accumulated depreciation | Net book value | Cost | Accumulated depreciation | Net book value | | |
| Track and roadway ⁽¹⁾ | 2.8 % \$ | 42,597 \$ | 6,811 \$ | 35,786 \$ | 21,524 \$ | 6,308 \$ | 15,216 | | |
| Rolling stock | 3.6 % | 8,125 | 1,629 | 6,496 | 5,085 | 1,523 | 3,562 | | |
| Land ⁽¹⁾ | N/A | 3,487 | — | 3,487 | 964 | — | 964 | | |
| Concession land rights | 1.4 % | 1,779 | 17 | 1,762 | — | — | — | | |
| Buildings | 3.0 % | 1,732 | 281 | 1,451 | 1,069 | 254 | 815 | | |
| Other | 6.7 % | 4,065 | 1,303 | 2,762 | 3,038 | 1,210 | 1,828 | | |
| Total | | \$ 61,785 | \$ 10,041 | \$ 51,744 | \$ 31,680 | \$ 9,295 | \$ 22,385 | | |

⁽¹⁾ 2022 comparative figures have been reclassified to confirm with current year's presentation.

The breakdown of Concession assets included within each asset group of Properties shown above is as follows:

| As at December 31, 2023 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | Cost | Accumulated depreciation | Net book value |
|---|-----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| Track and roadway | \$ 7,056 | \$ 99 | \$ 6,957 |
| Concession land rights | 1,779 | 17 | 1,762 |
| Buildings | 230 | 7 | 223 |
| Other | 141 | 4 | 137 |
| Total | \$ 9,206 | \$ 127 | \$ 9,079 |

Finance lease ROU assets

| As at December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | | | 2022 | | |
|--|---------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| | Cost | Accumulated depreciation | Net book value | Cost | Accumulated depreciation | Net book value |
| Rolling stock | \$ 182 | \$ 79 | \$ 103 | \$ 170 | \$ 75 | \$ 95 |
| Other | 14 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 3 | 7 |
| Total ROU assets held under finance lease | \$ 196 | \$ 85 | \$ 111 | \$ 180 | \$ 78 | \$ 102 |

Government assistance

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company received \$ 25 million (2022 - \$ 32 million) of government assistance towards the purchase and construction of properties.

As of December 31, 2023, the total Properties balance of \$ 51,744 million includes \$ 272 million (2022 - \$ 285 million) of unamortized government assistance, primarily related to the enhancement of the Company's track and roadway infrastructure. Amortization expense related to government assistance for the year ended December 31, 2023, was \$ 11 million (2022 - \$ 11 million).

14. Goodwill

(in millions of Canadian dollars)

| | | |
|--|-----------|---------------|
| Balance as at December 31, 2021 | \$ | 328 |
| Foreign exchange impact | | 16 |
| Balance as at December 31, 2022 | | 344 |
| Addition (Note 11) | | 17,565 |
| Foreign exchange impact | | (180) |
| Balance as at December 31, 2023 | \$ | 17,729 |

Addition to goodwill in 2023 represents the excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair value of the net assets acquired in the business acquisition of KCS. The goodwill represents synergies and an acquired assembled workforce.

15. Intangible assets

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | Cost ⁽¹⁾ | Accumulated amortization | Net carrying amount |
|--|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| Balance as at December 31, 2021 | \$ 64 | \$ (21) | \$ 43 |
| Amortization | — | (3) | (3) |
| Foreign exchange impact | 2 | — | 2 |
| Balance as at December 31, 2022 | 66 | (24) | 42 |
| Additions (Note 11) | 3,022 | — | 3,022 |
| Amortization | — | (61) | (61) |
| Foreign exchange impact | (27) | (2) | (29) |
| Balance as at December 31, 2023 | \$ 3,061 | \$ (87) | \$ 2,974 |

⁽¹⁾ As at December 31, 2023, the Company held \$ 1,798 million (2022 - \$ 9 million) of intangible assets not subject to amortization.

Provided below is the estimated aggregate amortization expense for each of the five succeeding fiscal years, and thereafter:

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|--------------|
| 2024 | \$ | 85 |
| 2025 | | 85 |
| 2026 | | 85 |
| 2027 | | 85 |
| 2028 | | 85 |
| 2029 and thereafter | | 751 |
| Total | \$ | 1,176 |

16. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities

| As at December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| Trade payables | \$ 680 | \$ 503 |
| Accrued charges | 667 | 284 |
| Income and other taxes payable | 255 | 177 |
| Dividends payable | 177 | 177 |
| Accrued interest | 162 | 143 |
| Payroll-related accruals | 115 | 79 |
| Operating lease liabilities (Note 20) | 102 | 68 |
| Accrued vacation | 99 | 62 |
| Personal injury and other claims provision | 81 | 53 |
| Financial derivative liability (Note 18) | 60 | — |
| Stock-based compensation liabilities | 50 | 84 |
| Other | 119 | 73 |
| Total accounts payable and accrued liabilities | \$ 2,567 | \$ 1,703 |

17. Debt

The following table outlines the Company's outstanding long-term debt as at December 31, 2023:

| (in millions of Canadian dollars except percentages) | | Maturity | Currency in which payable | 2023 | 2022 |
|--|--------------------------------|----------|---------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| 4.45 % | 12.5 -year Notes | (A) | Mar 2023 | U.S. \$\$ | — \$ 474 |
| 1.589 % | 2 -year Notes ⁽¹⁾ | (A) | Nov 2023 | CDN \$ | — 1,000 |
| 1.35 % | 3 -year Notes ⁽¹⁾ | (A) | Dec 2024 | U.S. \$ | 1,983 2,030 |
| 2.90 % | 10 -year Notes | (A) | Feb 2025 | U.S. \$ | 926 948 |
| 3.70 % | 10.5 -year Notes | (A) | Feb 2026 | U.S. \$ | 330 338 |
| 1.75 % | 5 -year Notes ⁽¹⁾ | (A) | Dec 2026 | U.S. \$ | 1,321 1,353 |
| 2.54 % | 6.3 -year Notes ⁽¹⁾ | (A) | Feb 2028 | CDN \$ | 1,200 1,200 |
| 4.00 % | 10 -year Notes | (A) | Jun 2028 | U.S. \$ | 661 677 |
| 3.15 % | 10 -year Notes | (A) | Mar 2029 | CDN \$ | 400 399 |
| 2.05 % | 10 -year Notes | (A) | Mar 2030 | U.S. \$ | 660 676 |
| 7.125 % | 30 -year Debentures | (A) | Oct 2031 | U.S. \$ | 463 474 |
| 2.45 % | 10 -year Notes ⁽¹⁾ | (A) | Dec 2031 | U.S. \$ | 1,851 1,896 |
| 5.75 % | 30 -year Debentures | (A) | Mar 2033 | U.S. \$ | 326 333 |
| 4.80 % | 20 -year Notes | (A) | Sep 2035 | U.S. \$ | 396 405 |
| 5.95 % | 30 -year Notes | (A) | May 2037 | U.S. \$ | 590 603 |
| 6.45 % | 30 -year Notes | (A) | Nov 2039 | CDN \$ | 400 400 |
| 3.00 % | 20 -year Notes ⁽¹⁾ | (A) | Dec 2041 | U.S. \$ | 1,317 1,348 |
| 5.75 % | 30 -year Notes | (A) | Jan 2042 | U.S. \$ | 326 334 |
| 4.80 % | 30 -year Notes | (A) | Aug 2045 | U.S. \$ | 725 743 |
| 3.05 % | 30 -year Notes | (A) | Mar 2050 | CDN \$ | 298 298 |
| 3.10 % | 30 -year Notes ⁽¹⁾ | (A) | Dec 2051 | U.S. \$ | 2,365 2,422 |
| 6.125 % | 100 -year Notes | (A) | Sep 2115 | U.S. \$ | 1,190 1,219 |

| CPRC Notes issued under Debt Exchange | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------|--------|
| 3.125 % | 10 -year Notes | (B) | Jun 2026 | U.S.\$ | 291 | — |
| 2.875 % | 10 -year Notes | (B) | Nov 2029 | U.S.\$ | 499 | — |
| 4.30 % | 30 -year Notes | (B) | May 2043 | U.S.\$ | 515 | — |
| 4.95 % | 30 -year Notes | (B) | Aug 2045 | U.S.\$ | 574 | — |
| 4.70 % | 30 -year Notes | (B) | May 2048 | U.S.\$ | 599 | — |
| 3.50 % | 30 -year Notes | (B) | May 2050 | U.S.\$ | 540 | — |
| 4.20 % | 50 -year Notes | (B) | Nov 2069 | U.S.\$ | 444 | — |
| 2.875 % - 7.00 % | Other Senior Notes | (B) | up to Nov 2069 | U.S.\$ | 104 | — |
| 5.41 % | Senior Secured Notes | (C) | Mar 2024 | U.S.\$ | 64 | 76 |
| 6.91 % | Secured Equipment Notes | (D) | Oct 2024 | CDN\$ | 21 | 40 |
| 2.96 % - 4.29 % | RRIF Loans | (E) | up to Feb 2037 | U.S.\$ | 70 | — |
| Obligations under finance leases | | | | | | |
| Various | (F) | Various | CDN\$/U.S.\$ | 8 | 2 | |
| 2.32 % | (F) | Sep 2026 | U.S.\$ | 8 | — | |
| 6.57 % | (F) | Dec 2026 | U.S.\$ | 22 | 29 | |
| 12.77 % | (F) | Jan 2031 | CDN\$ | 3 | 3 | |
| 1.93 % | (F) | Feb 2041 | U.S.\$ | 4 | 4 | |
| Commercial Paper | | up to Jan 2024 | U.S.\$ | 1,058 | — | |
| | | | | 22,552 | 19,724 | |
| Perpetual 4 % Consolidated Debenture Stock | (G) | | U.S.\$ | 40 | 41 | |
| Perpetual 4 % Consolidated Debenture Stock | (G) | | G.B.£ | 6 | 6 | |
| | | | | 22,598 | 19,771 | |
| Unamortized fees on long-term debt | | | | (104) | (120) | |
| | | | | 22,494 | 19,651 | |
| Less: Long-term debt maturing within one year | | | | 3,143 | 1,510 | |
| Total long-term debt | | | \$ | 19,351 | \$ | 18,141 |

⁽¹⁾Notes issued to fund the cash consideration component of the KCS acquisition (Note 11).

As at December 31, 2023, the gross amount of long-term debt denominated in U.S. dollars was U.S. \$ 15,764 million (December 31, 2022 – U.S. \$ 12,161 million).

Annual maturities and principal repayment requirements, excluding those pertaining to finance leases, for each of the five years following 2023 are (in millions) 2024 – \$ 3,133 ; 2025 – \$ 933 ; 2026 – \$ 1,990 ; 2027 – \$ 7 ; 2028 – \$ 1,868 ; thereafter – \$ 15,202 .

Fees on long-term debt are amortized to income over the term of the related debt.

A. These debentures and notes are presented net of unamortized discounts, require interest payments semi-annually, and are unsecured but carry a negative pledge.

In 2023, the Company repaid \$ 1,000 million 1.589 % 2 -year Notes, and U.S. \$ 350 million (\$ 479 million) 4.45 % 12.5-year Notes. In addition, the Company repaid U.S. \$ 199 million (\$ 272 million) of 3.85 % 10 -year Senior Notes, and U.S. \$ 439 million (\$ 592 million) of 3.00 % 10 -year Senior Notes by release of funds from the trustee as discussed below in "Satisfaction and discharge of KCS 2023 Notes".

In 2022, the Company repaid \$ 125 million 5.10 % 10 -year Medium Term Notes, and U.S. \$ 250 million (\$ 313 million) 4.50 % 10-year Notes.

B. On March 20, 2023, the Company announced the commencement of offers to exchange any and all validly tendered (and not validly withdrawn notes) and accepted notes of seven series, each previously issued by KCS (the "Old Notes") for notes issued by Canadian Pacific Railway Company ("CPRC") (the "CPRC Notes"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of CPKC, and unconditionally guaranteed on an unsecured basis by CPKC. Each series of CPRC Notes has

the same interest rates, interest payment dates, maturity dates, and substantively the same optional redemption provisions as the corresponding series of Old Notes.

In exchange for each U.S. \$ 1,000 principal amount of Old Notes that was validly tendered prior to March 31, 2023 (the "Early Participation Date") and not validly withdrawn, holders of Old Notes received consideration consisting of U.S. \$ 1,000 principal amount of CPRC Notes and a cash amount of U.S. \$ 1.00 . This total consideration included an early participation premium, consisting of U.S. \$ 30 principal amount of CPRC Notes per U.S. \$ 1,000 principal amount of Old Notes. In exchange for each U.S. \$ 1,000 principal amount of Old Notes that was validly tendered after the Early Participation Date but prior to the expiration of the exchange offers on April 17, 2023 (the "Expiration Date") and not validly withdrawn, holders of Old Notes received consideration consisting of U.S. \$ 970 principal amount of CPRC Notes and a cash amount of U.S. \$ 1.00 . On April 19, 2023, the exchange offerings were settled with the issuance of \$ 3,014 million of CPRC Notes. The notes which were not exchanged had a carrying value of \$ 104 million at December 31, 2023.

The Debt Exchange was accounted for as a modification of debt. During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company incurred \$ 12 million of costs associated with the Debt Exchange, recorded in "Other expense"(see Note 5). These charges, and amounts paid to noteholders upon execution of the Debt Exchange, of \$ 17 million, have been classified as "Acquisition-related financing fees" in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the year ended December 31, 2023.

C. The 5.41 % Senior Secured Notes are collateralized by specific locomotives with a carrying value of \$ 76 million as at December 31, 2023. The Company pays equal blended semi-annual payments of principal and interest.

D. The 6.91 % Secured Equipment Notes are full recourse obligations of the Company collateralized by a first charge on specific locomotive units with a carrying value of \$ 27 million as at December 31, 2023. The Company pays equal blended semi-annual payments of principal and interest.

E. The following loans were made under the Railroad Rehabilitation and Improvement Financing ("RRIF") Program administered by the Federal Railroad Administration:

The Kansas City Southern Railway Company ("KCSR") RRIF Loan Agreement was entered in February 21, 2012 to borrow U.S. \$ 55 million to be used to reimburse KCSR for a portion of the purchase price of thirty new locomotives (the "Locomotives") in the fourth quarter of 2011. The loan bears interest at 2.96 % annually and the principal balance amortizes quarterly with a final maturity of February 24, 2037. This loan is secured by a first priority security interest in the Locomotives with a carrying value of \$ 14 million as at December 31, 2023.

The Texas Mexican Railway Company RRIF Loan Agreement was entered in June 28, 2005 to borrow U.S. \$ 50 million to be used for infrastructure improvements in order to accommodate growing freight rail traffic. The loan bears interest at 4.29 % annually and the principal balance amortizes quarterly with a final maturity of July 13, 2030. The loan is guaranteed by Mexrail, which has issued a pledge agreement in favour of the lender equal to the gross revenues earned by Mexrail on per-car fees on traffic crossing the International Rail Bridge in Laredo, Texas. The Company wholly owns Mexrail which, in turn, wholly owns The Texas Mexican Railway Company.

F. In 2022 the Company repaid a U.S. \$ 76 million (\$ 97 million) 6.99 % finance lease. The carrying value of the assets collateralizing the Company's finance lease obligations was \$ 111 million at December 31, 2023.

G. The Consolidated Debenture Stock, authorized by an *Act of Parliament of 1889*, constitutes a first charge upon and over the whole of the undertaking, railways, works, rolling stock, plant, property and effects of the Company, with certain exceptions.

Credit facilities

The Company has a revolving credit facility (the "facility") agreement with 16 highly rated financial institutions for a commitment amount of U.S. \$ 2.2 billion. The facility can accommodate draws of cash and/or letters of credit at market competitive pricing. Effective May 11, 2023, the Company entered into a second amended and restated credit agreement to extend the maturity dates and increase the total amount available under the facility. The amendment increased the amount available of the five-year tranche from U.S. \$ 1.0 billion to U.S. \$ 1.1 billion and extended the maturity date from September 27, 2026 to May 11, 2028. The amendment also increased the amount available of the two-year tranche from U.S. \$ 300 million to U.S. \$ 1.1 billion and extended the maturity date from September 27, 2023 to May 11, 2025. As at December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company was in compliance with all terms and conditions of the credit facility arrangements and satisfied the financial covenant. As at December 31, 2023 and 2022, the facility was undrawn.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company repaid in full the outstanding borrowings of U.S. \$ 500 million (\$ 636 million) on the term facility. The term facility was automatically terminated on September 15, 2022 following the final principal repayment.

The Company also has a commercial paper program, which enables it to issue commercial paper up to a maximum aggregate principal amount of U.S. \$ 1.5 billion in the form of unsecured promissory notes. On July 12, 2023, the Company increased the maximum aggregate principal amount of commercial paper available to be issued from U.S. \$ 1.0 billion to U.S. \$ 1.5 billion. This commercial paper program is backed by the U.S. \$ 2.2 billion revolving credit facility. As at December 31, 2023, the Company had total commercial paper borrowings outstanding of U.S. \$ 800 million (\$ 1,058 million), included in "Long-term debt maturing within one year" in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets (December 31, 2022 – \$ nil). The weighted-average interest rate on these borrowings as at December 31, 2023 was 5.59 %. The Company presents issuances and repayments of commercial paper, all of which have a maturity of less than 90 days, in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows on a net basis.

The Company has bilateral letter of credit facilities with six highly rated financial institutions to support its requirement to post letters of credit in the ordinary course of business. Under these agreements, the Company has the option to post collateral in the form of cash or cash equivalents, equal at least to the face value of the letter of credit issued. These agreements permit the Company to withdraw amounts posted as collateral at any time; therefore, the amounts posted as collateral are presented as "Cash and cash equivalents" on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. As at December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company did not have any collateral posted on its bilateral letter of credit facilities but had letters of credit drawn of \$ 93 million (December 31, 2022 – \$ 75 million) from a total available amount of \$ 300 million.

In May 2023 the Company terminated KCS's credit facility and commercial paper program.

Satisfaction and discharge of KCS 2023 Notes

On April 24, 2023, the Company irrevocably deposited U.S. \$ 647 million of non-callable government securities with the trustee of two series of notes that matured in 2023 and were not included in the Debt Exchange (the "KCS 2023 Notes"), to satisfy and discharge KCS's obligations under the KCS 2023 Notes. As a result of the satisfaction and discharge, the obligations of the Company under the indenture with respect to the KCS 2023 Notes were terminated, except those provisions of the indenture that, by their terms, survive the satisfaction and discharge. The Company utilized existing cash resources and issuances of commercial paper to fund the satisfaction and discharge. On May 15, 2023 and November 15, 2023, the U.S. \$ 439 million 3.00 % senior notes and U.S. \$ 199 million 3.85 % senior notes, respectively, that comprise the KCS 2023 Notes were repaid by release of funds from the trustee. In the Company's Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, the government securities purchased towards settlement of the May maturity were treated as a cash equivalent. The purchase of government securities of U.S. \$ 198 million (\$ 267 million) associated with the November maturity, along with the settlement of these government securities for U.S. \$ 200 million (\$ 274 million) were presented within investing activities. This transaction, along with the Debt Exchange mentioned above, relieved KCS from continuous disclosure obligations.

18. Financial instruments

A. Fair values of financial instruments

The Company categorizes its financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value into a three-level hierarchy that prioritizes those inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value based on the degree to which they are observable. The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are as follows: Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities; Level 2 inputs, other than quoted prices included within Level 1, are observable for the asset or liability either directly or indirectly; and Level 3 inputs are not observable in the market.

The Company's short-term financial instruments include cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, and short-term borrowings including commercial paper and term loans. The carrying value of short-term financial instruments approximate their fair values.

The carrying value of the Company's long-term debt does not approximate its fair value. The estimated fair value has been determined based on market information where available, or by discounting future payments of principal and interest at estimated interest rates expected to be available to the Company at period end. All measurements are classified as Level 2. The Company's long-term debt, including current maturities, with a carrying value of \$ 21,437 million as at December 31, 2023 (December 31, 2022 - \$ 19,651 million), had a fair value of \$ 20,550 million (December 31, 2022 - \$ 17,720 million).

B. Financial risk management

Derivative financial instruments

Derivative financial instruments may be used to selectively reduce volatility associated with fluctuations in interest rates, FX rates, the price of fuel, and stock-based compensation expense. Where derivatives are designated as hedging instruments, the relationship between the hedging instruments and their associated hedged items is documented, as well as the risk management objective and strategy for the use of the hedging instruments. This documentation includes linking the derivatives that are designated as fair value or cash flow hedges to specific assets or liabilities on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets, commitments, or forecasted transactions. At the time a derivative contract is entered into and at least quarterly thereafter, an assessment is made as to whether the derivative item is effective in offsetting the changes in fair value or cash flows of the hedged items. The derivative qualifies for hedge accounting treatment if it is effective in substantially mitigating the risk it was designed to address.

It is not the Company's intent to use financial derivatives or commodity instruments for trading or speculative purposes.

Credit risk management

Credit risk refers to the possibility that a customer or counterparty will fail to fulfil its obligations under a contract and as a result create a financial loss for the Company.

The railway industry predominantly serves financially established customers, and the Company has experienced limited financial losses with respect to credit risk. The credit worthiness of customers is assessed using credit scores supplied by a third party and through direct monitoring of their financial well-being on a continual basis. The Company establishes guidelines for customer credit limits and should thresholds in these areas be reached, appropriate precautions are taken to improve collectability.

Counterparties to financial instruments expose the Company to credit losses in the event of non-performance. Counterparties for derivative and cash transactions are limited to high credit quality financial institutions, which are monitored on an ongoing basis. Counterparty credit assessments are based on the financial health of the institutions and their credit ratings from external agencies. The Company does not anticipate non-performance that would materially impact the Company's Consolidated financial statements. In addition, the Company believes there are no significant concentrations of credit risk.

FX management

The Company conducts business transactions and owns assets in Canada, the U.S., and Mexico. As a result, the Company is exposed to fluctuations in the value of financial commitments, assets, liabilities, income, or cash flows due to changes in FX rates. The Company may enter into FX risk management transactions primarily to manage fluctuations in the exchange rate between Canadian and U.S. currencies, along with fluctuations in the Mexican peso and U.S dollar as discussed below in "Foreign currency derivative instruments". FX exposure is primarily mitigated through natural offsets created by revenues, expenditures, and balance sheet positions incurred in the same currency. Where appropriate, the Company may negotiate with customers and suppliers to reduce the net exposure.

Net investment hedge

The FX gains and losses on long-term debt are mainly unrealized and can only be realized when U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt matures or is settled. The Company also has long-term FX exposure on its investment in foreign subsidiaries with a U.S. dollar functional currency. The majority of the Company's U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt, finance lease obligations, and operating lease liabilities have been designated as a hedge of the net investment in these foreign subsidiaries. This designation has the effect of mitigating volatility on Net income by offsetting long-term FX gains and losses on U.S. dollar-denominated long-term debt and gains and losses on its net investment. The effect of the net investment hedge recognized in "Other comprehensive (loss) income" in 2023 was an FX gain of \$ 194 million, the majority of which was unrealized (2022 – unrealized loss of \$ 471 million; 2021 – unrealized gain of \$ 25 million) (see Note 8).

U.S.dollar- Canadian dollar FX forward contracts

During 2021, the Company entered into various FX forward contracts totalling a notional U.S. \$ 1.0 billion to fix the FX rate and lock-in a portion of the amount of Canadian dollars it could have borrowed to finance the U.S. dollar-denominated cash portion of the total consideration payable pursuant to the Original Merger Agreement with KCS. During the third quarter of 2021, the Company settled the FX forward contracts and did not have any such contracts remaining as at December 31, 2021. The realized gain from settlement of the FX forward contracts was \$ 13 million and was recorded in "Other expense" on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income for the year ended December 31, 2021 (2023 - \$ nil ; 2022 - \$ nil).

Mexican Peso- U.S dollar FX Forward contracts

The Company's Mexican subsidiaries have net U.S. dollar-denominated monetary assets which, for Mexican income tax purposes, are subject to periodic revaluation based on changes in the value of the Mexican peso ("Ps.") against the U.S. dollar. This revaluation creates fluctuations in the Company's Mexican income tax expense and the amount of income taxes paid in Mexican pesos. The Company also has net monetary assets denominated in Mexican pesos that are subject to periodic re-measurement and settlement that create fluctuations within "Other expense". The Company has hedged its net exposure to Mexican peso/U.S. dollar fluctuations in earnings with foreign currency forward contracts. The foreign currency forward contracts involve the Company's agreement to buy or sell pesos at an agreed-upon exchange rate on a future date.

As at December 31, 2023, the Company had outstanding foreign currency forward contracts to purchase a notional value of U.S. \$ 215 million. These outstanding contracts are at a weighted-average exchange rate of Ps. 20.61 per U.S. \$1.00, and have a maturity date of January 12, 2024. The Company has not designated any of the foreign currency derivative contracts as hedging instruments for accounting purposes. The Company measures the foreign currency derivative contracts at fair value each period and recognizes any change in "Other expense". The cash flows associated with these instruments are classified as "Operating activities" within the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

Following the acquisition of control of KCS on April 14, 2023 and through the period ended December 31, 2023, the Company recorded a loss of \$ 39 million related to foreign exchange currency forwards. As at December 31, 2023, the fair value of outstanding foreign exchange contracts included in "Accounts payable and accrued liabilities" was \$ 60 million. On maturity, the Company settled all outstanding foreign currency forward contracts, resulting in a cash payment of \$ 65 million.

Offsetting

The Company's foreign currency forward contracts are executed with counterparties in the U.S. and are governed by International Swaps and Derivatives Association agreements that include standard netting arrangements. Asset and liability positions from contracts with the same counterparty are net settled upon maturity/expiration and presented on a net basis in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets prior to settlement.

Interest rate management

The Company is exposed to interest rate risk, which is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will vary as a result of changes in market interest rates. In order to manage funding needs or capital structure goals, the Company enters into debt or finance lease agreements that are subject to either fixed market interest rates set at the time of issue or floating rates determined by ongoing market conditions. Debt subject to variable interest rates exposes the Company to variability in interest expense, while debt subject to fixed interest rates exposes the Company to variability in the fair value of debt.

To manage interest rate exposure, the Company accesses diverse sources of financing and manages borrowings in line with a targeted range of capital structure, debt ratings, liquidity needs, maturity schedule, and currency and interest rate profiles. In anticipation of future debt issuances, the Company may enter into forward rate agreements that are designated as cash flow hedges, to substantially lock in all or a portion of the effective future interest expense. The Company may also enter into swap and lock agreements, designated as fair value hedges, to manage the mix of fixed and floating rate debt.

Forward starting swaps

In the first half of 2021, the Company entered into forward starting swaps with terms of up to 30 years, totalling a notional U.S. \$ 2.4 billion to fix the benchmark rate on cash flows associated with highly probable forecasted issuances of long-term notes.

On May 21, 2021, the Original Merger Agreement with KCS was terminated which resulted in the Company ceasing hedge accounting for the U.S. \$ 2.4 billion of forward starting swaps. However, as the note issuances were still reasonably possible to occur, fair value losses of \$ 73 million prior to this determination remained in AOCI, net of tax. Fair value losses of \$ 251 million during the period from May 21, 2021 through to the roll and re-designation described below were recorded within "Other Expense" on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income for the year ended December 31, 2021.

Following CP entering into the Merger Agreement with KCS, the Company rolled the notional U.S. \$ 2.4 billion of forward starting swaps but did not effect a cash settlement. Concurrently, the Company re-designated the forward starting swaps totalling U.S. \$ 2.4 billion to fix the benchmark rate on cash flows associated with highly probable forecasted issuances of long-term notes. The changes in fair value on the forward starting swaps were recorded in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss", net of tax, as cash flow hedges until the notes were issued. Fair value gains subsequent to re-designation of \$ 94 million were recorded within "Other comprehensive income" on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the year ended December 31, 2021.

During the fourth quarter of 2021, the Company cash settled all outstanding forward starting swaps related to debt issuances that occurred in the same period. The fair value of these derivative instruments at the time of settlement was a loss of \$ 230 million. The related \$ 21 million gain within "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" will be reclassified to "Net interest expense" ratably over the duration of the notes' hedged interest payments.

Bond locks

In the first quarter of 2021, the Company entered into seven-year interest rate bond locks totalling a notional \$ 600 million to fix the benchmark rate on cash flows associated with a highly probable forecasted issuance of long-term notes.

On May 21, 2021, the Original Merger Agreement with KCS was terminated which resulted in the Company ceasing hedge accounting for the \$ 600 million of bond locks. However, as the note issuances were still reasonably possible to occur, fair value losses of \$ 2 million prior to this determination remained in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss", net of tax. Fair value losses of \$ 10 million during the period from May 21, 2021 through to the roll and re-designation described below were recorded within "Other expense" on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income for the year ended December 31, 2021.

Following CP entering into the Merger Agreement with KCS, the Company rolled the notional \$ 600 million of bond locks but did not effect a cash settlement. Concurrently, the Company re-designated the bond locks totalling \$ 600 million to fix the benchmark rate on cash flows associated with highly probable forecasted issuances of long-term notes. The changes in fair value on the bond locks are recorded in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss", net of tax, as cash flow hedges until the notes were issued. Fair value gains subsequent to re-designation of \$ 19 million were recorded within "Other comprehensive income" on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the year ended December 31, 2021.

During the fourth quarter of 2021, the Company cash settled all outstanding bond locks related to debt issuances that occurred in the same period. The fair value of these derivative instruments at the time of settlement was a gain of \$ 7 million. The related \$ 17 million gain within "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" will be reclassified to "Net interest expense" ratably over the duration of the notes' hedged interest payments.

Designated hedges that were previously settled were amortized from AOCI to "Net interest expense" for a total of \$ 7 million in the year ended December 31, 2023 (2022 - \$ 6 million; 2021 - \$ 10 million).

19. Other long-term liabilities

| As at December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 |
|--|---------------|---------------|
| Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion (Note 20) | \$ 242 | \$ 202 |
| Provision for environmental remediation, net of current portion ⁽¹⁾ | 200 | 71 |
| Stock-based compensation liabilities, net of current portion | 161 | 125 |
| Deferred lease and license revenue, net of current portion ⁽²⁾ | 68 | 15 |
| Deferred revenue, net of current portion (Note 4) | 16 | 39 |
| Other, net of current portion | 110 | 68 |
| Total other long-term liabilities | \$ 797 | \$ 520 |

⁽¹⁾ As at December 31, 2023, the aggregate provision for environmental remediation, including the current portion was \$ 220 million (2022 - \$ 83 million).

⁽²⁾ The deferred lease and license revenue is being amortized to income on a straight-line basis over the related lease terms.

Provision for environmental remediation

Environmental remediation accruals cover site-specific remediation programs. The estimate of the probable costs to be incurred in the remediation of properties contaminated by past activities reflects the nature of contamination at individual sites according to typical activities and scale of operations conducted. The Company has developed remediation strategies for each property based on the nature and extent of the contamination, as well as the location of the property and surrounding areas that may be adversely affected by the presence of contaminants, considering available technologies, treatment and disposal facilities and the acceptability of site-specific plans based on the local regulatory environment. Site-specific plans range from containment and risk management of the contaminants through to the removal and treatment of the contaminants and affected soils and groundwater. The details of the estimates reflect the environmental liability at each property. Provisions for environmental remediation costs are recorded in "Other long-term liabilities", except for the current portion which is recorded in "Accounts payable and accrued liabilities". Payments are expected to be made over 10 years to 2033.

The accruals for environmental remediation represent the Company's best estimate of its probable future obligation and include both asserted and unasserted claims, without reduction for anticipated recoveries from third parties. Although the recorded accruals include the Company's best estimate of all probable costs, the Company's total environmental remediation costs cannot be predicted with certainty. Accruals for environmental remediation may change from time to time as new information about previously untested sites becomes known, environmental laws and regulations evolve and advances are made in environmental remediation technology. The accruals may also vary as the courts decide legal proceedings against outside parties responsible for contamination. These potential charges, which cannot be quantified at this time, may materially affect income in the particular period in which a charge is recognized. Costs related to existing, but as yet unknown, or future contamination will be accrued in the period in which they become probable and reasonably estimable. Changes to costs are reflected as changes to "Other long-term liabilities" or "Accounts payable and accrued liabilities" on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets and to "Purchased services and other" within operating expenses on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income. The amount charged to income in 2023 was \$ 8 million (2022 - \$ 8 million; 2021 - \$ 10 million).

20. Leases

The Company's leases have remaining terms of less than one year to 17 years. Residual value guarantees are also provided on certain vehicle operating leases. Cumulatively, these guarantees are limited to \$ 1 million and are not included in lease liabilities as it is not currently probable that any amounts will be owed.

Components of lease expense included in the Consolidated Statements of Income for the years ended December 31 are as follows:

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|-----------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| Operating lease cost | \$ 94 | \$ 77 | \$ 74 |
| Short-term lease cost | 29 | 17 | 16 |
| Variable lease cost | 10 | 9 | 5 |
| Sublease income | (1) | (2) | (3) |
| Finance lease cost | | | |
| Amortization of ROU assets | 10 | 6 | 10 |
| Interest on lease liabilities | 2 | 4 | 10 |
| Total lease costs | \$ 144 | \$ 111 | \$ 112 |

ROU Assets and Lease Liabilities included in the Consolidated Balance Sheet are as follows:

| As at December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | Classification | 2023 | 2022 |
|---|--|--------|--------|
| ROU Assets | | | |
| Operating leases | Other assets (long-term) | \$ 347 | \$ 267 |
| Finance leases | Properties | 111 | 102 |
| Lease Liabilities | | | |
| Current liabilities | | | |
| Operating leases | Accounts payable and accrued liabilities | 102 | 68 |
| Finance leases | Long-term debt maturing within one year | 14 | 8 |
| Long-term liabilities | | | |
| Operating leases | Other long-term liabilities | 242 | 202 |
| Finance leases | Long-term debt | 31 | 30 |

The following table provides the Company's weighted-average remaining lease terms and discount rates:

| | 2023 | 2022 |
|--|---------|---------|
| Weighted-Average Remaining Lease Term | | |
| Operating leases | 5 years | 5 years |
| Finance leases | 4 years | 6 years |
| Weighted-Average Discount Rate | | |
| Operating leases | 3.93 % | 3.20 % |
| Finance leases | 6.18 % | 6.89 % |

Cash Flow information related to leases is as follows:

| As at December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|--|-------|-------|-------|
| Cash paid for amounts included in measurement of lease liabilities | | | |
| Operating cash outflows from operating leases | \$ 96 | \$ 64 | \$ 64 |
| Operating cash outflows from finance leases | 2 | 6 | 10 |
| Financing cash outflows from finance leases | 13 | 104 | 8 |
| ROU assets obtained in exchange for lease liabilities | | | |
| Operating leases | 62 | 34 | 36 |
| Finance leases | — | — | 5 |

The following table provides the maturities of lease liabilities for the next five years and thereafter as at December 31, 2023:

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | Finance leases | Operating leases |
|---|----------------|------------------|
| 2024 | \$ 15 | \$ 110 |
| 2025 | 14 | 86 |
| 2026 | 14 | 77 |
| 2027 | 1 | 50 |
| 2028 | — | 30 |
| Thereafter | 7 | 29 |
| Total lease future payments | 51 | 382 |
| Imputed interest | (6) | (37) |
| Present value of future lease payments | \$ 45 | \$ 345 |

21. Shareholders' equity

Authorized and issued share capital

The Company is authorized to issue an unlimited number of Common Shares, an unlimited number of First Preferred Shares, and an unlimited number of Second Preferred Shares. As at December 31, 2023, no First or Second Preferred Shares had been issued.

The following table summarizes information related to Common Share balances as at December 31:

| (number of shares in millions) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|---|-------|-------|-------|
| Share capital, January 1 | 930.5 | 929.7 | 666.3 |
| Shares issued under stock option plan | 1.6 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| Shares issued for KCS acquisition (Note 11) | — | — | 262.6 |
| Share capital, December 31 | 932.1 | 930.5 | 929.7 |

The change in the "Share capital" balance includes \$ 17 million of stock-based compensation transferred from "Additional paid-in capital" (2022 – \$ 9 million; 2021 – \$ 7 million).

Share repurchases

In connection with the KCS transaction, the Company suspended share repurchases and did not have an active program as at December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022.

On January 27, 2021, the Company announced a NCIB, commencing January 29, 2021, to purchase up to 16.7 million Common Shares in the open market for cancellation on or before January 28, 2022. The Company did not purchase any Common Shares under this NCIB.

Share split

On April 21, 2021, the Company's shareholders approved a five -for-one share split to common shareholders of record as of May 5, 2021. Proportional adjustments were made to all outstanding awards under the Company's stock-based compensation plans in order to reflect the share split. All common share and per common share amounts have been retroactively adjusted to reflect the impact of the share split.

22. Change in non-cash working capital balances related to operations

| For the year ended December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|---|---------------|------------|---------|
| (Use) source of cash: | | | |
| Accounts receivable, net | \$ (317) \$ | (147) \$ | 32 |
| Materials and supplies | 1 | (27) | (14) |
| Other current assets | (49) | (13) | 24 |
| Accounts payable and accrued liabilities | 57 | 95 | (108) |
| Change in non-cash working capital balances related to operations | \$ (308) \$ | (92) \$ | (66) |

23. Pensions and other benefits

The Company has both defined benefit ("DB") and defined contribution ("DC") pension plans. At December 31, 2023, the Canadian pension plans represent nearly all of total combined pension plan assets and nearly all of total combined pension plan obligations.

The DB plans provide for pensions based principally on years of service and compensation rates near retirement. Pensions for Canadian pensioners are partially indexed to inflation. Annual employer contributions to the DB plans, which are actuarially determined, are made on the basis of being not less than the minimum amounts required by federal pension supervisory authorities.

The Company has other benefit plans including post-retirement health benefits and life insurance, post-employment long-term disability and workers' compensation benefits based on Company-specific claims, and certain other non-pension post-employment benefits. At December 31, 2023, the Canadian other benefits plans represent nearly all of total combined other plan obligations.

The Audit and Finance Committee of the Board of Directors has approved an investment policy that establishes long-term asset mix targets, which take into account the Company's expected risk tolerances. Pension plan assets are managed by a suite of independent investment managers, with the allocation by manager reflecting these asset mix targets. Most of the assets are actively managed with the objective of outperforming applicable benchmarks. In accordance with the investment policy, derivative instruments may be used by investment managers to hedge or adjust existing or anticipated exposures.

To develop the expected long-term rate of return assumption used in the calculation of net periodic benefit cost applicable to the market-related value of plan assets, the Company considers the expected composition of the plans' assets, past experience, and future estimates of long-term investment returns. Future estimates of investment returns reflect the long-term return expectation for fixed income, public equity, real estate, infrastructure, private debt, and absolute return investments, and the expected added value (relative to applicable benchmark indices) from active management of pension plan assets.

The Company has elected to use a market-related value of assets for the purpose of calculating net periodic benefit cost, developed from a five-year average of market values for the plans' public equity and absolute return investments (with each prior year's market value adjusted to the current date for assumed investment income during the intervening period) plus the market value of the plans' fixed income, real estate, infrastructure, and private debt securities.

The benefit obligation is discounted using a discount rate that is a blended yield to maturity for a hypothetical portfolio of high-quality debt instruments with cash flows matching projected benefit payments. The discount rate is determined by management.

Net periodic benefit (recovery) cost

The elements of net periodic benefit (recovery) cost for DB pension plans and other benefits recognized in the year include the following components:

| | Pensions | | | Other benefits | | | Total | | |
|--|------------|------------|------------|----------------|-------|-------|------------|------------|------------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
| For the year ended December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | | | | | | | | | |
| Current service cost | \$ 71 | \$ 148 | \$ 171 | \$ 10 | \$ 11 | \$ 13 | \$ 81 | \$ 159 | \$ 184 |
| Other components of net periodic benefit (recovery) cost: | | | | | | | | | |
| Interest cost on benefit obligation | 486 | 383 | 351 | 22 | 16 | 16 | 508 | 399 | 367 |
| Expected return on plan assets | (882) | (959) | (959) | — | — | — | (882) | (959) | (959) |
| Recognized net actuarial loss (gain) | 32 | 153 | 206 | 13 | (5) | (1) | 45 | 148 | 205 |
| Amortization of prior service costs | 2 | 1 | — | — | — | — | 2 | 1 | — |
| Total other components of net periodic benefit (recovery) cost | (362) | (422) | (402) | 35 | 11 | 15 | (327) | (411) | (387) |
| Net periodic benefit (recovery) cost | \$ (291) | \$ (274) | \$ (231) | \$ 45 | \$ 22 | \$ 28 | \$ (246) | \$ (252) | \$ (203) |

Projected benefit obligation, plan assets, and funded status

Information about the Company's DB pension plans and other benefits, in aggregate, is as follows:

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | Pensions | | Other benefits | | Total | |
|---|-----------|-----------|----------------|--------|-----------|-----------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Change in projected benefit obligation: | | | | | | |
| Projected benefit obligation at January 1 | \$ 9,936 | \$ 12,884 | \$ 411 | \$ 503 | \$ 10,347 | \$ 13,387 |
| Current service cost | 71 | 148 | 10 | 11 | 81 | 159 |
| Interest cost | 486 | 383 | 22 | 16 | 508 | 399 |
| Employee contributions | 48 | 42 | — | — | 48 | 42 |
| Benefits paid | (656) | (680) | (37) | (22) | (693) | (702) |
| Foreign currency changes | (4) | 16 | 6 | — | 2 | 16 |
| Addition of KCS plans | — | — | 31 | — | 31 | — |
| Plan amendments and other | 18 | 27 | (1) | — | 17 | 27 |
| Net actuarial loss (gain) | 407 | (2,884) | 21 | (97) | 428 | (2,981) |
| Projected benefit obligation at December 31 | \$ 10,306 | \$ 9,936 | \$ 463 | \$ 411 | \$ 10,769 | \$ 10,347 |

The net actuarial losses for Pensions and Other benefits in 2023 were primarily due to the decrease in discount rate from 5.01 % to 4.64 %. The net actuarial gains for Pensions and Other benefits in 2022 were primarily due to the increase in discount rate from 3.01 % to 5.01 %.

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | Pensions | | Other benefits | | Total | |
|--|-----------|-----------|----------------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Change in plan assets: | | | | | | |
| Fair value of plan assets at January 1 | \$ 12,862 | \$ 14,938 | \$ 5 | \$ 5 | \$ 12,867 | \$ 14,943 |
| Actual return on plan assets | 1,207 | (1,464) | 1 | — | 1,208 | (1,464) |
| Employer contributions | 15 | 14 | 37 | 22 | 52 | 36 |
| Employee contributions | 48 | 42 | — | — | 48 | 42 |
| Benefits paid | (656) | (680) | (37) | (22) | (693) | (702) |
| Foreign currency changes | (4) | 12 | — | — | (4) | 12 |
| Fair value of plan assets at December 31 | \$ 13,472 | \$ 12,862 | \$ 6 | \$ 5 | \$ 13,478 | \$ 12,867 |
| Funded status – plan surplus (deficit) | \$ 3,166 | \$ 2,926 | \$ (457) | \$ (406) | \$ 2,709 | \$ 2,520 |

The table below shows the aggregate pension projected benefit obligation and aggregate fair value of plan assets for pension plans with fair value of plan assets in excess of projected benefit obligations (i.e. surplus), and for pension plans with projected benefit obligations in excess of fair value of plan assets (i.e. deficit):

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | | 2022 | |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| | Pension plans in surplus | Pension plans in deficit | Pension plans in surplus | Pension plans in deficit |
| Projected benefit obligation at December 31 | \$ (9,872) | \$ (434) | \$ (9,512) | \$ (424) |
| Fair value of plan assets at December 31 | 13,210 | 262 | 12,613 | 249 |
| Funded status | \$ 3,338 | \$ (172) | \$ 3,101 | \$ (175) |

The DB pension plans' accumulated benefit obligation as at December 31, 2023 was \$ 10,155 million (2022 – \$ 9,747 million). The accumulated benefit obligation is calculated on a basis similar to the projected benefit obligation, except no future salary increases are assumed in the projection of future benefits. For pension plans with accumulated benefit obligations in excess of fair value of plan assets (i.e. deficit), the aggregate pension accumulated benefit obligation as at December 31, 2023 was \$ 327 million (2022 – \$ 332 million) and the aggregate fair value of plan assets as at December 31, 2023 was \$ 189 million (2022 – \$ 186 million).

All Other benefits plans were in a deficit position as at December 31, 2023 and 2022.

Pension asset and liabilities in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets

Amounts recognized in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets are as follows:

| As at December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | Pensions | | Other benefits | | Total | |
|---|----------|----------|----------------|------------|----------|----------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Pension asset | \$ 3,338 | \$ 3,101 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 3,338 | \$ 3,101 |
| Accounts payable and accrued liabilities | (11) | (10) | (37) | (33) | (48) | (43) |
| Pension and other benefit liabilities | (161) | (165) | (420) | (373) | (581) | (538) |
| Total amount recognized | \$ 3,166 | \$ 2,926 | \$ (457) | \$ (406) | \$ 2,709 | \$ 2,520 |

The measurement date used to determine the plan assets and the benefit obligation is December 31. The most recent actuarial valuation for pension funding purposes for the Company's main Canadian pension plan was performed as at January 1, 2023. During 2024, the Company expects to file with the pension regulator a new valuation performed as at January 1, 2024.

Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income

Amounts recognized in AOCI are as follows:

| As at December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | Pensions | | Other benefits | | Total | |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 | 2023 | 2022 |
| Net actuarial (loss) gain: | | | | | | |
| Other than deferred investment (losses) gains | \$ (1,871) | \$ (1,711) | \$ 28 | \$ 35 | \$ (1,843) | \$ (1,676) |
| Deferred investment (losses) gains | (191) | (301) | — | — | (191) | (301) |
| Prior service cost | (47) | (31) | (1) | (1) | (48) | (32) |
| Deferred income tax | 626 | 608 | (7) | (9) | 619 | 599 |
| Total (Note 8) | \$ (1,483) | \$ (1,435) | \$ 20 | \$ 25 | \$ (1,463) | \$ (1,410) |

Actuarial assumptions

Weighted-average actuarial assumptions used were approximately:

| (percentages) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|---|-------------|------|------|
| Benefit obligation at December 31: | | | |
| Discount rate | 4.64 | 5.01 | 3.01 |
| Projected future salary increases | 2.75 | 2.75 | 2.75 |
| Health care cost trend rate | 5.00 | 5.00 | 5.00 |
| Benefit cost for year ended December 31: | | | |
| Discount rate | 5.01 | 3.01 | 2.58 |
| Expected rate of return on plan assets ⁽¹⁾ | 6.90 | 6.90 | 6.90 |
| Projected future salary increases | 2.75 | 2.75 | 2.75 |
| Health care cost trend rate | 5.00 | 5.00 | 5.00 |

⁽¹⁾ The expected rate of return on plan assets that will be used to compute the 2024 net periodic benefit recovery is 6.70 %.

Plan assets

Plan assets are recorded at fair value. The major asset categories are public equity securities, fixed income securities, real estate, infrastructure, absolute return investments, and private debt. The fair values of the public equity and fixed income securities are primarily based on quoted market prices. Real estate and infrastructure values are based on the value of each fund's assets as calculated by the fund manager, generally using third party appraisals or discounted cash flow analysis and taking into account current market conditions and recent sales transactions where practical and appropriate. Private debt values are based on the value of each fund's assets as calculated by the fund manager taking into account current market conditions and reviewed annually by external parties. Absolute return investments are a portfolio of units of externally managed hedge funds and are valued by the fund administrators.

The Company's pension plan asset allocation, the weighted-average asset allocation targets, and the weighted-average policy range for each major asset class at year-end were as follows:

| Asset allocation (percentage) | Asset allocation target | Policy range | Percentage of plan assets at December 31 | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|---|--------------|
| | | | 2023 | 2022 |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 2.7 | 0 – 10 | 2.2 | 1.1 |
| Fixed income | 38.1 | 20 – 43 | 31.2 | 20.5 |
| Public equity | 29.7 | 24 – 55 | 35.8 | 46.4 |
| Real estate and infrastructure | 14.7 | 6 – 20 | 11.3 | 11.4 |
| Private debt | 7.4 | 3 – 13 | 8.4 | 7.7 |
| Absolute return | 7.4 | 3 – 13 | 11.1 | 12.9 |
| Total | 100.0 | | 100.0 | 100.0 |

In April 2023, the Audit and Finance Committee approved changes to the asset allocation for the Company's main Canadian DB pension plan. The changes began in 2023 and will continue to be implemented on a measured basis in 2024. All asset allocations are within their policy ranges at December 31, 2023.

Summary of the assets of the Company's DB pension plans

The following is a summary of the assets of the Company's DB pension plans at December 31, 2023 and 2022. As at December 31, 2023 and 2022, there were no plan assets classified as Level 3 valued investments.

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | Assets Measured at Fair Value | | | | Total Plan Assets |
|--|--|---|--|-----------|-------------------|
| | Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1) | Significant other observable inputs (Level 2) | Investments measured at NAV ⁽¹⁾ | | |
| December 31, 2023 | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 297 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 297 | |
| Fixed income | | | | | |
| Government bonds ⁽²⁾ | 211 | 1,900 | — | 2,111 | |
| Corporate bonds ⁽²⁾ | 644 | 998 | — | 1,642 | |
| Mortgages ⁽³⁾ | 206 | — | — | 206 | |
| Mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities ⁽⁴⁾ | — | 123 | — | 123 | |
| Public equities | | | | | |
| Canada | 534 | — | — | 534 | |
| U.S. and international | 4,293 | — | — | 4,293 | |
| Real estate ⁽⁵⁾ | — | — | 563 | 563 | |
| Infrastructure ⁽⁶⁾ | — | — | 961 | 961 | |
| Private debt ⁽⁷⁾ | — | — | 1,128 | 1,128 | |
| Derivative instruments ⁽⁸⁾ | — | 116 | — | 116 | |
| Absolute return ⁽⁹⁾ | | | | | |
| Funds of hedge funds | — | — | 1,498 | 1,498 | |
| | \$ 6,185 | \$ 3,137 | \$ 4,150 | \$ 13,472 | |
| December 31, 2022 | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 218 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 218 | |
| Fixed income | | | | | |
| Government bonds ⁽²⁾ | 180 | 1,125 | — | 1,305 | |
| Corporate bonds ⁽²⁾ | 432 | 724 | — | 1,156 | |
| Mortgages ⁽³⁾ | 182 | 2 | — | 184 | |
| Public equities | | | | | |
| Canada | 769 | — | — | 769 | |
| U.S. and international | 5,195 | — | — | 5,195 | |
| Real estate ⁽⁵⁾ | — | — | 722 | 722 | |
| Infrastructure ⁽⁶⁾ | — | — | 744 | 744 | |
| Private debt ⁽⁷⁾ | — | — | 992 | 992 | |
| Derivative instruments ⁽⁸⁾ | — | (81) | — | (81) | |
| Absolute return ⁽⁹⁾ | | | | | |
| Funds of hedge funds | — | — | 1,658 | 1,658 | |
| | \$ 6,976 | \$ 1,770 | \$ 4,116 | \$ 12,862 | |

⁽¹⁾ Investments measured at net asset value ("NAV"):

Amounts are comprised of certain investments measured using NAV (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient. These investments have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy.

⁽²⁾ Government & Corporate Bonds:

Fair values for bonds are based on market prices supplied by independent sources as of the last trading day.

⁽³⁾ Mortgages:

The fair values of mortgages are based on current market yields of financial instruments of similar maturity, coupon and risk factors.

⁽⁴⁾ Mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities:

The fair values of mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities are determined based on valuations from pricing sources that incorporate broker-dealer quotations, reported trades or valuation estimates from their internal pricing models which consider tranche-level attributes, current market data, estimated cash flows and market-based yield spreads and incorporate deal collateral performance, as available.

⁽⁵⁾ Real estate:

Real estate fund values are based on the NAV of the funds that invest directly in real estate investments. The values of the investments have been estimated using the capital accounts representing the plans' ownership interest in the funds. Of the total, \$ 480 million is subject to redemption frequencies ranging from monthly to annually and a redemption notice period of 90 days (2022 – \$ 595 million). The remaining \$ 83 million is not subject to redemption and is normally returned through distributions as a result of the liquidation of the underlying real estate investments (2022 – \$ 127 million). As at December 31, 2023, there are \$ 166 million of unfunded commitments for real estate investments (December 31, 2022 – \$ 40 million).

⁽⁶⁾ Infrastructure:

Infrastructure fund values are based on the NAV of the funds that invest directly in infrastructure investments. The values of the investments have been estimated using the capital accounts representing the plans' ownership interest in the funds. Of the total, \$ 493 million is subject to redemption frequencies ranging from monthly to annually and a redemption notice period of 90 days (2022 – \$ 356 million). The remaining \$ 468 million is not subject to redemption and is normally returned through distributions as a result of the liquidation of the underlying infrastructure investments (2022 – \$ 388 million). As at December 31, 2023, there are \$ 220 million of unfunded commitments for infrastructure investments (December 31, 2022 – \$ 356 million).

⁽⁷⁾ Private debt:

Private debt fund values are based on the NAV of the funds that invest directly in private debt investments. The values of the investments have been estimated using the capital accounts representing the plans' ownership interest in the funds. Of the total, \$ 124 million is subject to redemption frequencies ranging from monthly to annually and a redemption notice period of 90 days (2022 – \$ 160 million). The remaining \$ 1,004 million is not subject to redemption and is normally returned through distributions as a result of the repayment of the underlying loans (2022 - \$ 832 million). As at December 31, 2023, there are \$ 540 million of unfunded commitments for private debt investments (December 31, 2022 – \$ 747 million).

⁽⁸⁾ Derivatives:

The investment managers may utilize the following derivative instruments: equity futures to replicate equity index returns (Level 2); currency forwards to partially hedge foreign currency exposures (Level 2); bond futures and forwards to manage duration and interest rate risk (Level 2); interest rate swaps to manage duration and interest rate risk (Level 2); credit default swaps to manage credit risk (Level 2); and options to manage interest rate risk and volatility (Level 2). The Company may utilize derivatives directly, but only for the purpose of hedging foreign currency exposures. One of the fixed income investment managers utilizes a portfolio of bond forwards for the purpose of reducing asset/liability interest rate exposure. As at December 31, 2023, there are bond forwards with a notional value of \$ 1,396 million (December 31, 2022 – \$ 1,745 million) and a fair value of \$ 116 million (December 31, 2022 – \$ (81) million).

⁽⁹⁾ Absolute return:

The value of absolute return fund investments is based on the NAV reported by the fund administrators. The funds have different redemption policies with redemption notice periods varying from 30 to 120 days and frequencies ranging from monthly to triennially.

Additional plan assets information

The Company's primary investment objective for pension plan assets is to achieve a long-term return, net of all fees and expenses, that is sufficient for the plan's assets to satisfy the current and future obligations to plan beneficiaries, while minimizing the financial impact on the Company. In identifying the asset allocation ranges, consideration was given to the long-term nature of the underlying plan liabilities, the solvency and going-concern financial position of the plan, long-term return expectations, and the risks associated with key asset classes as well as the relationships of returns on key asset classes with each other, inflation, and interest rates. When advantageous and with due consideration, derivative instruments may be utilized by investment managers, provided the total value of the underlying assets represented by financial derivatives (excluding currency forwards, liability hedging derivatives in fixed income portfolios, and derivatives held by absolute return funds) is limited to 30 % of the market value of the fund.

The funded status of the plans is exposed to fluctuations in interest rates, which affects the relative values of the plans' liabilities and assets. In order to mitigate interest rate risk, the Company's main Canadian DB pension plan utilizes a liability driven investment strategy in its fixed income portfolio, which uses a combination of long duration bonds and derivatives to hedge interest rate risk, managed by the investment manager. As at December 31, 2023, the plan's solvency funded position was 50 % hedged against interest rate risk (2022 – 45 %).

When investing in foreign securities, the plans are exposed to foreign currency risk; the effect of which is included in the valuation of the foreign securities. At December 31, 2023, the plans were 41 % exposed to the U.S. dollar, 7 % exposed to the Euro, and 9 % exposed to various other currencies. At December 31, 2022, the plans were 50 % exposed to the U.S. dollar, 6 % exposed to the Euro, and 10 % exposed to various other currencies.

At December 31, 2023, plan assets included 354,530 of the Common Shares of the Company (2022 – 570,074) at a market value of \$ 37 million (2022 – \$ 58 million) and Fixed Income securities of the Company at a market value of \$ 2 million (2022 – \$ 5 million).

Estimated future benefit payments

The estimated future DB pension and other benefit payments to be paid by the plans for each of the next five years and the subsequent five-year period are as follows:

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | Pensions | Other benefits |
|-----------------------------------|----------|----------------|
| 2024 | \$ 668 | 37 |
| 2025 | 663 | 35 |
| 2026 | 662 | 34 |
| 2027 | 661 | 33 |
| 2028 | 663 | 38 |
| 2029-2033 | 3,265 | 159 |

The benefit payments from the Canadian registered and U.S. qualified DB pension plans are payable from their respective pension funds. Benefit payments from the supplemental pension plans and from the other benefits plans are payable directly by the Company.

Defined contribution plan

Canadian non-unionized employees hired prior to July 1, 2010 had the option to participate in the Canadian DC plan. All Canadian non-unionized employees hired after such date must participate in this plan. Employee contributions are based on a percentage of salary. The Company matches employee contributions to a maximum percentage each year.

Effective July 1, 2010, a new U.S. DC plan was established. Non-unionized employees of Soo Line Railroad Company; Dakota, Minnesota & Eastern Railroad; and Delaware & Hudson Railway Company, Inc. hired after such date must participate in this plan. Employees do not contribute to the plan. The Company annually contributes a percentage of salary.

The DC plans provide a pension based on total employee and employer contributions plus investment income earned on those contributions.

In 2023, the net cost of the DC plans, which generally equals the employer's required contribution, was \$ 14 million (2022 – \$ 12 million; 2021 – \$ 13 million).

Contributions to multi-employer plans

Some of the Company's unionized employees in the U.S. are members of a U.S. national multi-employer benefit plan. Contributions made by the Company to this plan in 2023 in respect of post-retirement medical benefits were \$ 4 million (2022 – \$ 2 million; 2021 – \$ 3 million).

24. Stock-based compensation

At December 31, 2023, the Company had several stock-based compensation plans including a stock options plan, various cash-settled liability plans, and an employee share purchase plan. These plans resulted in an expense of \$ 122 million in 2023 (2022 – \$ 113 million; 2021 – \$ 131 million) and the total tax benefit related to these plans was \$ 27 million in 2023 (2022 – \$ 26 million; 2021 – \$ 29 million).

A. Stock options plan

The following table summarizes the activity related to the stock options during 2023:

| | Options outstanding | | Non-vested options | |
|--|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| | Number of stock options | Weighted-average exercise price | Number of stock options | Weighted-average grant date fair value |
| Outstanding, January 1, 2023 | 7,353,133 \$ | 61.69 | 2,597,008 \$ | 18.09 |
| Granted | 856,332 \$ | 105.13 | 856,332 \$ | 29.79 |
| Exercised | (1,634,730) \$ | 42.13 | N/A | N/A |
| Vested | N/A | N/A | (1,047,434) \$ | 16.66 |
| Forfeited | (102,803) \$ | 92.84 | (102,803) \$ | 23.08 |
| Outstanding, December 31, 2023 | 6,471,932 \$ | 71.03 | 2,303,103 \$ | 22.87 |
| Vested or expected to vest at December 31, 2023 ⁽¹⁾ | 6,428,547 \$ | 70.83 | N/A | N/A |
| Exercisable, December 31, 2023 | 4,168,829 \$ | 58.20 | N/A | N/A |

⁽¹⁾ As at December 31, 2023, the weighted-average remaining term of vested or expected to vest options was 3.3 years with an aggregate intrinsic value of \$ 219 million.

The following table provides the number of stock options outstanding and exercisable as at December 31, 2023 by range of exercise price and their related intrinsic aggregate value, and for stock options outstanding, the weighted-average years to expiration. The table also provides the aggregate intrinsic value for in-the-money stock options, which represents the amount that would have been received by option holders had they exercised their options on December 31, 2023 at the Company's closing stock price of \$ 104.84 .

| Range of exercise prices | Options outstanding | | | Options exercisable | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | Number of stock options | Weighted-average years to expiration | Weighted-average exercise price | Aggregate value (millions) | Number of stock options | Weighted-average exercise price |
| | | | | | | |
| \$ 30.94 - \$ 50.19 | 1,693,436 | 1.2 \$ | 40.04 \$ | 110 | 1,693,436 \$ | 40.04 \$ |
| \$ 50.20 - \$ 70.36 | 1,395,999 | 2.3 \$ | 58.53 \$ | 65 | 1,284,814 \$ | 57.53 \$ |
| \$ 70.37 - \$ 94.27 | 1,610,826 | 4.0 \$ | 82.99 \$ | 35 | 822,618 \$ | 80.20 \$ |
| \$ 94.28 - \$ 109.01 | 1,771,671 | 5.3 \$ | 99.62 \$ | 9 | 367,961 \$ | 94.94 \$ |
| Total ⁽¹⁾ | 6,471,932 | 3.3 \$ | 71.03 \$ | 219 | 4,168,829 \$ | 58.20 \$ |
| | | | | | | 195 |

⁽¹⁾ As at December 31, 2023, the total number of in-the-money stock options outstanding was 5,787,281 with a weighted-average exercise price of \$ 66.96 . The weighted-average years to expiration of exercisable stock options is 2.3 years.

Pursuant to the plan, stock options may be exercised upon vesting, which is between 12 and 48 months after the grant date, and expire seven years from the grant date. The grant date fair value of the stock options granted in 2023 was \$ 26 million (2022 – \$ 16 million; 2021 – \$ 26 million). The following table provides assumptions used to determine the fair values of stock option awards, and the weighted-average grant date fair values for units granted in 2023, 2022 and 2021:

| | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|---|----------|----------|----------|
| Expected option life (years) ⁽¹⁾ | 4.75 | 4.75 | 4.75 |
| Risk-free interest rate ⁽²⁾ | 3.35 % | 1.62 % | 0.53 % |
| Expected stock price volatility ⁽³⁾ | 28.44 % | 26.85 % | 27.14 % |
| Expected annual dividends per share ⁽⁴⁾ | \$ 0.76 | \$ 0.76 | \$ 0.76 |
| Expected forfeiture rate ⁽⁵⁾ | 3.18 % | 3.01 % | 2.62 % |
| Weighted-average grant date fair value of options granted during the year | \$ 29.79 | \$ 21.33 | \$ 19.06 |

⁽¹⁾ Represents the period of time that awards are expected to be outstanding. Historical data on exercise behaviour or, when available, specific expectations regarding future exercise behaviour were used to estimate the expected life of the option.

⁽²⁾ Based on the implied yield available on zero-coupon government issues with an equivalent term commensurate with the expected term of the option.

⁽³⁾ Based on the historical volatility of the Company's stock price over a period commensurate with the expected term of the option.

⁽⁴⁾ Determined by the current annual dividend at the time of grant. The Company does not employ different dividend yields throughout the contractual term of the option.

⁽⁵⁾ The Company estimates forfeitures based on past experience. The rate is monitored on a periodic basis.

In 2023, the expense for stock options was \$ 25 million (2022 – \$ 23 million; 2021 – \$ 23 million). At December 31, 2023, there was \$ 9 million of total unrecognized compensation related to stock options, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately 1.1 years.

The total fair value of shares vested for the stock option plan during 2023 was \$ 18 million (2022 – \$ 24 million; 2021 – \$ 18 million).

The following table provides information related to all stock options exercised in the plan during the years ended December 31:

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|---|--------|-------|-------|
| Total intrinsic value | \$ 101 | \$ 53 | \$ 43 |
| Cash received by the Company upon exercise of options | 69 | 32 | 25 |

B. Share unit plans

Performance share unit plan

During 2023, the Company issued 891,411 PSUs with a grant date fair value of \$ 96 million and 26,333 PDSUs with a grant date fair value, including the fair value of expected future matching units, of \$ 3 million. PSUs and PDSUs attract dividend equivalents in the form of additional units based on dividends paid on the Company's Common Shares, and vest three to four years after the grant date, contingent on the Company's performance ("performance factor"). Vested PSUs are settled in cash. Vested PDSUs are converted into DSUs pursuant to the DSU plan, are eligible for a 25 % company match if the employee has not exceeded their share ownership requirements, and are settled in cash only when the holder ceases their employment with the Company.

The performance period for 544,175 PSUs and all PDSUs granted in 2023 is January 1, 2023 to December 31, 2025, and the performance factors are Free Cash Flow ("FCF"), Total Shareholder Return ("TSR") compared to the S&P/TSX 60 Index, and TSR compared to the S&P 500 Industrials Index. The performance period for the other 347,236 PSUs granted in 2023 is April 28, 2023 to December 1, 2026 and the performance factors are annualized earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, and amortization ("EBITDA"), and TSR compared to Class I railways.

The performance period for all of the 415,660 PSUs and 13,506 PDSUs granted in 2022 is January 1, 2022 to December 31, 2024, and the performance factors are FCF, Adjusted net debt to Adjusted EBITDA Modifier, TSR compared to the S&P/TSX 60 Index, and TSR compared to the S&P 500 Industrials Index.

The performance period for all of the 431,430 PSUs and 12,694 PDSUs granted in 2021 was January 1, 2021 to December 31, 2023, and the performance factors were Return on Invested Capital ("ROIC"), TSR compared to the S&P/TSX 60 Index, and TSR compared to Class I railways. The estimated payout on these awards is 135 % on 399,372 PSUs (including expected dividends reinvested) and 11,372 PDSUs (including expected dividends reinvested and matching units) outstanding, representing fair values of \$ 54 million and \$ 2 million, respectively, as at December 31, 2023, calculated based on the Company's average common share price of the last 30 trading days preceding December 31, 2023.

The performance period for all of the 489,990 PSUs and 50,145 PDSUs granted in 2020 was January 1, 2020 to December 31, 2022, and the performance factors were ROIC, TSR compared to the S&P/TSX 60 Index, and TSR compared to Class I railways. The resulting payout was 180 % of the outstanding units multiplied by the Company's average common share price calculated based on the last 30 trading days preceding December 31, 2022. In the first quarter of 2023, payouts were \$ 87 million on 459,358 PSUs, including dividends reinvested. The 45,058 PDSUs that vested on December 31, 2022, with a fair value of \$ 11 million, including dividends reinvested and matching units, will be paid out in future reporting periods pursuant to the DSU plan (as described above).

The following table summarizes the activity related to PSUs and PDSUs during for each of the years ended December 31:

| | 2023 | 2022 |
|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Outstanding, January 1 | 1,336,358 | 1,577,781 |
| Granted | 917,744 | 429,166 |
| Issued in lieu of dividends | 10,845 | 11,207 |
| Settled | (460,667) | (637,073) |
| PDSUs converted into DSUs | (45,058) | — |
| Forfeited | (80,669) | (44,723) |
| Outstanding, December 31 | 1,678,553 | 1,336,358 |

In 2023, the expense for PSUs and PDSUs was \$ 78 million (2022 – \$ 69 million; 2021 – \$ 91 million). At December 31, 2023, there was \$ 67 million of total unrecognized compensation related to these awards, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately 1.9 years.

Deferred share unit plan

The Company established the DSU plan as a means to compensate and assist in attaining share ownership targets set for certain key employees and Directors. A DSU entitles the holder to receive, upon redemption, a cash payment equivalent to the Company's average common share price using the 10 trading days prior to redemption. DSUs vest over various periods of up to 36 months and are only redeemable for a specified period after employment is terminated.

Senior managers may elect to receive DSUs in lieu of annual bonus cash payments in the bonus deferral program. In addition, senior managers will be granted a 25 % company match of DSUs when deferring cash to DSUs to meet ownership targets. The election to receive eligible payments in DSUs is no longer available to a participant when the value of the participant's DSUs is sufficient to meet the Company's stock ownership guidelines. Senior managers have five years to meet their ownership targets.

The expense for DSUs is recognized over the vesting period for both the initial subscription price and the change in value between reporting periods.

The following table summarizes the activity related to DSUs for each of the years ended December 31:

| | 2023 | 2022 |
|-----------------------------|------------|-------------|
| Outstanding, January 1 | 744,530 | 841,333 |
| Granted | 85,750 | 60,262 |
| PDSUs converted into DSUs | 81,533 | — |
| Issued in lieu of dividends | 5,685 | 6,510 |
| Settled | (15,935) | (162,319) |
| Forfeited | (1,745) | (1,256) |
| Outstanding, December 31 | 899,818 | 744,530 |

During 2023, the Company granted 81,533 DSUs with a grant date fair value of approximately \$ 9 million. In 2023, the expense for DSUs was \$ 10 million (2022 – \$ 10 million; 2021 – \$ 6 million). At December 31, 2023, there was \$ 1 million of total unrecognized compensation related to DSUs, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately 1.9 years.

Summary of share unit liabilities paid

The following table summarizes the total share unit liabilities paid for each of the years ended December 31:

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | 2023 | 2022 | 2021 |
|-----------------------------------|-------|--------|--------|
| Plan | | | |
| PSUs | \$ 86 | \$ 116 | \$ 119 |
| DSUs | 2 | 16 | 1 |
| Other | 1 | 5 | 6 |
| Total | \$ 89 | \$ 137 | \$ 126 |

C. Employee share purchase plan

The Company has an employee share purchase plan whereby both employee and the Company contributions are used to purchase shares on the open market for employees. The Company's contributions are expensed over the one year vesting period. Under the plan, the Company matches \$1 for every \$3 contributed by employees up to a maximum employee contribution of 6 % of annual salary.

The total number of shares purchased in 2023 on behalf of participants, including the Company's contributions, was 600,730 (2022 – 566,902 ; 2021 – 538,022). In 2023, the Company's contributions totalled \$ 15 million (2022 – \$ 11 million; 2021 – \$ 11 million) and the related expense was \$ 11 million (2022 – \$ 9 million; 2021 – \$ 8 million) .

25. Variable interest entities

The Company leases equipment from certain trusts, which are financed by a combination of debt and equity and are unrelated third parties. The lease agreements, which are classified as operating leases, have fixed price purchase options that create the Company's variable interests and result in the trusts being considered variable interest entities ("VIE").

Maintaining and operating the leased assets according to specific contractual obligations outlined in the terms of the lease agreements and industry standards is the Company's responsibility. The rigour of the contractual terms of the lease agreements and industry standards are such that the Company has limited discretion over the maintenance activities associated with these assets. Accordingly, the Company does not have the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact these entities economic performance.

The Company's financial exposure resulting from its involvement with these entities, is limited to its fixed lease payments. In 2023, lease payments related to the VIE were \$ 8 million. Total future minimum lease payments to the end of the lease term in 2030 are \$ 84 million. The fixed price purchase options for all leased assets expire in 2026. Although the leased assets must be returned in good operating condition, subject to normal wear and tear, the Company does not guarantee the residual value of the assets at the end of the lease.

Since the Company has neither the power to direct the activities of the VIE, or the obligation to absorb expected losses or residual returns, it does not consolidate the VIE.

26. Commitments and contingencies

In the normal course of its operations, the Company becomes involved in various legal actions, including claims relating to injuries and damage to property. The Company maintains provisions it considers to be adequate for such actions. While the final outcome with respect to actions outstanding or pending at December 31, 2023, cannot be predicted with certainty, it is the opinion of management that their resolution will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial position, results of operations, or liquidity. However, an unexpected adverse resolution of one or more of these legal actions could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial position, results of operations, or liquidity in a particular quarter or fiscal year.

Commitments

At December 31, 2023, the Company had committed to total future capital expenditures amounting to \$ 2.3 billion, which includes investments in the Celaya-NBA Line Railway Bypass and other concession capital expenditures. Future operating expenditures relating to supplier purchase obligations, such as bulk fuel purchase agreements, locomotive maintenance and overhaul agreements, as well as agreements to purchase other goods and services amounting to approximately \$ 544 million for the years 2024–2035.

Annual maturities and principal repayments of debt for the next five years and thereafter are provided in Note 17. Commitments related to leases, including minimum annual payments for the next five years and thereafter, are included in Note 20.

Legal proceedings related to Lac-Mégantic rail accident

On July 6, 2013, a train carrying petroleum crude oil operated by Montréal Maine and Atlantic Railway ("MMAR") or a subsidiary, Montréal Maine & Atlantic Canada Co. ("MMAC" and collectively the "MMA Group"), derailed in Lac-Mégantic, Québec. The derailment occurred on a section of railway owned and operated by the MMA Group and while the MMA Group exclusively controlled the train.

Following the derailment, MMAC sought court protection in Canada under the *Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act* and MMAR filed for bankruptcy in the U.S. Plans of arrangement were approved in both Canada and the U.S. (the "Plans"), providing for the distribution of approximately \$ 440 million amongst those claiming derailment damages.

A number of legal proceedings, set out below, were commenced in Canada and the U.S. against the Company and others:

- (1) Québec's Minister of Sustainable Development, Environment, Wildlife and Parks ordered various parties, including the Company, to remediate the derailment site (the "Cleanup Order") and served the Company with a Notice of Claim for \$ 95 million for those costs. The Company appealed the Cleanup Order and contested the Notice of Claim with the Administrative Tribunal of Québec. These proceedings are stayed pending determination of the Attorney General of Québec ("AGQ") action (paragraph 2 below).
- (2) The AGQ sued the Company in the Québec Superior Court claiming \$ 409 million in damages, which was amended and reduced to \$ 315 million (the "AGQ Action"). The AGQ Action alleges that: (i) the Company was responsible for the petroleum crude oil from its point of origin until its delivery to Irving Oil Ltd.; and (ii) the Company is vicariously liable for the acts and omissions of the MMA Group.
- (3) A class action in the Québec Superior Court on behalf of persons and entities residing in, owning or leasing property in, operating a business in, or physically present in Lac-Mégantic at the time of the derailment was certified against the Company on May 8, 2015 (the "Class Action"). Other defendants including MMAC and Mr. Thomas Harding ("Harding") were added to the Class Action on January 25, 2017. On November 28, 2019, the plaintiffs' motion to discontinue their action against Harding was granted. The Class Action seeks unquantified damages, including for wrongful death, personal injury, property damage, and economic loss.
- (4) Eight subrogated insurers sued the Company in the Québec Superior Court claiming approximately \$ 16 million in damages, which was amended and reduced to approximately \$ 15 million (the "Promutuel Action"), and two additional subrogated insurers sued the Company claiming approximately \$ 3 million in damages (the "Royal Action"). Both actions contain similar allegations as the AGQ Action. The actions do not identify the subrogated parties. As such, the extent of any overlap between the damages claimed in these actions and under the Plans is unclear. The Royal Action is stayed pending determination of the consolidated proceedings described below.

On December 11, 2017, the AGQ Action, the Class Action and the Promutuel Action were consolidated. The joint liability trial of these consolidated claims commenced on September 21, 2021, with oral arguments ending on June 15, 2022. The Québec Superior Court issued a decision on December 14, 2022 dismissing all claims as against the Company, finding that the Company's actions were not the direct and immediate cause of the accident and the damages suffered by the plaintiffs. All three plaintiffs filed a declaration of appeal on January 13, 2023. A damages trial will follow after the disposition of all appeals, if necessary.

- (5) Forty-eight plaintiffs (all individual claims joined in one action) sued the Company, MMAC, and Harding in the Québec Superior Court claiming approximately \$ 5 million in damages for economic loss and pain and suffering, and asserting similar allegations as in the Class Action and the AGQ Action. The majority of the plaintiffs opted-out of the Class Action and all but two are also plaintiffs in litigation against the Company, described in paragraph 7 below. This action is stayed pending determination of the consolidated claims described above.
- (6) The MMAR U.S. bankruptcy estate representative commenced an action against the Company in November 2014 in the Maine Bankruptcy Court claiming that the Company failed to abide by certain regulations and seeking approximately U.S. \$ 30 million in damages for MMAR's loss in business value according to an expert report filed by the bankruptcy estate. This action asserts that the Company knew or ought to have known that the shipper misclassified the petroleum crude oil and therefore should have refused to transport it. Summary judgment motion was argued and taken under advisement on June 9, 2022, and decision is pending. On May 23, 2023, the case management judge stayed the proceedings pending the outcome of the appeal in the Canadian consolidated claims.
- (7) The class and mass tort action commenced against the Company in June 2015 in Texas (on behalf of Lac-Mégantic residents and wrongful death representatives) and the wrongful death and personal injury actions commenced against the Company in June 2015 in Illinois and Maine, were all transferred and consolidated in Federal District Court in Maine (the "Maine Actions"). The Maine Actions allege that the Company negligently misclassified and improperly packaged the petroleum crude oil. On the Company's motion, the Maine Actions were dismissed. The plaintiffs appealed the dismissal decision to the U.S. First Circuit Court of Appeals, which dismissed the plaintiffs' appeal on June 2, 2021. The plaintiffs further petitioned the U.S. First Circuit Court of Appeals for a rehearing, which was denied on September 8, 2021. On January 24, 2022, the

plaintiffs further appealed to the U.S. Supreme Court on two bankruptcy procedural grounds. On May 31, 2022, the U.S. Supreme Court denied the petition, thereby rejecting the plaintiffs' appeal.

(8) The trustee for the wrongful death trust commenced Carmack Amendment claims against the Company in North Dakota Federal Court, seeking to recover approximately U.S. \$ 6 million for damaged rail cars and lost crude oil and reimbursement for the settlement paid by the consignor and the consignee under the Plans (alleged to be U.S. \$ 110 million and U.S. \$ 60 million, respectively). The Court issued an Order on August 6, 2020 granting and denying in parts the parties' summary judgment motions which has been reviewed and confirmed following motions by the parties for clarification and reconsideration. Final briefs of dispositive motions for summary judgment and for reconsideration on tariff applicability were submitted on September 30, 2022. On January 20, 2023, the Court granted in part the Company's summary judgment motion by dismissing all claims for recovery of settlement payments but leaving for trial the determination of the value of the lost crude oil. It also dismissed the Company's motion for reconsideration on tariff applicability. The remaining issues of the value of the lost crude oil and applicability of judgment reduction provisions do not require trial, and were fully briefed in 2024. On January 5, 2024, the Court issued its decision finding that the Company is liable for approximately U.S. \$ 3.9 million plus pre-judgment interest, but declined to determine whether judgment reduction provisions were applicable, referring the parties to a court in Maine on that issue. On January 18, 2024, the Company filed a motion for reconsideration for the Court to apply the judgment reduction provisions. On January 19, 2024, the trustee for the wrongful death trust filed a Notice of Appeal for the January 5, 2024 decision, as well as prior decisions.

At this stage of the proceedings, any potential responsibility and the quantum of potential losses cannot be determined. Nevertheless, the Company denies liability and is vigorously defending these proceedings.

Court decision related to Remington Development Corporation legal claim

On October 20, 2022, the Court of King's Bench of Alberta issued a decision in a claim brought by Remington Development Corporation ("Remington") against the Company and the Province of Alberta ("Alberta") with respect to an alleged breach of contract by the Company in relation to the sale of certain properties in Calgary. In its decision, the Court found the Company had breached its contract with Remington and Alberta had induced the contract breach. The Court found the Company and Alberta liable for damages of approximately \$ 164 million plus interest and costs, and subject to an adjustment to the acquisition value of the property. In a further decision on August 30, 2023, the Court determined that adjustment and set the total damages at \$ 165 million plus interest and costs. On October 20, 2023, the Court determined the costs payable to Remington, however, the Court has not provided any indication of how the damages, which are currently estimated to total approximately \$ 217 million, should be apportioned between the Company and Alberta. As a result, at this time, the Company cannot reasonably estimate the amount of damages for which it is liable under the ruling of the Court. The Company has filed an appeal of the Court's decision.

2014 tax assessment

In April 2022, the SAT delivered an audit assessment on CPKCM's 2014 tax returns (the "2014 Assessment"). As of December 31, 2023, the assessment was Ps. 6,068 million (\$ 475 million), which included inflation, interest, and penalties. In July 2022, CPKCM filed an administrative appeal with the SAT to revoke the 2014 Assessment and challenge that the SAT's delivery of the assessment by electronic tax mailbox was in violation of an enforceable court injunction previously granted to CPKCM. In September 2022, the SAT dismissed CPKCM's administrative appeal on grounds that it was not submitted timely. In November 2022, CPKCM filed a lawsuit in Administrative Court challenging the legality of the SAT's delivery of the assessment by electronic mailbox and also the SAT's dismissal of CPKCM's administrative appeal. The Administrative Court is expected to render a decision on the legality of the 2014 Assessment in 2024. CPKCM expects to prevail based on the technical merits of its case.

2023 business interruption insurance settlement

During the third quarter of 2023, the Company realized gain contingencies of \$ 51 million recognized to "Purchased services and other", as a result of settlements reached with insurers for business interruption losses incurred by the Company related to a wildfire and flooding in B.C. in 2021.

27. Guarantees

In the normal course of operating the railway, the Company enters into contractual arrangements that involve providing certain guarantees, which extend over the term of the contracts. These guarantees include, but are not limited to:

- guarantees to pay other parties in the event of the occurrence of specified events, including damage to equipment, in relation to assets used in the operation of the railway through operating leases, rental agreements, easements, trackage, and interline agreements;
- guarantees to pay other parties in the event of a specified change in control of the Company or particular subsidiaries of the Company;
- guarantees to repay amounts outstanding for certain debt obligations;
- a guarantee to repay a portion of amounts outstanding for certain debt obligations held by an equity investee; and
- indemnifications of certain tax-related payments incurred by lessors and lenders.

The maximum amount that could be payable under these guarantees, excluding residual value guarantees, cannot be reasonably estimated due to the nature of certain guarantees. All or a portion of amounts paid under guarantees to other parties in the event of the occurrence of specified events could

be recoverable from other parties or through insurance. The Company has accrued for all guarantees that it expects to pay. As at December 31, 2023, accruals of \$ 8 million (2022 – \$ 5 million), were recorded in "Accounts payable and accrued liabilities".

Indemnification

Pursuant to a trust and custodial services agreement with the trustee of the Canadian Pacific Railway Company Pension Plan, the Company has undertaken to indemnify and save harmless the trustee, to the extent not paid by the fund, from any and all taxes, claims, liabilities, damages, costs, and expenses arising out of the performance of the trustee's obligations under the agreement, except as a result of misconduct by the trustee. The indemnity includes liabilities, costs, or expenses relating to any legal reporting or notification obligations of the trustee with respect to the defined benefit and defined contribution options of the pension plans, or otherwise with respect to the assets of the pension plans that are not part of the fund. The indemnity survives the termination or expiry of the agreement with respect to claims and liabilities arising prior to the termination or expiry. As at December 31, 2023, the Company had not recorded a liability associated with this indemnification as it does not expect to make any payments pertaining to it.

28. Segmented and geographic information

Operating segment

The Company only has one operating segment: rail transportation. Operating results by geographic areas, railway corridors, or other lower-level components or units of operation are not reviewed by the Company's chief operating decision-maker to make decisions about the allocation of resources to, or the assessment of performance of, such geographic areas, corridors, components, or units of operation.

In the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021, no one customer comprised more than 10% of total revenues.

Geographic information

All of the Company's revenues and long-lived assets disclosed in the table below are held within Canada, the U.S., and Mexico.

| For the years ended and as at December 31 (in millions of Canadian dollars) | Canada | U.S. | Mexico | Total |
|---|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| 2023 | | | | |
| Revenues | \$ 6,651 | \$ 4,257 | \$ 1,647 | \$ 12,555 |
| Long-lived assets: Properties and right of use assets | 15,933 | 25,141 | 11,017 | 52,091 |
| 2022 | | | | |
| Revenues | 6,423 | 2,391 | — | 8,814 |
| Long-lived assets: Properties and right of use assets ⁽¹⁾ | 15,208 | 7,444 | — | 22,652 |
| 2021 | | | | |
| Revenues | 5,992 | 2,003 | — | 7,995 |

⁽¹⁾ 2022 comparative figure has been revised to conform with current year's presentation.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

As of December 31, 2023, an evaluation was carried out under the supervision of and with the participation of the Company's management, including CEO and CFO, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the *Exchange Act*. Based on that evaluation, the CEO and CFO concluded that these disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2023, to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports that they file or submit under the *Exchange Act* is (i) recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified by the SEC rules and forms and (ii) accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including the CEO and CFO, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management is responsible for the financial statements and for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the *Exchange Act*. The Corporation's internal control system was designed to provide reasonable assurance to the Corporation's management and Board of Directors regarding the preparation and fair presentation of published financial statements. Due to its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management has assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework* (2013). Based on this assessment, management concluded that the Company maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023. All internal control systems, no matter how well designed, have inherent limitations. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to the reliability of financial reporting and preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

As permitted by SEC guidance, management has excluded its subsidiary, KCS from this evaluation of the system of internal control over financial reporting. The Company assumed control of KCS on April 14, 2023. KCS had assets and revenues representing 41% and 28%, respectively, of the related consolidated financial statement amounts as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023. Additional information regarding this acquisition is included in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 11 Business Acquisition. KCS will be included in management's evaluation of internal control over financial reporting for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2024.

The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023 has been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, the Company's independent registered public accounting firm who audited the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Form 10-K, as stated in their report, which is included herein.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the three months ended December 31, 2023, the Company has not identified any changes in internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited

Opinion on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

We have audited Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited and subsidiaries' internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the "COSO criteria"). In our opinion, Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited and subsidiaries ("the Company") maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on the COSO criteria.

As indicated in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting, management's assessment of and conclusion on the effectiveness of internal controls over financial reporting did not include the internal controls of Kansas City Southern, which is included in the 2023 consolidated financial statements of the Company and constituted 41% of total assets as of December 31, 2023 and 28% of revenues for the year then ended. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting of the Company also did not include an evaluation of the internal control over financial reporting of Kansas City Southern.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2023, and the related notes and our report dated February 27, 2024 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Chartered Professional Accountants
Calgary, Canada
February 27, 2024

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

ITEM 9C. DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS

Not applicable.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Directors of Registrant

The information required by this Item will be contained in the Company's Form 10-K/A, which will be filed no later than 120 days after December 31, 2023. This information will also be contained in the management proxy circular that we prepare in accordance with applicable Canadian corporate and securities law requirements.

Executive Officers of Registrant

The information regarding executive officers is included in Part I of this annual report under Information about our Executive Officers, following Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Compliance with Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act

The information required by this Item will be contained in the Company's Form 10-K/A, which will be filed no later than 120 days after December 31, 2023.

Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

The information required by Item 201(d) will be contained in the Company's Form 10-K/A, which will be filed no later than 120 days after December 31, 2023.

Audit and Finance Committee Financial Experts

The information required by this Item will be contained in the Company's Form 10-K/A, which will be filed no later than 120 days after December 31, 2023, and is incorporated herein by reference. This information will also be contained in the management proxy circular that we prepare in accordance with applicable Canadian corporate and securities law requirements.

Code of Ethics for Chief Executive Officer and Senior Financial Officers

The information required by this Item will be contained in the Company's Form 10-K/A, which will be filed no later than 120 days after December 31, 2023.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by this Item will be contained in the Company's Form 10-K/A, which will be filed no later than 120 days after December 31, 2023. This information will also be contained in the management proxy circular that we prepare in accordance with applicable Canadian corporate and securities law requirements.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The information required by this Item will be contained in the Company's Form 10-K/A, which will be filed no later than 120 days after December 31, 2023.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by this Item will be contained in the Company's Form 10-K/A, which will be filed no later than 120 days after December 31, 2023. This information will also be contained in the management proxy circular that we prepare in accordance with applicable Canadian corporate and securities law requirements.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by this Item will be contained in the Company's Form 10-K/A, which will be filed no later than 120 days after December 31, 2023. This information will also be contained in the management proxy circular that we prepare in accordance with applicable Canadian corporate and securities law requirements.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE

The following documents are filed as part of this annual report:

(a) Financial Statements

The financial statements filed as part of this filing are listed on the Index to Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

(b) Financial Statement Schedule

Schedule II – Valuation and Qualifying Accounts

| (in millions of Canadian dollars) | Beginning balance at January 1 | Impact of KCS Acquisition | Additions charged to expenses | Payments and other reductions | Impact of FX | Ending balance at December 31 |
|--|--------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Accruals for personal injury and other claims provision ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | |
| 2021 | \$ 126 \$ | — \$ | 114 \$ | (117) \$ | — \$ | 123 |
| 2022 | \$ 123 \$ | — \$ | 101 \$ | (94) \$ | 2 \$ | 132 |
| 2023 | \$ 132 \$ | 68 \$ | 190 \$ | (202) \$ | (1) \$ | 187 |
| Provision for environmental remediation | | | | | | |
| 2021 | \$ 80 \$ | — \$ | 10 \$ | (10) \$ | (1) \$ | 79 |
| 2022 | \$ 79 \$ | — \$ | 8 \$ | (8) \$ | 4 \$ | 83 |
| 2023 | \$ 83 \$ | 147 \$ | 8 \$ | (15) \$ | (3) \$ | 220 |

⁽¹⁾ Includes WCB, FELA, occupational, damage, and other.

(c) Exhibits

Exhibits are listed in the exhibit index below. The exhibits include management contracts, compensatory plans and arrangements required to be filed as exhibits to the Form 10-K by Item 601(10)(iii) of Regulation S-K.

| Exhibit | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| 2 | Plan of Acquisition, Reorganization, Arrangement, Liquidation, or Succession: |
| 2.1 | Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of March 21, 2021, by and among Canadian Pacific Railway Limited, Cygnus Merger Sub 1 Corporation, Cygnus Merger Sub 2 Corporation and Kansas City Southern (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 21, 2021, File No. 001-01342). |
| 2.2 | Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of September 15, 2021, by and among Canadian Pacific Railway Limited, Cygnus Merger Sub 1 Corporation, Cygnus Merger Sub 2 Corporation and Kansas City Southern (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 16, 2021, File No. 001-01342). |
| 3 | Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws: |
| 3.1 | Restated Certificate and Articles of Incorporation of Canadian Pacific Railway Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 6-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 22, 2015, File No. 001-01342). |
| 3.2 | Articles of Amendment to Restated Certificate and Articles of Incorporation of Canadian Pacific Railway Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 5, 2021, File No. 001-01342). |
| 3.3 | Articles of Amendment to Restated Certificate and Articles of Incorporation of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 14, 2023, File No. 001-01342). |

| | |
|-------------|--|
| <u>3.4</u> | By-law No. 1, as amended, of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission April 27, 2023, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>3.5</u> | By-law No. 2 of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.5 to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission April 27, 2023, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>3.6</u> | General By-law, as amended, of Canadian Pacific Railway Company, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Canadian Pacific Railway Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 6-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 22, 2009, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>4</u> | <i>Instruments Defining the Rights of Security Holders, Including Indentures:</i> |
| <u>4.1</u> | Indenture dated as of May 8, 2007 between Canadian Pacific Railway Company and The Bank of New York Mellon (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>4.2</u> | First Supplemental Indenture dated as of May 8, 2007 between Canadian Pacific Railway Company and The Bank of New York Mellon (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>4.3</u> | Fourth Supplemental Indenture dated as of September 23, 2010 between Canadian Pacific Railway Company and The Bank of New York Mellon (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>4.4</u> | Fifth Supplemental Indenture dated as of December 1, 2011 between Canadian Pacific Railway Company and The Bank of New York Mellon (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.6 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>4.5</u> | Sixth Supplemental Indenture dated as of February 2, 2015 between Canadian Pacific Railway Company and The Bank of New York Mellon (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.7 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>4.6</u> | Seventh Supplemental Indenture dated as of August 3, 2015 between Canadian Pacific Railway Company and The Bank of New York Mellon (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.8 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>4.7</u> | Eighth Supplemental Indenture dated as of November 24, 2015 among Canadian Pacific Railway Limited, Canadian Pacific Railway Company and The Bank of New York Mellon (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.9 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>4.8</u> | Indenture dated as of October 30, 2001 between Canadian Pacific Railway Company and The Bank of New York Mellon (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.10 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>4.9</u> | First Supplemental Indenture dated as of April 23, 2004 between Canadian Pacific Railway Company and The Bank of New York Mellon (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.11 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>4.10</u> | Fourth Supplemental Indenture dated as of November 24, 2015 among Canadian Pacific Railway Limited, Canadian Pacific Railway Company and The Bank of New York Mellon (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.14 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>4.11</u> | Indenture dated as of May 23, 2008 between Canadian Pacific Railway Company and Computershare Trust Company of Canada (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.18 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>4.12</u> | First Supplemental Indenture dated as of November 24, 2015 among Canadian Pacific Railway Limited, Canadian Pacific Railway Company and Computershare Trust Company of Canada (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.19 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>4.13</u> | Indenture dated as of September 11, 2015, from Canadian Pacific Railway Company to Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 6-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 14, 2015, File No. 001-01342). |
| <u>4.14</u> | First Supplemental Indenture dated as of September 11, 2015 between Canadian Pacific Railway Company and The Bank of New York Mellon (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.21 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| 4.15 | Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of November 24, 2015 among Canadian Pacific Railway Limited, Canadian Pacific Railway Company and The Bank of New York Mellon (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.22 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 4.16 | Guarantee of Canadian Pacific Railway Company's Perpetual 4% Consolidated Debenture Stock dated as of December 18, 2015, between Canadian Pacific Railway Limited and Canadian Pacific Railway Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.23 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 4.17 | Third Supplemental Indenture dated as of May 16, 2018 among Canadian Pacific Railway Limited, Canadian Pacific Railway Company and Wells Fargo Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 16, 2018, File No. 001-01342). |
| 4.18 | Officers' Certificate of Canadian Pacific Railway Company dated March 13, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 24, 2019, File No. 001-01342). |
| 4.19 | Description of Securities – Equity Securities (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.26 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 20, 2020, File No. 001-01342). |
| 4.20 | Form of 2.050% Note due 2030 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 6, 2020, File No. 001-01342). |
| 4.21 | Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 5, 2020, by and among Canadian Pacific Railway Company, as issuer, Canadian Pacific Railway Limited, as guarantor, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 6, 2020, File No. 001-01342). |
| 4.22 | Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 9, 2020, by and among Canadian Pacific Railway Company, as issuer, Canadian Pacific Railway Limited, as guarantor, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 21, 2020, File No. 001-01342). |
| 4.23 | Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of December 2, 2021, by and among Canadian Pacific Railway Company, as issuer, Canadian Pacific Railway Limited, as guarantor, and Computershare Trust Company N.A., as successor to Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 6, 2021, File No. 001-01342). |
| 4.24 | Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 19, 2023, by and among Canadian Pacific Railway Company, Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited, as guarantor, and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., as successor to Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 19, 2023, File No. 001-01342). |
| 9 | Voting Trust Agreement: |
| 9.1 | Voting Trust Agreement, dated as of December 14, 2021, by and among Canadian Pacific Railway Limited, Cygnus Holding Corp. and David L. Starling (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 9.1 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 14, 2021, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10 | Material Contracts: |
| 10.1* | Compensation letter dated February 14, 2017, between the Company and Nadeem Velani (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 21, 2017, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.2* | Amendment dated as of January 31, 2017 to the Executive Employment Agreement dated July 23, 2016 and effective as of July 1, 2017 between Keith Creel and Canadian Pacific Railway Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 16, 2017, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.3* | Offer of Employment Letter to Nadeem Velani dated October 18, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 24, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.4* | Executive Employment Agreement, between the Canadian Pacific Railway Limited and Keith Creel effective July 1, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 26, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.5* | CP 401(k) Savings Plan, as amended and restated effective October 27, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 21, 2015, File No. 333-208647). |

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| 10.6* | Stand-Alone Option Agreement dated February 4, 2013 between the Registrant and Keith Creel (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 24, 2013, File No. 333-188827). |
| 10.7* | Performance Share Unit Plan for Eligible Employees of Canadian Pacific Railway Limited, adopted with effect from February 17, 2009, as amended February 22, 2013, April 30, 2014 and February 18, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.8* | Canadian Pacific Railway Limited Amended and Restated Management Stock Option Incentive Plan, as amended and restated effective November 19, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.9* | Canadian Pacific Railway Limited Employee Share Purchase Plan (U.S.) dated July 1, 2006 ("ESPP (U.S.)"), and Amendment to the ESPP (U.S.) effective January 1, 2015, and Amendment to the ESPP (U.S.) January 1, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.10* | Directors' Stock Option Plan, effective October 1, 2001 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.11* | Directors' Deferred Share Unit Plan, as amended effective July 1, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.12* | Senior Executives' Deferred Share Unit Plan, effective as of January 1, 2001, as amended September 6, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.13* | Canadian Pacific Railway Limited Employee Share Purchase Plan (Canada) dated July 1, 2006 ("ESPP (Canada)"), and Amendment to the ESPP (Canada) effective January 1, 2013, and Amendment to the ESPP (Canada) effective November 5, 2013, and Amendment to the ESPP (Canada) effective July 17, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.14* | Canadian Pacific U.S. Salaried Retirement Income Plan, as restated effective January 1, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.15* | Canadian Pacific U.S. Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan, effective January 1, 2013 ("CPUSERP"), and First Amendment to the CPUSERP effective November 14, 2013, and Second Amendment to the CPUSERP effective January 1, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.16* | Restricted Share Unit Plan for Eligible Employees of Canadian Pacific Railway Limited, effective August 2, 2011, as amended February 21, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.17* | Short Term Incentive Plan for Non-Unionized Employees (Canada) and US Salaried Employees, effective January 1, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.18* | Canadian Pacific Railway Company Supplemental Retirement Plan, consolidated to January 1, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.39 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 24, 2023, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.19* | Executive Employment Agreement between Canadian Pacific Railway Company, Soo Line Railroad Company and Keith Creel, effective as of February 5, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.38 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.20* | Amendment dated August 10, 2015, to the Executive Employment Agreement between Canadian Pacific Railway Company, Soo Line Railroad Company and Keith Creel, effective as of February 5, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.39 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 29, 2016, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.21* | Amendment dated as of January 1, 2019, to the Executive Employment Agreement between Canadian Pacific Railway Company and Keith Creel, dated July 23, 2016 and effective as of July 1, 2017 as amended as of January 31, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.49 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 15, 2019, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.22* | Offer of Employment Letter to Jeffrey Ellis dated October 19, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.53 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 18, 2021, File No. 001-01342). |

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 10.23* | Offer of Employment Letter to John Brooks dated March 1, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.54 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 18, 2021, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.24* | Offer of Employment Letter to Mark Redd dated August 13, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.55 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 18, 2021, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.25* | Stock Option Agreement and Amendment to the Executive Employment Agreement, dated as of March 21, 2021, by and between Canadian Pacific Railway Limited and Keith Creel (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 21, 2021, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.26* | Short Term Incentive Plan for Non-Unionized Employees (Canada) and US Salaried Employees dated January 1, 2014, as amended July 1, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.62 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 23, 2022, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.27* | Canadian Pacific Railway Limited Performance Share Units Notice of Grant and Grant Agreement between Canadian Pacific Railway Limited and Keith Creel dated January 29, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.63 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 23, 2022, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.28* | Form of Canadian Pacific Railway Limited Performance Share Units Notice of Grant and Grant Agreement for United States Executive Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.64 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 23, 2022, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.29* | Form of Canadian Pacific Railway Limited Performance Share Units Notice of Grant and Grant Agreement for Canadian Executive Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.65 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 23, 2022, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.30* | Regular Stock Option Agreement between Canadian Pacific Railway Limited and Keith Creel dated January 29, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.66 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 23, 2022, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.31* | Form of Regular Stock Option Agreement for United States Executive Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.67 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 23, 2022, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.32* | Form of Regular Stock Option Agreement for Canadian Executive Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.68 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 23, 2022, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.33* *** | Canadian Pacific Pension Plan for U.S. Management Employees, Incorporating All Amendments Adopted through December 31, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.69 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 23, 2022, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.34* | Form of Regular Stock Option Agreement for CEO (2022) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission April 28, 2022, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.35* | Form of Regular Stock Option Agreement for United States Executive Officers (2022) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission April 28, 2022, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.36* | Form of Regular Stock Option Agreement for Canadian Executive Officers (2022) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission April 28, 2022, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.37* | Form of Canadian Pacific Railway Limited Performance Share Units Notice of Grant and Grant Agreement for CEO (2022) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission April 28, 2022, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.38* | Form of Canadian Pacific Railway Limited Performance Share Units Notice of Grant and Grant Agreement for United States Executive Officers (2022) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission April 28, 2022, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.39* | Form of Canadian Pacific Railway Limited Performance Share Units Notice of Grant and Grant Agreement for Canadian Executive Officers (2022) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission April 28, 2022, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.40* | Canadian Pacific Railway Limited Amended and Restated Management Stock Option Incentive Plan, as amended and restated effective April 27, 2022 (incorporated by reference to Appendix B to Exhibit 99.1 to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 28, 2022, File No. 001-01342). |

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 10.41 | Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of May 11, 2023, among Canadian Pacific Railway Company, as Borrower, Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited, as Covenantor, Bank of Montreal, as Administrative Agent, and various Lenders party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 17, 2023, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.42* | Short Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 28, 2023, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.43* | Form of US Performance Share Units Notice of Grant and Grant Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 28, 2023, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.44* | Form of Canadian Performance Share Units Notice of Grant and Grant Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 28, 2023, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.45* | Form of US Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 28, 2023, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.46* | Form of Canadian Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 28, 2023, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.47* | Form of US Performance Share Units Notice of Grant and Grant Agreement (Synergy Award) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 28, 2023, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.48* | Form of Canadian Performance Share Units Notice of Grant and Grant Agreement (Synergy Award) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 28, 2023, File No. 001-01342). |
| 10.49* ** | Canadian Pacific Railway Company Pension Plan (Pension Plan Rules) |
| 10.50* ** | Canadian Pacific Railway Company Secondary Pension Plan (Pension Plan Rules) |
| 21.1** | Subsidiaries of the registrant |
| 22.1** | List of Issuers and Guarantor Subsidiaries |
| 23.1** | Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm |
| 23.2** | Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm |
| 23.3** | Consent of Deloitte LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm |
| 24.1** | Power of attorney (included on the signature pages of this Annual Report on Form 10-K) |
| 31.1** | CEO Rule 13a-14(a) Certifications |
| 31.2** | CFO Rule 13a-14(a) Certifications |
| 32.1** | CEO Section 1350 Certifications |
| 32.2** | CFO Section 1350 Certifications |
| 97.1* ** | Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited Dodd-Frank Clawback Policy |
| 99.1** | Consolidated Financial Statements of Kansas City Southern as of and for the period ended April 13, 2023 (unaudited) and audited Consolidated Financial Statements of Kansas City Southern as of December 31, 2022 and for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021. |
| 101.INS** | Inline XBRL Instance Document |
| 101.SCH** | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document |
| 101.CAL** | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document |
| 101.LAB** | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document |
| 101.DEF** | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document |
| 101.PRE** | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document |

The following financial information from Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023, formatted in Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL) includes: (i) the Consolidated Statements of Income for each of the three years ended December 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021; (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for each of the three years ended December 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021; (iii) the Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2023 and 2022; (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for each of the three years ended December 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021; (v) the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity for each of the three years ended December 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021; and (vi) the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

104 ** Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)

* Management contract or compensatory arrangement

** Filed with this Annual Report on Form 10-K

*** Certain portions of this exhibit have been redacted pursuant to Item 601(b)(10)(iv) of Regulation S-K. An unredacted copy of this exhibit will be furnished separately to the SEC upon request.

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

Not applicable.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934*, the Company has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

CANADIAN PACIFIC KANSAS CITY LIMITED

(Registrant)

By: /s/ KEITH CREEL

Keith Creel

Chief Executive Officer

Dated: February 27, 2024

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each of the undersigned do hereby appoint each of Nadeem Velani and Jeffrey J. Ellis, his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, to sign on his or her behalf the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K, for the year ended December 31, 2023, and any and all amendments thereto, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Pursuant to the requirements of the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934*, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Company and in the capacities indicated on February 27, 2024.

| Signature | Title |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <u>/s/ KEITH CREEL</u> | Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer) |
| Keith Creel | |
| <u>/s/ NADEEM VELANI</u> | Executive Vice-President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer) |
| Nadeem Velani | |
| <u>/s/ ISABELLE COURVILLE</u> | Chair of the Board of Directors |
| Isabelle Courville | |
| <u>/s/ JOHN R. BAIRD</u> | Director |
| John R. Baird | |
| <u>/s/ GILLIAN H. DENHAM</u> | Director |
| Gillian H. Denham | |
| <u>/s/ AMB. ANTONIO GARZA (RET.)</u> | Director |
| Amb. Antonio Garza (Ret.) | |
| <u>/s/ DAVID GARZA-SANTOS</u> | Director |
| David Garza-Santos | |
| <u>/s/ EDWARD R. HAMBERGER</u> | Director |
| Edward R. Hamberger | |
| <u>/s/ JANET H. KENNEDY</u> | Director |
| Janet H. Kennedy | |
| <u>/s/ HENRY MAIER</u> | Director |
| Henry Maier | |
| <u>/s/ MATTHEW H. PAULL</u> | Director |
| Matthew H. Paull | |
| <u>/s/ JANE L. PEVERETT</u> | Director |
| Jane L. Peverett | |
| <u>/s/ ANDREA ROBERTSON</u> | Director |
| Andrea Robertson | |
| <u>/s/ GORDON T. TRAFTON</u> | Director |
| Gordon T. Trafton | |

Pension Plan Rules

*Revised and Consolidated as at
January 1, 2024*

**Canadian Pacific Railway Company
Pension Plan**

Canadian Pacific Railway Company Pension Plan

INDEX

| Article No. | Description | Page |
|-------------|---|------|
| Article 1 | Preamble | 1 |
| Article 1A | Checkerboard Approach to Pension Benefits | 3 |
| Article 2 | Definitions | 4 |
| Article 3 | Organization | 19 |
| Article 4 | Membership | 23 |
| Article 5 | Contributions | 28 |
| Article 6 | Pensionable Service | 33 |
| Article 7 | Retirement Date | 38 |
| Article 8 | Lifetime Pension Formula | 40 |
| Article 9 | Amount of Pension | 45 |
| Article 10 | Payment of Pension | 48 |
| Article 11 | Entitlement on Termination of Employment | 51 |
| Article 12 | Death Benefits | 52 |
| Article 13 | Portability | 57 |
| Article 14 | Administration | 59 |
| Article 15 | Ad Hoc Pension Increases | 66 |
| Article 16 | Indexation | 72 |
| Article 17 | Buyback for Eligible Members who Cease Membership | 74 |
| Article 18 | Grandfathered Benefits | 80 |

INDEX

Continued

| Article No. | Description | Page |
|--------------|---|------|
| Appendix A | Agreements | 84 |
| Appendix B | Defined Contribution Provision | 85 |
| Article B.1 | Construction, Interpretation and Definitions Applicable to Appendix B | 85 |
| Article B.2 | Background | 89 |
| Article B.3 | Designation of Beneficiary | 90 |
| Article B.4 | Administration of Appendix B | 91 |
| Article B.5 | Funding of the Defined Contribution Provision | 93 |
| Article B.6 | Amendment or Termination of Appendix B | 97 |
| Article B.7 | General Conditions Pertaining to Appendix B | 99 |
| Article B.8 | Required DC Contributions | 101 |
| Article B.9 | Employer Contributions | 103 |
| Article B.10 | Maximum Contributions | 106 |
| Article B.11 | Accounts | 107 |
| Article B.12 | Retirement Benefits | 108 |
| Article B.13 | Death Benefits | 109 |
| Article B.14 | Termination Benefits | 110 |

Article 1 – Preamble

1.01 The Rules

This document constitutes the rules governing the Canadian Pacific Railway Company Pension Plan.

1.02 Governing Law

This Plan, and all rights and obligations hereunder shall be construed, governed and administered in accordance with the laws of Canada, except for those rights and obligations that are solely within the jurisdiction of a province or other competent authority. Nothing in this Plan shall derogate from any rights or obligations provided under such applicable laws even to the extent not expressly provided for herein.

1.03 Prior Rights

Any rights acquired under the Plan before January 1, 1987 shall be preserved and this Plan shall be administered accordingly. For greater certainty, nothing herein shall be deemed to affect any benefit that has commenced or is to commence in consequence of a termination, retirement or death of a Member, Former Member or Pensioner before that date unless otherwise expressly provided.

1.04 Defined Contribution Provision

Effective January 1, 2001, the Plan was amended to establish, in Appendix B, a defined contribution provision for Management Employees. At that time, it provided for a limited time transfer by Management Employees of benefits accrued under the defined benefit provisions of the Plan to the defined contribution provisions of Appendix B in accordance with paragraph 4.02.

All Management Employees hired on or after July 1, 2010 or who join the Plan on or after August 6, 2010 are only eligible for the Plan's defined contribution provisions.

1.05 Checkerboard Approach to Pension Benefits

Effective April 1, 2005, the Plan was amended to implement a "checkerboard" approach to pension benefits for Members who have transferred between Union positions or between a Union position and a Management position since the various applicable "Key Dates". Refer to Article 1A for a description of the checkerboard approach to pension benefits.

The amendments to reflect the checkerboard approach to pension benefits were first reflected in the April 1, 2005 restatement of the Plan document.

1.06 Amendment and Consolidation of Plan Document

This Plan document is an amendment and consolidation of the Plan rules incorporating all amendments made to the Plan up to January 1, 2024 as well as certain amendments required as a result of changes to applicable legislation and various housekeeping amendments or changes to clarify administrative practice. It applies to Members accruing Pensionable Service on or after January 1, 2024 and for Members with a Date of Cessation of Membership on or after January 1, 2024. For Members with a Date of Cessation of Membership prior to January 1, 2024, benefit

Article 1 – Preamble (continued)

entitlements are determined pursuant to the Plan rules and related amendments in effect prior to this date except to the extent necessary to comply with applicable legislation in respect of the Plan.

Article 1A – Checkerboard Approach to Pension Benefits

1A.01 Principles of the Checkerboard Approach

The key principles of the checkerboard approach to pension benefits are as follows:

- (a) A "Key Date" and a "Member Key Date" are defined in Article 2. The Key Date refers to the first date past service formula pensions were improved under the Plan for Members represented by a Union, or January 1, 2001 in respect of Management Employees. Each Member shall have one Member Key Date;
- (b) Pensionable Service prior to a Member Key Date is treated according to the Union or Management affiliation at the Member Key Date;
- (c) Periods of Pensionable Service after a Member Key Date are segmented according to the Union or Management affiliation for that time period;
- (d) The pension formula applicable to periods of Pensionable Service is determined according to the current provisions applicable to the particular Union, regardless of when the Pensionable Service was accrued or whether currently represented by such Union. For clarity, pension formula improvements apply retroactively to all periods of Pensionable Service only if the Member has been continuously represented by the same Union since the Key Date or since the Member's date of employment, if later;
- (e) In addition to the pension formula, the following other Plan provisions also follow the checkerboard approach:
 - Highest Plan Earnings and Base Earnings related thereto,
 - Normal Retirement Date,
 - Early retirement pension(s),
 - Normal form of pension, and
 - Indexation eligibility and amount.

Certain other provisions (optional forms of pension, including any portability option on retirement and any entitlement to a pension on Disability Retirement Date) will be based on the Member's Union or Management affiliation at Date of Cessation of Membership, while other provisions (Member contribution rates, interest on Member contributions and buyback provisions, as set out in Article 17) will be based on the Member's Union or Management affiliation at that point in time (referred to as "current location").

Article 2 – Definitions

Definitions

In this Plan, unless the context otherwise requires:

2.01 Act

“Act” means the Pension Benefits Standards Act, 1985, as amended from time to time.

2.02 Actuarially Equivalent

“Actuarially Equivalent” means of equivalent value to any pension, computed on the basis of interest, mortality and other contingencies and tables adopted by the Committee for such purposes on the advice of the Actuary and in effect on the date such computation is being made, and “Actuarial Equivalent” has the corresponding meaning. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may adopt a basis that eases administration of the Plan, including the use of unisex factors, provided that such basis is not precluded by the Act, the Regulations or the Revenue Rules.

2.03 Actuary

“Actuary” means an individual who is retained by the Committee to provide such actuarial advice and services as may be required from time to time for the purposes of the Plan and who is a Fellow of the Canadian Institute of Actuaries.

2.04 American Act

“American Act” means the Railroad Retirement Act or the Social Security Act of the United States, both as amended from time to time.

2.04.1 Audit and Finance Committee

“Audit and Finance Committee” means the committee referred to in paragraph 3.01.

2.05 Average Year’s Maximum Pensionable Earnings

“Average Year’s Maximum Pensionable Earnings” means the average of the Year’s Maximum Pensionable Earnings throughout the period used in computing a Member’s Highest Plan Earnings.

2.06 Averaged Incentive Compensation

“Averaged Incentive Compensation” means, subject to subparagraph 5.01(g), an amount calculated as the product of the amount described in subparagraph (a) of the definition of Highest Plan Earnings in respect of the Member multiplied by the lesser of A and B, where A and B are determined as at the AIC Date, where “AIC Date” means the earlier of the Member’s Date of Cessation of Membership and the date on which the Member commences a pre-retirement leave of absence, and where:

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

A is calculated as follows:

- (a) for each of the ten (10) calendar years preceding the year of the AIC Date, determine the percentage that the Member's Deemed STIP Award or any amounts paid under such other incentive plan as determined by the Company in respect of that year is of the Member's Base Earnings for that year, then
- (b) average the five (5) highest percentages obtained under subparagraph (a); and

B equals the average of the Member's level of target award under the Short Term Incentive Plan in effect on each December 31 over the five (5) year period ending on the AIC Date, expressed as a percentage of salary.

For the purposes of calculating B above, the Member's level of target award under the Short Term Incentive Plan at a December 31 that is prior to 2011 shall be deemed to equal the Member's level of target award under the Short Term Incentive Plan at December 31, 2010, and furthermore, the Member's level of target award under the Short Term Incentive Plan at December 31, 2010 shall be the Member's level of target award in effect immediately prior to the introduction of the revised level of target awards approved by the Board in February 2011.

This provision shall apply to periods of Management Service.

2.07 Base Earnings

"Base Earnings" means, subject to subparagraph 5.01(g):

- (a) for a Management Employee participating in the sales incentive plan sponsored by the Company, the lesser of:
 - (i) the Management Employee's Earnings if he had elected to participate in the Short Term Incentive Plan instead of the sales incentive plan, and
 - (ii) the salary or wages, including overtime and Deemed Earnings, and incentive pay paid to a Member by the Company, or
- (b) for all other Employees, the Member's Earnings.

For purposes of clause (a)(ii) and subparagraph (b) above, in respect of Members whose Date of Cessation of Membership is on or after January 1, 2002 and whose salary or wages are paid in a currency other than Canadian currency, such salary or wages, including overtime and Deemed Earnings, and incentive pay, if applicable, shall be converted to Canadian currency based on the average exchange rate for the calendar year the salary or wages were paid.

2.08 Board

"Board" means the board of directors of Canadian Pacific Railway Company.

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

2.09 Canadian Average Industrial Wage

“Canadian Average Industrial Wage” means the “average wage” as that term is defined in the Revenue Rules.

2.10 Canadian Employee

“Canadian Employee” means an Employee in respect of whom contributions are required to be made under the Canada Pension Plan or the Quebec Pension Plan or in respect of whom such contributions would be required to be made except for the application of the age or earnings limitations of such plans.

2.11 Committee

“Committee” means the committee established pursuant to paragraph 3.02.

2.12 Company

“Company” means Canadian Pacific Railway Company.

2.13 Consumer Price Index

“Consumer Price Index” means:

- (a) with respect to any pension payable in Canadian currency, the Consumer Price Index for Canada, as published by Statistics Canada under the authority of the Statistics Act, or, if for any reason that index is discontinued, becomes unavailable or is amended so as no longer to be, in the opinion of the Committee, appropriate for the purposes of the Plan, such index as shall be approved by the Committee; or
- (b) with respect to any pension payable in currency other than Canadian currency, such index of consumer prices in the country in the currency of which the pension is paid as may be approved by the Committee from time to time.

2.14 Date of Cessation of Membership

“Date of Cessation of Membership” means the date determined in accordance with paragraph 4.06.

2.15 Deemed Earnings

“Deemed Earnings” means:

- (a) in respect of any Employee who ceases membership in the Plan with less than sixty (60) months of Pensionable Service, for any calendar month or part thereof before the Employee became a Member, the basic rate of pay on a monthly basis for the position held by the Employee when the Employee became a Member multiplied by the Canadian Average Industrial Wage for the month in question and divided by the Canadian Average Industrial Wage for the month in which the Employee became a Member;

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

- (b) for any period when a Member is temporarily absent due to a compensable injury suffered in the course of employment, or when a Member is temporarily absent on account of illness, or when a Member is on leave due to child care responsibilities, including maternity leave, granted by the Company pursuant to the Canada Labour Code, or when a Member is on compassionate care leave, granted by the Company pursuant to the Canada Labour Code, the salary or wages the Member would have received during that period if not absent or on leave, as the case may be;
- (c) for periods of TCRC-MWED Service, CPPA Service, USW Service, IBEW Service and RCTC Service when a Member is disabled for the purpose set out in subparagraph 6.01(c), the salary or wages the Member would have received during that period if not disabled;
- (d) for any period of lay-off described in subparagraph 6.01(d) or subparagraph 6.01(g), the basic salary or wages of the Member at the commencement of that period;
- (e) for any period when a Member is absent on leave for one (1) calendar year or more for a purpose set out in subparagraph 6.05(a), the lower of:
 - (i) the salary or wages of the highest paid employee junior to the Member, for the year in question, where the Member holds seniority rights and whose position the Member could have attained under the collective agreement, and
 - (ii) the actual earnings of the Member; and
- (f) for any period when a Member is absent on leave for the purpose set out in subparagraph 6.05(a) for a period of less than one (1) calendar year, or for the purpose set out in subparagraph 6.05(b), the salary or wages the Member would have received during that period if not on leave.

2.16 Deemed STIP Award

“Deemed STIP Award” means:

- (a) for a Management Employee participating in the sales incentive plan sponsored by the Company, the salary or wages, including overtime and Deemed Earnings, and incentive pay paid to a Member by the Company minus the Member’s Base Earnings, and
- (b) for all other Employees, the Member’s actual award under the Short Term Incentive Plan.

2.17 Defined Benefit Limit

“Defined Benefit Limit” has the same meaning as in the Revenue Rules.

2.18 Defined Contribution Provision

“Defined Contribution Provision” means the defined contribution provision of the Plan as described in Appendix B.

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

2.19 Disability Retirement Date

“Disability Retirement Date” means a date determined in accordance with subparagraph 7.03(c).

2.20 Early Retirement Date

“Early Retirement Date” means a date determined in accordance with paragraph 7.02.

2.21 Earnings

- (a) “Earnings” means the salary or wages paid to a Member by the Company, and includes overtime and Deemed Earnings. For clarity, any Skilled Trades Wage Adjustment received by the Member on or after March 1, 2008 is included in Earnings. For required Revenue Rules pension adjustment reporting purposes only, earnings shall be annualized on a basis adopted by the Company for such purpose.
- (b) Earnings shall be modified to include incentive pay for periods of Union Service,
 - (i) on and after January 1, 2004, for Unifor Service,
 - (ii) on and after July 1, 2008 and received on or before December 31, 2013 for TCRC-RTE Service, and
 - (iii) on and after January 1, 2004 and received on or before December 31, 2013 for CPPA, IBEW, RCTC, TCRC-MWED and USW Service.
- (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, in respect of Members whose Date of Cessation of Membership is on or after January 1, 2002 and whose salary or wages are paid in a currency other than Canadian currency, Earnings means the salary or wages paid to a Member by the Company, including overtime and Deemed Earnings, converted into Canadian currency based on the average exchange rate for the calendar year the salary or wages were paid.

2.22 Election Date

“Election Date” means October 31, 2000 or such other date as may be prescribed by the Company in respect of a class of Management Employees.

2.23 Employee

“Employee” means:

- (a) a person who is employed by the Company;
- (b) a person who is employed by another employer that participates in the Plan; or
- (c) a person covered by this Plan by virtue of an agreement between the Company and another employer relating to the protection and administration of pension benefits of that person or of a group of persons of which that person is a member; but, after December 31, 1995, does not

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

mean a person who is a member or who is eligible to be a member of the Canadian Pacific Limited Pension Plan for Corporate Employees.

2.24 Employment Security Benefits

“Employment Security Benefits” means employment security benefits, including enhanced supplemental unemployment benefits, provided under an agreement between the Company and a Union as listed in Appendix A.

2.25 Former Member

“Former Member” means a person who has ceased to be a Member of the Plan pursuant to subparagraphs 4.06(b) or (c), who remains entitled to receive a benefit from the Plan, and who is not a Pensioner.

2.26 Fund

“Fund” means the fund as defined in paragraph 3.03.

2.27 Highest Plan Earnings

“Highest Plan Earnings” means:

- (a) For periods of TCRC-RTE Service and, subject to subparagraphs (d) and (e), Management Service, the greater of:
 - (i) (A) with respect to a Member engaged to work on a full-time basis, the average monthly Base Earnings of the Member during the sixty (60) months ending with the month in which the Date of Cessation of Membership occurs;
 - (B) with respect to a Member engaged to work on a part-time basis, an amount equal to the sum of the Base Earnings of the Member during the one thousand two hundred and sixty (1,260) days of Pensionable Service ending with the day on which the Date of Cessation of Membership occurs divided by sixty (60); and
 - (ii) the average monthly Base Earnings of the Member during the highest-paid five (5) consecutive calendar years of the Member’s Service while a Member.
- (b) For all other periods of Pensionable Service, the greater of:
 - (i) (A) with respect to a Member engaged to work on a full-time basis, the average monthly Base Earnings of the Member during the sixty (60) months ending with the month in which the Date of Cessation of Membership occurs;
 - (B) with respect to a Member engaged to work on a part-time basis, an amount equal to the sum of the Base Earnings of the Member during the one thousand two hundred and sixty (1,260) days of Pensionable Service ending with the day on which the Date of Cessation of Membership occurs divided by sixty (60); and

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

(ii) the average monthly Base Earnings of the Member during the highest-paid sixty (60) consecutive calendar months of the Member's Service while a Member.

(c) For clarity, for periods of Union Service, Highest Plan Earnings shall be determined separately for periods of:

- (i) Unifor Service,
 - (A) prior to January 1, 2004, where Base Earnings do not include incentive pay, and
 - (B) on and after January 1, 2004, where Base Earnings include incentive pay, as set out in subparagraph 2.21(b); and
- (ii) TCRC-RTE Service,
 - (A) prior to July 1, 2008, where Base Earnings do not include incentive pay,
 - (B) on and after July 1, 2008 and before June 1, 2013, where Base Earnings include incentive pay, as set out in subparagraph 2.21(b), and
 - (C) on and after June 1, 2013, where Base Earnings do not include incentive pay; and
- (iii) CPPA, IBEW, RCTC, TCRC-MWED and USW Service,
 - (A) prior to January 1, 2004 where Base Earnings do not include incentive pay,
 - (B) on and after January 1, 2004 and before June 1, 2013, where Base Earnings include incentive pay, as set out in subparagraph 2.21(b), and
 - (C) on and after June 1, 2013, where Base Earnings do not include incentive pay.

(d) (i) For periods of Management Service on and after January 1, 2001, Highest Plan Earnings shall be modified to include Averaged Incentive Compensation.

(ii) For a Member who was a Middle Manager/Executive on or after January 1, 2008 and who had become a Middle Manager/Executive prior to October 1, 2008, Highest Plan Earnings shall be modified in respect of periods of Management Service prior to January 1, 2001 to include Averaged Incentive Compensation, except that no Deemed STIP Awards (or other incentive plan payments) received prior to January 1, 2001 shall be recognized for purposes of calculating the average of the five highest percentages referenced in subparagraph 2.06(b).

(e) Notwithstanding subparagraph (d), a Management Employee who becomes employed in a position covered by a collective agreement with a Union shall, in respect of periods of Management Service accrued on and after January 1, 2001, have Highest Plan Earnings determined as the greater of:

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

- (i) Highest Plan Earnings plus Average Incentive Compensation, both determined based on Base Earnings, Deemed STIP Award and the level of target award under the Short Term Incentive Plan, determined as if the Management Employee had ceased to be a Member on the last day of employment as a Management Employee; and
- (ii) Highest Plan Earnings determined according to such definition for the respective Union.

(f) Highest Plan Earnings shall be determined separately for periods of Pensionable Service:

- (i) prior to March 1, 2008, where Base Earnings exclude any Skilled Trades Wage Adjustment received by the Member, and
- (ii) on and after March 1, 2008, where Base Earnings do not exclude the Skilled Trades Wage Adjustment.

2.27.1 Indexing Percentage

“Indexing Percentage” means:

- (a) In respect of the USW Service of a Member:
 - (i) whose Last Date of Hire is prior to January 1, 2021, and
 - (ii) whose Date of Cessation of Membership is on or after January 1, 2021 and prior to January 1, 2023,60%;
- (b) In respect of the USW Service of a Member:
 - (i) whose Last Date of Hire is on or after January 1, 2021 and prior to January 1, 2022, and
 - (ii) whose Date of Cessation of Membership is on or after January 1, 2022 and prior to January 1, 2023,60%;
- (c) In respect of the USW Service of a Member:
 - (i) whose Last Date of Hire is prior to January 1, 2023, and
 - (ii) whose Date of Cessation of Membership is on or after January 1, 2023,70%; and
- (d) In respect of all other periods of Pensionable Service, 50%.

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

2.28 Interest

“Interest” means interest at:

- (a) zero percent (0%) per annum for the period before July 1, 1971,
- (b) three percent (3%) per annum for the period from July 1, 1971 to December 31, 1986, and
- (c) such rate per annum as shall be fixed from time to time by the Committee for the period after December 31, 1986.

Notwithstanding subparagraph (c), effective January 1, 2001, Interest in respect of periods of time during which a Member is a Management Employee means:

- (d) for Members who have not yet terminated employment, retired or died on December 31st of any calendar year, the rate of investment return earned by the portion of the Fund in respect of the defined benefit provisions for the calendar year as determined by the Company, subject to a minimum of zero percent (0%), or
- (e) for Members who terminate employment, retire, or die within a calendar year, the rate of investment return earned by the portion of the Fund in respect of the defined benefit provisions for the preceding calendar year as determined by the Company, subject to a minimum of zero percent (0%).

2.29 Key Date

“Key Date” means the date, as set out in the table below, used to determine a Member’s affiliation for periods of Pensionable Service prior to such date for purposes of determining pension benefits under the checkerboard approach, as described in paragraph 1.05 and Article 1A:

| Affiliation | Key Date |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| Unifor | January 1, 1998 |
| CPPA | January 1, 2000 |
| IBEW | April 1, 1999 |
| RCTC | January 1, 2000 |
| TCRC-RTE | January 1, 1999 |
| TCRC-MWED | January 1, 2001 |
| USW | March 1, 1999 |
| Management | January 1, 2001 |

2.29.1 Last Date of Hire

“Last Date of Hire” of an Employee means the latest date on which the Employee was hired by the Company or, if applicable, was re-hired by the Company following a separation of service.

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

2.30 Late Retirement Date

“Late Retirement Date” means a date determined in accordance with subparagraph 7.04(b).

2.31 Lifetime Pension

“Lifetime Pension” means the pension determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 8.

2.32 Management or Management Employee

“Management” or “Management Employee”, as the case may be, refers to or means an Employee who is in a position not covered by a collective agreement with a Union and excludes unionized employees temporarily assuming a position not covered by a collective agreement.

2.33 Management Service

“Management Service” means the period or periods of Pensionable Service on or after the Member Key Date during which the Member is a Management Employee plus Pensionable Service accrued prior to the Member Key Date if the Member was a Management Employee on the Member Key Date.

2.34 Maximum Deemed Service

“Maximum Deemed Service” means, on a cumulative basis, sixty (60) months excluding Parental Leave and ninety-six (96) months including Parental Leave.

For the sole purpose of calculating Maximum Deemed Service, where a Member receives any remuneration (including remuneration paid by a Union in respect of a period described in subparagraph 6.05(a) or subparagraph 6.05(b)) during a period described in clause 6.01(a)(iii), clause 6.01(b)(iii), subparagraph 6.01(d), subparagraph 6.01(e), subparagraph 6.01(f), subparagraph 6.01(g), subparagraph 6.02(b), subparagraph 6.05(a) or subparagraph 6.05(b), the duration of the period, expressed in months, shall be deemed to be equal to the product of:

- (a) (i) where the Member’s actual remuneration is less than the remuneration the Member would have received if the Member had rendered service to the Company on a regular basis throughout that period, the difference between one (1) and the ratio of the remuneration actually received by the Member during that period to the remuneration the Member would have received if the Member had rendered service to the Company on a regular basis throughout that period; or
 - (ii) where the Member’s actual remuneration is equal to or greater than the remuneration the Member would have received if the Member had rendered service to the Company on a regular basis throughout that period, zero (0); and
- (b) the actual duration of the period, expressed in months.

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

2.35 Member

“Member” means an Employee who has become a member of the Plan and has not ceased membership in the Plan pursuant to paragraph 4.06.

2.36 Member Key Date

“Member Key Date” means, in respect of a Member, the earliest Key Date on which the Member is represented by a Union on that Union’s Key Date or, if no such date exists, the Management Key Date if the Member was a Management Employee on that date or, in any other circumstance, the later of January 1, 1998 and the date the Employee becomes a Member.

2.37 Middle Manager/Executive

“Middle Manager/Executive” means an Employee who holds a permanent position in an eligible salary classification as determined by the Board.

2.38 Minimum Employer Cost Rule

“Minimum Employer Cost Rule” means the amount determined pursuant to paragraph 9.05.

2.39 Normal Retirement Date

“Normal Retirement Date” means a date specified in subparagraph 7.01(a).

2.40 Parental Leave

“Parental Leave” means a period of leave described in subparagraph 6.01(e) which is also all or part of a twelve (12)-month period, or up to an eighteen (18)-month period, that commences at:

- (a) the date of birth of a child of whom the Member is a natural parent, or
- (b) the date the Member adopts a child.

2.41 Pension Accrued

“Pension Accrued” means:

- (a) as at any date, the Lifetime Pension to which a Former Member is entitled or to which a Member would be entitled upon cessation of membership on that date, and
- (b) with respect to any period, the excess of the Pension Accrued as at the end of such period over the Pension Accrued at the commencement of that period where both are calculated on the basis of the Member’s or Former Member’s Highest Plan Earnings as at the end of such period.

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

2.42 Pension Limit

“Pension Limit” means the applicable “**Prior Pension Limit**” or the “**Future Pension Limit**” set out, respectively, in columns 2 and 3 in the table in subparagraph 8.08(a).

2.42.1 Pension Limit Date

“Pension Limit Date” means the applicable date set out in column 1 of the table in subparagraph 8.08(a).

2.43 Pensionable Service

“Pensionable Service” means any Service, expressed in years and fractions thereof, included as pensionable service in accordance with Article 6 and paragraph 17.06.

2.44 Pensioner

“Pensioner” means a person who, having been a Member or Former Member, is receiving a monthly pension benefit from the Plan commencing on his Retirement Date.

2.45 Plan

“Plan” means the Canadian Pacific Railway Company Pension Plan.

2.46 Post-Retirement Spouse

“Post-Retirement Spouse” means, subject to the requirements for registration under the Act and Revenue Rules,

- (a) if there is no person described in subparagraph (b), a person who was married to the Pensioner for at least one (1) year immediately prior to the date of the death of the Pensioner, or
- (b) a person who was publicly represented by the Pensioner as a spouse of the Pensioner and cohabited with the Pensioner in a conjugal relationship immediately prior to the date of death of the Pensioner for at least one (1) year, if the Pensioner and that person were free to marry, or at least three (3) years, if either of them was not free to marry the other.

2.47 Regulations

“Regulations” means the Pension Benefits Standards Regulations, 1985, as amended from time to time.

2.48 Retirement Date

“Retirement Date” means a Normal Retirement Date, Early Retirement Date, Disability Retirement Date or Late Retirement Date, as the case may be.

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

2.49 Revenue Rules

“Revenue Rules” means the provisions of the Income Tax Act (Canada), and any relevant regulations thereto, as they may be amended from time to time, pertaining to pension plans or funds registered under the Income Tax Act (Canada) as they are applicable to the Plan.

2.50 Service

“Service” when used with reference to any person, refers to employment of that person by the Company since that person’s Last Date of Hire.

2.51 Short Term Incentive Plan

“Short Term Incentive Plan” means the Canadian Pacific Railway Company Short Term Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time, and the terms and conditions thereunder, or such other successor incentive plan as may be designated by the Company.

2.52 Skilled Trades Wage Adjustment

“Skilled Trades Wage Adjustment” means, in respect of Unifor Employees who are classified as Skilled Trades under the collective agreement between the Company and Unifor,

- (a) for 2008, \$1.79 per hour, and
- (b) for each year after 2008, \$1.79 per hour increased by any subsequent increases in wage rates in respect of Unifor Skilled Trades employees.

2.53 Spouse

“Spouse” means, subject to the requirements for registration under the Act and Revenue Rules,

- (a) in relation to a Member, Former Member or Pensioner, if there is no person described in subparagraph (b), a person who is married to the Member, Former Member or Pensioner or who is a party to a void marriage or, in Quebec, null marriage with the Member, Former Member or Pensioner, or
- (b) a person who is cohabiting with the Member, Former Member or Pensioner in a conjugal relationship at the relevant time, having so cohabited with the Member, Former Member or Pensioner for at least one (1) year.

2.54 Superintendent

“Superintendent” means the Superintendent of Financial Institutions referred to in the Act.

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

2.55 Taxable Wage Base

“Taxable Wage Base” means:

- (a) in respect of Members whose Date of Cessation of Membership is on or after January 1, 2002 and whose salary or wages are paid in a currency other than Canadian currency, the maximum compensation in respect of which an annuity may be granted under the applicable American Act, converted into Canadian currency; and
- (b) in respect of all other Members: the maximum compensation in respect of which an annuity may be granted under the applicable American Act.

2.56 Testing Date

“Testing Date” means the applicable date set out in subparagraph 8.09(a).

2.57 Trustee

“Trustee” means a corporate or other trustee, and its successors and assigns, designated as such in a pension trust agreement made with the Company to administer the Fund in accordance with and subject to this Plan.

2.58 Union

“Union” means an association or organization that is entitled to represent Employees for the purpose of collective bargaining and includes the following associations or organizations:

- (a) “**Unifor**”, which means the “Unifor Canada”, formerly known as the “National Automobile, Aerospace, Transportation and General Workers Union of Canada”;
- (b) “**CPPA**”, which means the “Canadian Pacific Police Association”;
- (c) “**IBEW**”, which means the “International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers Canadian Signal & Communication System Council No. 11”, formerly known as the “Canadian Signal System Council No. 11 of IBEW”;
- (d) “**RCTC**”, which means the “Rail Canada Traffic Controllers”;
- (e) “**TCRC-RTE**” means the “Teamsters Canada Rail Conference – Running Trades Employees”, formerly known as the “Canadian Council of Railway Operating Unions”;
- (f) “**TCRC-MWED**”, which means the “Teamsters Canada Rail Conference Maintenance of Way Employees Division”, formerly known as the “Brotherhood of Maintenance of Way Employees”; and
- (g) “**USW**” means the “TC Local 1976 United Steelworkers” formerly known as the “TC Local 1976 United Steelworkers of America”, and prior to that, formerly known as the “Transportation Communications International Union”.

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

2.59 Union Service

“Union Service” means the aggregate of the following periods of Pensionable Service which are affiliated with a Union:

- (a) **“Unifor Service”**, which means the period or periods of Pensionable Service on or after the Member Key Date while represented by the Unifor plus Pensionable Service accrued prior to the Member Key Date if the Member was represented by the “National Automobile, Aerospace, Transportation and General Workers Union of Canada” on the Member Key Date.
- (b) **“CPPA Service”**, which means the period or periods of Pensionable Service on or after the Member Key Date while represented by the CPPA plus Pensionable Service accrued prior to the Member Key Date if the Member was represented by the CPPA on the Member Key Date.
- (c) **“IBEW Service”**, which means the period or periods of Pensionable Service on or after the Member Key Date while represented by the IBEW plus Pensionable Service accrued prior to the Member Key Date if the Member was represented by the “Canadian Signal System Council No. 11 Of IBEW” Union on the Member Key Date.
- (d) **“RCTC Service”**, which means the period or periods of Pensionable Service on or after the Member Key Date while represented by the RCTC plus Pensionable Service accrued prior to the Member Key Date if the Member was represented by the RCTC on the Member Key Date.
- (e) **“TCRC-RTE Service”**, which means the period or periods of Pensionable Service on or after the Member Key Date while represented by the TCRC-RTE plus Pensionable Service accrued prior to the Member Key Date if the Member was represented by the “Canadian Council of Railway Operating Unions” on the Member Key Date.
- (f) **“TCRC-MWED Service”**, which means the period or periods of Pensionable Service on or after the Member Key Date while represented by the TCRC-MWED plus Pensionable Service accrued prior to the Member Key Date if the Member was represented by the “Brotherhood of Maintenance of Way Employees” union on the Member Key Date.
- (g) **“USW Service”**, which means the period or periods of Pensionable Service on or after the Member Key Date while represented by the USW plus Pensionable Service accrued prior to the Member Key Date if the Member was represented by the “Transportation Communications International Union” on the Member Key Date.

2.60 Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings

“Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings” has the same meaning as in the Canada Pension Plan.

Certain terms are defined in Article B.1 of Appendix B pertaining to and necessitated by the addition of the Defined Contribution Provision in Appendix B. For greater clarity, such definitions may be used throughout the Plan as if they had appeared in this Article 2 and further, terms defined in this Article 2 shall also apply to all appendices of the Plan.

Article 3 – Organization

3.01 The Audit and Finance Committee

The Audit and Finance Committee (formerly the Pension Trust Fund Committee), a committee of the Board established by the Board to oversee the operation and administration of the Plan, together with any other committee to which the Audit and Finance Committee has delegated certain of its responsibilities, shall be responsible for investment policies pertaining to, and the management of, the Fund.

3.02 Committee Membership

(a) Subject to paragraph 3.01, the Plan, with the exception of the Defined Contribution Provision, shall be administered by a committee composed of eight (8) persons: four (4) of whom shall be appointed from time to time by the President and Chief Executive Officer, three (3) of whom shall be elected triennially from among the General Chairmen of the Unions by a majority vote of such General Chairmen; and one (1) of whom shall be elected triennially from among the Pensioners in the manner prescribed in the Regulations. One (1) of the Committee members appointed by the President and Chief Executive Officer shall be designated by him/her to be Chairman of the Committee.

Committee Meetings

(b) (i) Meetings of the Committee shall be held on the first Tuesday of each month in Calgary or such other location as the Chairman may designate. Additional meetings may be held at the call of the Secretary of the Committee on at least seven (7) days' notice to the members of the Committee. If the day appointed for a meeting falls on a legal holiday or on a day immediately following a legal holiday, the meeting shall be held at the same hour on the second day following the legal holiday.

(ii) Any member of the Committee may participate in a meeting of the Committee by means of any technology that permit all persons participating in the meeting to hear each other, and a member of the Committee participating in a meeting by such means shall be deemed to be present at the meeting.

Committee Quorum

(c) Five (5) members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum. If no quorum is present, the Committee members present may adjourn the meeting from time to time until a quorum is present.

Substitutes

(d) (i) Each member of the Committee who is unable to attend a meeting of the Committee may be replaced by a substitute designated,

(A) in the case of a member appointed by the President and Chief Executive Officer, by the remaining members so appointed, from among the officers of the Company,

(B) in the case of a member elected from among the General Chairmen, by the remaining members so elected, from among the General Chairmen, and

Article 3 – Organization (continued)

(C) in the case of the member elected from among the Pensioners, by that member, from among the Pensioners.

(ii) In the absence of the Chairman, the Chairman's substitute shall act as Chairman.

Vacancies

(e) (i) Any vacancy occurring among the Committee members elected by the General Chairmen shall be filled by a General Chairman for the balance of the triennial term.

(ii) The member elected from among the Pensioners shall at the commencement of that member's term designate in writing to the Secretary of the Committee another Pensioner to fill, for the balance of the term, the vacancy that would be created if the member is unable to complete the term. If the Pensioner so designated becomes incapacitated, the member shall forthwith designate another Pensioner for the same purpose and in the same manner.

Voting

(f) Each member of the Committee shall have one (1) vote on any matter put to a vote. The Chairman of the meeting shall have a casting vote in the event of a tie; provided, however, that when a tie vote occurs on a motion to change a contribution rate or to decrease any benefit under the Plan, the Chairman shall not have a casting vote and the question raised in the motion shall be referred to a single arbitrator for determination. The decision of the arbitrator shall be binding on the Committee, and the Audit and Finance Committee and any other entity as described in paragraph 3.01, and acted on accordingly. The arbitrator shall be appointed by the Committee. If the members of the Committee do not agree on the appointment of the arbitrator, the arbitrator shall be appointed by the Minister of Labour of Canada.

Committee Duties

(g) (i) The Committee shall, subject to this Plan:

(A) promote awareness and understanding of the Plan among Members and potential Members,

(B) review at least once every year the financial, actuarial and administrative aspects of the Plan,

(C) fix, from time to time, the rate or rates of Interest; provided, however, that the rate in respect of Service in Canada may not be less than the rate fixed in advance by the Superintendent, and

(D) perform such other administrative duties as are prescribed by the Regulations.

Committee Powers

(ii) The Committee may, subject to this Plan:

Article 3 – Organization (continued)

- (A) determine the eligibility of Members, Former Members and Spouses to receive pensions, lump sums and refunds,
- (B) determine the amounts of Members' contributions, pensions, lump sums and refunds,
- (C) prescribe the conditions under which pensions, lump sums and refunds may become payable,
- (D) retain from time to time the services of an Actuary, and
- (E) retain the services of such auditors or other technical advisors as may be deemed necessary.

Committee Reports

- (iii) The Committee shall from time to time, as required, report its actions to the Audit and Finance Committee or other entity as described in paragraph 3.01, which may review, alter or rescind any such actions.

Statement to General Chairmen and Pensioner Representative

- (iv) The Committee shall furnish to the General Chairmen of the Unions and the Pensioner representative an annual statement showing the financial position of the Fund and such other information as the Committee may consider desirable.

Committee Procedure

- (h) The Committee shall make rules not inconsistent with this Plan for its own governance.

Secretary

- (i) The administrative officer appointed by the Company to be responsible for pension administration, or such other officer of the Company as may be designated by the Chairman of the Committee, shall act as Secretary of the Committee.

3.03 The Fund

- (a) Subject to Section B.5.1, all monies accruing to the Fund shall be deposited into a separate account to the credit of the Trustee and shall not form part of the revenues or assets of the Company. The Fund shall be administered in accordance with the Plan and the assets of the Fund shall be invested in the manner prescribed by the Regulations and in accordance with such directions as the Audit and Finance Committee or such other entity as described in paragraph 3.01 may give except as provided in the Defined Contribution Provision. The Audit and Finance Committee or such other entity as described in paragraph 3.01, on terms and conditions satisfactory to it, may retain the services of an agent or agents or designate employees of the Company to invest or reinvest any of the assets of the Fund and may, but need not, delegate to any such agent, agents or employees any of the power or authority that may be vested in it in relation to the investment or reinvestment of any such assets.

Article 3 – Organization (continued)

Payments from the Fund

(b) Subject to Section B.5.2, there shall be paid from the Fund:

- (i) the cost of administering the Plan and the Fund, and
- (ii) all pensions, lump sums, refunds and Interest to be paid under this Plan.

Company Contributions to the Fund

(c) The Company shall pay into the Fund from time to time such amounts as may be adequate to enable the Fund, in accordance with such tests and standards for solvency as are prescribed by the Act and Regulations, to provide for payment of all pensions, lump sums, refunds, Interest and administrative costs required to be paid under the Plan. The Company contribution requirements under the Defined Contribution Provision are set out in Appendix B.

Cessation of Company Contributions and Surplus

- (d) (i) In the event of the termination or winding-up of this Plan, the Fund shall first be applied by the Trustee towards making full provision, in accordance with the provisions of the Act and Regulations, for any pension or other benefits in accordance with the Plan in respect of Service up to the date of such termination or winding-up and any remaining assets shall become the property of the Company.
- (ii) Notwithstanding clause (i), a refund of a surplus in the Fund may be made to the Company only to the extent permitted by the Act and Regulations.

Remittance of Company Contributions

(e) The Company shall pay the contributions identified in subparagraph 3.03(c) to the Fund at the times prescribed by the Act and Regulations. In the event the Company fails to pay such contributions to the Fund at the times prescribed by the Act and Regulations, the Company shall pay interest on such outstanding amounts at the rates prescribed by the Act and Regulations.

Article 4 – Membership

4.01 Eligibility: Full-Time Employees

- (a) An Employee who is engaged to work on a full-time basis shall become a Member following completion of twenty-one (21) days of Service but effective on his first day of employment unless the Employee objects thereto because of religious beliefs in which case a notice shall be made in writing to the pension department in such form as the Company may require.

Eligibility: Part-Time Employees

- (b) (i) An Employee who is engaged to work on a part-time basis may elect to become a Member upon completion of twenty-four (24) months of continuous Service if the salary or wages, including overtime and incentive pay paid to the Employee by the Company were at least thirty-five percent (35%) of the Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings in each of two (2) consecutive calendar years after December 31, 1984.
- (ii) Notwithstanding clause (b)(i), a Management Employee hired on or after January 1, 2001 and who is engaged to work on a regular part-time basis shall become a Member upon completion of twenty-four (24) months of continuous Service if the salary or wages, including overtime and incentive pay paid to the Employee by the Company were at least thirty-five percent (35%) of the Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings in each of two (2) consecutive calendar years.
- (iii) Notwithstanding clauses (b)(i) and (b)(ii), effective January 1, 2002, a Management Employee who is engaged to work on a regular part-time basis may elect to become a Member at any other date prior to the date specified in clauses (b)(i) or (b)(ii) as applicable, but no earlier than January 1, 2002.

4.02 Management Employees: Participation and Transfer

- (a) A Management Employee who is an active Member of the Plan as of his Election Date shall, subject to subparagraph (e) and paragraph 4.04, irrevocably elect on or before his Election Date to either remain a DB Member or become a DC Member, effective January 1, 2001.
- (b) (i) A Management Employee who joins the Plan on or after November 1, 2000, but before January 1, 2001, shall, subject to paragraph 4.04, irrevocably elect on or before his Election Date to either become and remain a DB Member, or become a DC Member effective January 1, 2001.
- (ii) A Management Employee who joins the Plan on or after January 1, 2001, but before August 6, 2010, shall, subject to clause (iii) and paragraph 4.04, irrevocably elect to become either a DB Member or a DC Member.
- (iii) A Management Employee who joins the Plan on or after November 1, 2009, but before July 1, 2010, and who elects to become a DB Member or is deemed to have elected to become a DB Member under subparagraph 4.05(d), may, prior to July 1, 2010, elect to become a DC Member effective August 6, 2010.
- (iv) Notwithstanding subparagraph 4.01(a), a Management Employee who is hired on or after July 1, 2010 shall not join the Plan prior to August 6, 2010.

Article 4 – Membership (continued)

- (v) A Management Employee who joins the Plan on or after August 6, 2010 shall become a DC Member.
- (vi) Notwithstanding subparagraph (a), a Management Employee who is participating in a bridging program sponsored by the Company on or before January 1, 2001 shall remain a DB Member.
- (vii) A Management Employee who is a DB Member on May 31, 2013 may, prior to June 1, 2013, elect to become a DC2 Member effective June 7, 2013.
- (c) A Member of the Plan electing to become a DC Member pursuant to subparagraph (a) shall transfer his Conversion Value representing his benefits accrued under the Plan as of December 31, 2000 to the Defined Contribution Provision of the Plan.
- (d) (i) Notwithstanding subparagraphs (a), (b) and (c) but subject to paragraph 4.08, an Employee in a position covered by a collective agreement with a Union shall, upon becoming a Management Employee on or after January 1, 2001, and subject to paragraph 4.04, irrevocably elect to either remain a DB Member or become a DC Member. In no event, however, shall a Conversion Value be determined in respect of such Employee, nor shall the Employee be permitted to transfer to the Defined Contribution Provision the value of any or all of his defined benefits accrued to the effective date of such election.
- (ii) Notwithstanding clause (i), a Management Employee who elected to remain a DB Member in accordance with clause (i), and whose election was effective on or after November 1, 2009 but before July 1, 2010, may, prior to July 1, 2010, elect to become a DC Member effective August 6, 2010.
- (e) Notwithstanding subparagraphs (a), (b) and (c) but subject to paragraph 4.08, a Management Employee who is a DC Member, upon becoming an Employee in a position covered by a collective agreement with a Union, shall, upon becoming such an Employee, continue to accrue benefits under the Plan but he shall cease to do so under the Defined Contribution Provision. Further, he shall be required to leave his benefits accrued under the Defined Contribution Provision, including those transferred pursuant to subparagraph (c), if any, in his Accounts until such time as he reaches his Retirement Date, dies or terminates.

4.03 Irrevocability of Transfer of Benefits

A transfer of a Member's Conversion Value to the Defined Contribution Provision made in accordance with paragraph 4.02 shall be irrevocable and shall constitute a full discharge of the Plan for the defined benefits represented by such Conversion Value.

4.04 Option to Become DB Member at Age 45

- (a) A DC Member who has met the conditions set out in subparagraph (b) may irrevocably elect, on a form prescribed by the Company, prior to and effective the January 1 coincident with or immediately subsequent to his attaining age 45, to become a DB Member. However, such election shall only be in respect of Service on and after such January 1. Further, a DC Member so electing shall be required to leave his benefits accrued under the Defined

Article 4 – Membership (continued)

Contribution Provision, including those transferred pursuant to subparagraph 4.02(c), in his Accounts until such time as he reaches his Retirement Date, dies or terminates.

- (b) A DC Member has met the conditions for subparagraph (a) if either:
 - (i) the DC Member made the election under subparagraph (a) prior to January 1, 2010, or
 - (ii) the DC Member is a DC Member on August 5, 2010 and has, within the time period and on a form prescribed by the Company, elected to retain the option to become a DB Member in accordance with subparagraph (a).
- (c) Notwithstanding subparagraph (a), a DC Member who elected to become a DB Member in accordance with subparagraph (a), and whose election was effective January 1, 2010, may, prior to July 1, 2010, elect to become a DC Member effective August 6, 2010.

4.05 Deemed Election

- (a) Any Management Employee who is an active member of the Plan as of October 31, 2000 and fails to make an election in accordance with subparagraph 4.02(a) shall be deemed to have irrevocably elected to remain a DB Member.
- (b) Any Management Employee who joins the Plan on or after November 1, 2000 but before January 1, 2001 and fails to make an election in accordance with clause 4.02(b)(i) shall be deemed to have irrevocably elected to remain a DB Member.
- (c) Any Management Employee who joins the Plan on or after January 1, 2001 but before January 1, 2008 and fails to make an election in accordance with clause 4.02(b)(ii) shall, subject to paragraph 4.04, be deemed to have irrevocably elected to become a DC Member.
- (d) Any Management Employee who joins the Plan on or after January 1, 2008 but before August 6, 2010 and fails to make an election in accordance with clause 4.02(b)(ii) shall be deemed to have irrevocably elected to become a DB Member.
- (e) Any Management Employee described in subparagraph 4.02(d) who fails to make an election thereunder shall be deemed to have irrevocably elected to remain a DB Member.

4.06 Cessation of Membership

Membership in the Plan ceases on the earliest of:

- (a) the Retirement Date of the Member,
- (b) the date the Member ceases to be an Employee,

and

- (c) the date of termination of the Plan.

Article 4 – Membership (continued)

Notwithstanding anything in this paragraph, a Member who is transferred between employers as listed under ‘Company’ shall be deemed not to have ceased Membership in the Plan upon such transfer and shall continue to accrue benefits under this Plan.

4.07 Re-employed Pensioner

Notwithstanding anything in this Article, no person who has commenced receiving a pension under the Plan may become a Member.

4.08 Option to Become a DC Member for CPPA Service

- (a) A Member who is an Employee in a position represented by CPPA on May 12, 2017 shall irrevocably elect on or before that date to either remain a DB Member or become a DC Member effective June 1, 2017. If the Member fails to make such an election within the allowable time period, the Member shall be deemed to have elected to remain a DB Member.
- (b) An Employee who joins the Plan after May 12, 2017 as an Employee in a position represented by CPPA shall, within thirty (30) days of joining the Plan, irrevocably elect to either become a DB Member or become a DC Member effective on the date the Member joins the Plan. If the Member fails to make such an election within the allowable time period, the Member shall be deemed to have elected to become a DB Member.
- (c) After May 12, 2017, if a Member who is not an Employee in a position represented by CPPA becomes an Employee in a position represented by CPPA, and if the Member has not at any time made an election under subparagraph (a) or (b) or under this subparagraph (c), then the Member shall, within thirty (30) days after becoming an Employee in a position represented by CPPA, make an irrevocable election to participate either as a DB Member or as a DC Member effective on the first day of the month following the date the Member makes such an election. If the Member fails to make such an election within the allowable time period, then:
 - (i) if the Member is a DB Member immediately prior to becoming an Employee in a position represented by CPPA, the Member shall be deemed to have elected to remain a DB Member, and
 - (ii) if the Member is a DC Member immediately prior to becoming an Employee in a position represented by CPPA, the Member shall be deemed to have elected to remain a DC Member.
- (d) An election made or deemed to have been made by a Member under subparagraph (a), (b) or (c) shall apply to all periods of CPPA Service accrued by the Member on and after the effective date of the election. Any DB Pension Benefits accrued by the Member in respect of Pensionable Service prior to the effective date of the election shall continue to be provided as DB Pension Benefits, and any DC Pension Benefits accrued by the Member in respect of Pensionable Service prior to the effective date of the election shall continue to be provided as DC Pension Benefits.
- (e) If a Member who is an Employee in a position represented by CPPA becomes a Management Employee, and if the Member has elected or is deemed to have elected to participate as a DC Member under subparagraph (a), (b) or (c), then notwithstanding clause 4.02(d)(i), the

Article 4 – Membership (continued)

Member shall remain a DC Member after becoming a Management Employee and shall continue to accrue DC Pension Benefits for all Management Service accrued by the Member on and after the date the Member becomes a Management Employee.

- (f) If a Member who is an Employee in a position represented by CPPA becomes an Employee in a position represented by a Union other than CPPA, then the Member shall participate as a DB Member effective on the date the Member becomes an Employee in a position represented by that other Union.

Article 5 – Contributions

5.01 Canadian Employees

(a) Every Member:

- (i) who is a Canadian Employee;
- (ii) whose Last Date of Hire is prior to the Pension Limit Date applicable to the Union Service or Management Service they are currently accruing; and
- (iii) who is accruing Pensionable Service,

shall contribute to the Fund in accordance with the percentages set out in the table below:

| Periods of Pensionable Service: | Earnings that Do Not Exceed the Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings: | Earnings that Exceed the Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings: |
|--|---|--|
| TCRC-MWED | 5.45% | 7.03% |
| CPPA | 5.67% | 7.25% |
| USW | 5.67% | 7.25% |
| IBEW | 5.67% | 7.25% |
| Unifor | 5.48% | 6.98% |
| TCRC-RTE | 6.94% | 7.23% |
| RCTC | 5.48% | 6.98% |
| Management | 3.50% | 5.50% |

(a.1) Every Member:

- (i) who is a Canadian Employee;
- (ii) whose Last Date of Hire is on or after the Pension Limit Date applicable to the Union Service or Management Service they are currently accruing; and
- (iii) who is accruing Pensionable Service,

shall contribute to the Fund as follows:

- (iv) if the Member is accruing Union Service:

(A) for Earnings that do not exceed the Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings, 4.3% of those Earnings; and

(B) for Earnings that exceed the Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings, 6.3% of those Earnings;

- (v) if the Member is accruing Management Service:

Article 5 – Contributions (continued)

(A) for Earnings that do not exceed the Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings, 3.5% of those Earnings; and

(B) for Earnings that exceed the Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings, 5.5% of those Earnings.

(a.2) The contribution rates set out in subparagraphs 5.01(a) and 5.01(a.1) in respect of periods of Management Service shall apply:

- (i) only to those periods of Management Service when the Management Employee does not participate in the Defined Contribution Provision;
- (ii) when the Employee's salary and wages are paid in Canadian currency; and
- (iii) to Base Earnings rather than Earnings.

A Member participating in the Defined Contribution Provision shall contribute in accordance with Appendix B.

American Employees

(b) Every Member to whom an American Act applies shall contribute annually to the Fund, in respect of the Member's Pensionable Service in the United States, 6.98% of Earnings that exceed the Taxable Wage Base in respect of each year after 1991.

Other Employees

(c) Every Member who is neither a Canadian Employee nor a Member to whom an American Act applies shall in respect of each year after 1991 contribute 6.98% of Earnings.

Special Cases

(d) Notwithstanding subparagraphs (a) through (c),

Military Service

- (i) no contributions are required in respect of any period referred to in paragraph 6.02,

Public Office

- (ii) the contributions required in respect of a period referred to in paragraph 6.03 are, subject to the limit on contributions prescribed as a condition for registration of the Plan in the Revenue Rules, twice the amount determined in accordance with subparagraph (a), and

Union Service

- (iii) the contributions required in respect of a period referred to in subparagraph 6.05(c) are, subject to the limit on contributions prescribed as a condition for registration of the

Article 5 – Contributions (continued)

Plan in the Revenue Rules, twice the amount determined in accordance with subparagraph (b).

Maximum Earnings

(e) For the purposes of subparagraphs 5.01(a), 5.01(a.1), 5.01(c) and 5.01(d):

- (i) Earnings, in respect of a Member represented by a Union; and
- (ii) Base Earnings, in respect of a Member who is a Management Employee,

are limited in the year in which the contribution is made to the product of fifty (50) and the:

- (iii) Prior Pension Limit for a Member whose Last Date of Hire was prior to the Pension Limit Date; or
- (iv) Future Pension Limit for a Member whose Last Date of Hire was on or after the Pension Limit Date.

(f) For the purposes of subparagraph 5.01(b), "Earnings" shall be modified, with respect to contributions required to be made at any time after July 31, 1991, to be:

(i) In respect of contributions required to be made on or after January 1, 2002 and prior to January 1, 2013, that portion of the Member's Earnings in excess of the Taxable Wage Base that does not exceed on an annual basis an amount equal to the product of fifty (50) and the Defined Benefit Limit for the year in which the contribution is to be made;

(ii) In respect of contributions required to be made at any time on or after January 1, 2013, the excess, if any, of (A) over (B) where:

(A) is equal to the lesser of:

- (I) the Member's Earnings; and
- (II) an amount equal to the product of fifty (50) and:

- a. the Prior Pension Limit for a Member whose Last Date of Hire was prior to the Pension Limit Date; or
- b. the Future Pension Limit for a Member whose Last Date of Hire was on or after the Pension Limit Date;

and

(B) is the Taxable Wage Base;

and

(iii) In all other cases: the portion of the Member's Earnings in excess of the Taxable Wage Base, that does not exceed on an annual basis an amount equal to the product of fifty

Article 5 – Contributions (continued)

(50) and the Defined Benefit Limit for the year in which the contribution is to be made, converted into American currency.

Management Employees on Disability

(g) In the event a Member who is:

- (i) a Management Employee, and
- (ii) not a Member participating in the Defined Contribution Provision,

becomes totally disabled as certified by a medical doctor or nurse practitioner, who is licensed to practice under the laws of a province or of the place where the Member resides, he shall cease to be required to contribute to the Plan for the period of time during which he is in receipt of benefits from the Company's long-term disability plan.

Such Member shall:

- (iii) accrue Pensionable Service while totally disabled as certified by a medical doctor or nurse practitioner, who is licensed to practice under the laws of a province or of the place where the Member resides;
- (iv) continue to accrue pension benefits based on his Base Earnings in effect at the date such disability commenced for as long as he continues to receive the aforementioned long-term disability benefits; and
- (v) have his Base Earnings indexed annually in accordance with increases in the Canadian Average Industrial Wage.

In no event, however, shall such a disabled Member accrue pension benefits after the earlier of the date the Member attains age 65 and the date of termination of the Plan.

The period of time during which such Member is accruing benefits in accordance with this clause shall be excluded in determining Averaged Incentive Compensation under paragraph 2.06.

For greater clarity, the cessation of the requirement to contribute to the Plan shall apply only to an Employee who was a Member prior to becoming disabled.

5.02 Payment of Contributions

- (a) Members shall commence making contributions with the first pay date upon entering Service.
- (b) Unless otherwise provided in this Plan, a Member shall make contributions for each calendar month of Pensionable Service to a maximum of thirty-five (35) years.
- (c) Notwithstanding subparagraph (b), a Member shall not be required to make contributions in respect of a period of Service that, because of the effect of the Maximum Deemed Service provisions contained in Article 6, is not credited as Pensionable Service.

Article 5 – Contributions (continued)

5.03 Currency

- (a) In respect of Members whose Date of Cessation of Membership is prior to January 1, 2002: All contributions made otherwise than in Canadian funds shall be credited to the Member's account in the currency in which they were paid. Where a Member is transferred, with the result that the Member is paid in another currency, the Member's accumulated contributions and Interest thereon shall be converted into such other currency at the rate of exchange in effect at the time of the transfer.
- (b) In respect of Members whose Date of Cessation of Membership is on or after January 1, 2002:
 - (i) All contributions made otherwise than in Canadian funds prior to January 1, 2002 shall be converted into Canadian currency based on the average exchange rates for each of the calendar years during which the contributions were remitted; and
 - (ii) All contributions on and after January 1, 2002 are calculated and credited to the Member's account in Canadian currency.

Article 6 – Pensionable Service

6.01 Pensionable Service

“Pensionable Service” is any period of Service by a Member in which all contributions required under this Plan have been made and includes any period

- (a) (i) after December 31, 1958 and before January 1, 1991, when the Member is temporarily absent due to a compensable injury suffered in the course of employment,
- (ii) after December 31, 1990, when the Member is temporarily absent due to a compensable injury suffered in the course of employment and such period is certified by a medical doctor or nurse practitioner, who is licensed to practice under the laws of a province or of the place where the Member resides, as being a period of disability,
- (iii) after December 31, 1990, when the Member is temporarily absent due to a compensable injury suffered in the course of employment and such period is not certified by a medical doctor or nurse practitioner, who is licensed to practice under the laws of a province or of the place where the Member resides, as being a period of disability, subject to Maximum Deemed Service,

- (b) (i) after June 30, 1971 and before January 1, 1991, when the Member is temporarily absent on account of illness,
- (ii) after December 31, 1990, when the Member is temporarily absent on account of illness and such period is certified by a medical doctor or nurse practitioner, who is licensed to practice under the laws of a province or of the place where the Member resides, as being a period of disability,
- (iii) after December 31, 1990, when the Member is temporarily absent on account of illness and such period is not certified by a medical doctor or nurse practitioner, who is licensed to practice under the laws of a province or of the place where the Member resides, as being a period of disability, subject to Maximum Deemed Service,

- (c) during which a Member is disabled and is represented by TCRC-MWED, CPPA, USW, IBEW or RCTC.

A Member shall be deemed to be disabled for the purposes of this subparagraph if the Member suffers from a physical or mental impairment, as certified in writing by a medical doctor or nurse practitioner, who is licensed to practice under the laws of a province or of the place where the Member resides, which meets the qualification criteria for receipt of benefits under the Union’s long-term disability plan or, where applicable to Members represented by CPPA, the Company’s long-term disability plan, and prevents the Member from performing the duties of employment in which the Member was engaged before the commencement of the impairment.

Article 6 – Pensionable Service (continued)

A Member shall be deemed to cease to be disabled on the earlier of the date on which the Member ceases to qualify as disabled in accordance with the above requirements and the Member's Normal Retirement Date,

- (d) after May 31, 1976, of lay-off not included in Pensionable Service under subparagraph (g) that does not exceed twelve (12) consecutive calendar months, where:
 - (i) at the commencement of the lay-off the Member has at least twenty (20) years of cumulative Service, and
 - (ii) (A) being covered by a collective agreement, the Member, throughout the lay-off, has fully exercised seniority rights to hold a position on the Member's basic seniority territory, or
 - (B) not being covered by a collective agreement, the Member, throughout the lay-off, has not declined to accept another position offered by the Company,
- (e) after February 28, 1985, when a Member is on leave due to child care responsibilities, including maternity leave, granted by the Company pursuant to the Canada Labour Code,
- (f) of leave of absence in respect of which a Member receives any Earnings other than Deemed Earnings,
- (g) of lay-off during which the Member is entitled to receive Employment Security Benefits,
- (h) on and after January 1, 2004, when a Member is on compassionate care leave, granted by the Company pursuant to the Canada Labour Code, and
- (i) included as Pensionable Service in accordance with Article 17.

6.02 Military Service

- (a) The period during which a Member was absent on leave for active service in the Armed Forces of Canada shall be included as Pensionable Service.
- (b) Subparagraph (a) shall apply mutatis mutandis to the extent required by law to any other period during which a Member is absent on leave for active service in the Armed Forces of Canada.

6.03 Public Office

The period during which a Member is absent on leave to serve as a member of the Parliament of Canada or any Provincial Legislature in Canada (or in any other elected public position approved by the Committee and the Audit and Finance Committee or other entity as described in paragraph 3.01) shall be included as Pensionable Service if the Member:

- (a) elects by written notice to the pension department within one (1) month after the grant of leave to continue to contribute throughout the leave,

Article 6 – Pensionable Service (continued)

- (b) while on leave is not accruing benefits under another pension plan other than the Canada Pension Plan or the Quebec Pension Plan, and
- (c) throughout the leave continues to contribute to the Fund;

provided, however, that the period of such leave that may be included as Pensionable Service shall not exceed three (3) years unless it is otherwise permitted by paragraph 6.07.

6.04 Public Service

Where a Member terminates employment to accept a position in the public service, the Committee may authorize an arrangement by which the Member would, upon subsequently resuming membership, be credited with the Pensionable Service rendered by that person prior to termination only if the Member transfers directly to the Fund the amount of any refunded contributions and other payments made to the Member out of the Fund with respect to such a period from a registered retirement savings plan, a deferred profit sharing plan, or another registered pension plan.

6.05 Union Service

- (a) The period during which a Member is absent on leave to serve as General Chairman, Vice-General Chairman, Vice-President, Legislative Representative (or any other official position approved by the Audit and Finance Committee or other entity as described in paragraph 3.01) of a Union shall be included as Pensionable Service.
- (b) The period during which a Member who does not hold a position described in subparagraph (a) is absent on short leave to perform official duties relating to collective agreements and their administration as a representative of a Union shall be included as Pensionable Service.
- (c) The period during which a Member referred to in subparagraph (a) is subject to an American Act shall be included as Pensionable Service rendered in the United States.

6.06 Reinstatement

Where a Member is dismissed and reinstated in Service within two (2) years of the dismissal, the Pensionable Service of the Member rendered prior to the dismissal shall be included in the Member's Pensionable Service if within three (3) months after reinstatement the Member transfers directly to the Fund the amount of any refunded contributions and other payments made to the Member out of the Fund with respect to such a period from a registered retirement savings plan, a deferred profit sharing plan, or another registered pension plan.

6.07 Maximum Deemed Service

With effect from January 1, 1991,

- (a) the accumulation of Pensionable Service under clause 6.01(a)(iii), clause 6.01(b)(iii), subparagraph 6.01(d), subparagraph 6.01(e), subparagraph 6.01(f), subparagraph 6.01(g), subparagraph 6.01(h), subparagraph 6.02(b), subparagraph 6.05(a) or subparagraph 6.05(b) shall be subject to Maximum Deemed Service, and

Article 6 – Pensionable Service (continued)

(b) any period of Service described in clause 6.01(a)(iii), clause 6.01 (b)(iii), subparagraph 6.01(d), subparagraph 6.01(e), subparagraph 6.01(f), subparagraph 6.01(g), subparagraph 6.02(b), subparagraph 6.05(a) or subparagraph 6.05(b) that is rendered by a Member after the Member has attained Maximum Deemed Service shall be credited as Pensionable Service in proportion to the ratio of the remuneration actually received by the Member (including remuneration paid by a Union in respect of a period described in subparagraph 6.05(a) or subparagraph 6.05(b)), if any, during that period to the remuneration the Member would have received if the Member had rendered service to the Company on a regular basis.

6.08 Maximum Deemed Service - Exception for Union Service

Notwithstanding paragraph 6.07, where a Member is absent on leave for a purpose set out in subparagraph 6.05(a) or subparagraph 6.05(b) and the salary or wages received by the Member from a Union in respect of the period of leave are equal to or greater than the Member's Deemed Earnings during that period, the accumulation of Pensionable Service under subparagraph 6.05(a) or subparagraph 6.05(b) shall not be subject to Maximum Deemed Service.

6.09 Maximum Pensionable Service

The Pensionable Service of a Member shall not include Service of the Member after the date the Member's Pensionable Service totals thirty-five (35) years.

6.10 Calculating Pensionable Service

For the purpose of calculating Pensionable Service,

- (a) a Member who is engaged to work on a full-time basis shall be credited with a full month of Pensionable Service for each month in which the Member renders any Service and receives Earnings, subject, after December 31, 1990, to Maximum Deemed Service,
- (b) a Member who is engaged to work on a part-time basis shall be credited with a full month of Pensionable Service for every twenty-one (21) days of Pensionable Service, subject, after December 31, 1990, to Maximum Deemed Service, and
- (c) the effect of paragraph 6.07 shall not be taken into account in determining whether a Member, Former Member, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse is entitled to any benefit described in this Plan.

6.11 Defined Contribution Provision

- (a) In the event a Member is participating in the Defined Contribution Provision, Pensionable Service shall be credited in accordance with this Article 6 and recognizing periods during which Required DC Contributions are made pursuant to Article B.8 of Appendix B.
- (b) Pensionable Service credited while a Member is participating in the Defined Contribution Provision shall not be recognized in determining defined benefits under Article 8.
- (c) Pensionable Service in respect of which defined benefits have been transferred in accordance with paragraph 4.02 shall not be recognized in determining defined benefits under Article 8.

Article 6 – Pensionable Service (continued)

(d) Pensionable Service described under subparagraphs (b) and (c), if applicable, above shall be recognized in determining eligibility for (but not for the determination of) any defined benefit entitlements for a Member:

- (i) electing to join the defined benefit portion of the Plan in accordance with paragraph 4.04,
- (ii) required to join the defined benefit portion of the Plan in accordance with subparagraph 4.02(e),
- (iii) who was in a position covered by a collective agreement with a Union and, who upon becoming a Management Employee, elects to participate in the Defined Contribution Provision, or
- (iv) who elects to participate in the Defined Contribution Provision in accordance with paragraph 4.08.

Article 7 – Retirement Date

7.01 Normal Retirement Date

(a) (i) Subject to clauses (ii), (iii) and (iv), the Normal Retirement Date of a Member or Former Member shall be the last day of the month in which the Member or Former Member attains the age of sixty-five (65) years.

(ii) For periods of:

(A) CPPA Service for Members whose Date of Cessation of Membership is prior to April 1, 2006; and/or

(B) IBEW Service for Members whose Date of Cessation of Membership is prior to October 1, 2005,

the Normal Retirement Date provided in clause (i) shall not be later than the last day of the month when the sum of the Member's or Former Member's age plus Pensionable Service is at least eighty-five (85) years and the age is at least fifty-five (55) years.

(iii) With respect to every Member:

(A) who ceases to be a Member at the initiative of the Company during a period as may be set by the Company from time to time;

(B) who is not represented by a Union at the Date of Cessation of Membership; and

(C) who is offered the opportunity to retire early without the Company's consent,

the Normal Retirement Date provided in clause (i) shall not be later than the last day of the month when the sum of the Member's or Former Member's age plus Pensionable Service is at least eighty-five (85) years, the Pensionable Service is at least twenty-five (25) years, and the age is at least fifty-five (55) years.

(iv) Notwithstanding clause (i), the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value of the Member's Pension Accrued to the Date of Cessation of Membership shall not be less than the amount determined in accordance with Article 18.

7.02 Early Retirement Date

Subject to paragraph 18.04, a Member or Former Member may retire early on the last day of any month in the ten (10)-year period preceding the Normal Retirement Date.

7.03 Disability Retirement Date

(a) Any Member who is represented by Unifor or TCRC-RTE on their Retirement Date, who has at least ten (10) years of Pensionable Service and who suffers from a physical or mental impairment that is certified in writing by a physician as preventing the Member from engaging in any employment for which the Member is reasonably suited by virtue of the Member's education, training or experience and that can reasonably be expected to last for the remainder of the Member's lifetime, may, at the discretion of the Committee, be retired

Article 7 – Retirement Date (continued)

either upon application by the Member or upon recommendation by the Member's department head.

- (b) A Member applying or recommended for retirement under subparagraph (a) shall, unless otherwise determined by the Committee, be examined by a medical officer of the Company who shall be a medical doctor or nurse practitioner who is licensed to practice under the laws of a province or of the place where the Member resides, whose written report, together with the recommendation of the chief medical officer of the Company, shall be transmitted to the Committee for its consideration.

- (c) The Disability Retirement Date shall be the date fixed by the Committee in each case.

7.04 Late Retirement Date

- (a) Where a Member remains in Service after reaching the age of sixty-five (65) and is not receiving a pension under this Plan, the Member's Service after reaching the Normal Retirement Date shall, subject to paragraph 6.09, be included in the Member's Pensionable Service.
- (b) The Late Retirement Date shall be the last day of the last month after the Normal Retirement Date in which the Member renders Service; provided, however, that for the purposes of this Plan no Late Retirement Date of a Member shall be later than the end of the calendar year in which the Member attains seventy-one (71) years of age, or such other date as is acceptable under the Revenue Rules.

With effect from January 1, 1997, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the pension benefits to which an individual is entitled under the Plan will commence to be paid not later than the end of the calendar year in which the individual attains seventy-one (71) years of age, or such other time as is acceptable under the Revenue Rules.

Article 8 – Lifetime Pension Formula

8.01 Canadian Service

Subject to clause 7.01(a)(iv) and to paragraph 8.08 and paragraph 8.09, in respect of Pensionable Service in Canada, the pension shall be an amount, calculated as at a Member's Date of Cessation of Membership, equal to the sum of (a), (b) and (c), where:

- (a) is two percent (2%) of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings multiplied by the Member's Pensionable Service in Canada before January 1, 1966,
- (b) is the sum of all amounts, each of which is determined with respect to a period of Union Service or Management Service in Canada after December 31, 1965 as the product of:
 - (i) the Member's Highest Plan Earnings up to the Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings,
 - (ii) multiplied by the period of Union Service or Management Service after December 31, 1965,
 - (iii) multiplied by the applicable percentage determined from the following table:

| Period of Pensionable Service: | If Member's Last Date of Hire was before: | then the following percentage is used: | If Member's Last Date of Hire is on or after: | then the following percentage is used: |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|--|---|
| TCRC-MWED Service | January 1, 2024 | 1.80% | January 1, 2024 | 1.70% |
| CPPA Service | June 1, 2013 | 1.80% | June 1, 2013 | 1.70% |
| USW Service | January 1, 2023 | 1.90% | January 1, 2023 | 1.70% |
| IBEW Service | January 1, 2024 | 1.80% | January 1, 2024 | 1.70% |
| Unifor Service | January 1, 2024 | 1.80% | January 1, 2024 | 1.70% |
| TCRC-RTE Service | January 1, 2023 | 1.80% | January 1, 2023 | 1.70% |
| RCTC Service | June 1, 2013 | 1.80% | June 1, 2013 | 1.70% |
| Management Service | June 1, 2013 | 1.30% | June 1, 2013 | 1.30% |

- (c) is two percent (2%) of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings in excess of the Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings multiplied by the Member's Pensionable Service in Canada after December 31, 1965.

For purposes of subparagraphs (a), (b) and (c) above, the Highest Plan Earnings to be used for each period of Pensionable Service shall reflect the definition of Highest Plan Earnings as applicable for each Union, or as a Management Employee, at the Member's Date of Cessation of Membership.

8.02 United States Service

Article 8 – Lifetime Pension Formula (continued)

- (a) In respect of Pensionable Service rendered in the United States, the pension shall be an amount, calculated as at a Member's Date of Cessation of Membership, equal to two percent (2%) of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings in excess of the Taxable Wage Base multiplied by the Member's Pensionable Service in the United States.
- (b) Where the sum of the pension calculated in accordance with subparagraph (a) and the pension granted under the applicable American Act is less than the pension that would have been payable under this Plan if the Member's Service had been in Canada, the pension calculated in accordance with subparagraph (a) shall be increased so that the sum of such pension and the pension granted under the applicable American Act equals the pension that would have been payable under this Plan if the Member's Service had been in Canada.

8.03 Canadian and United States Service

- (a) Where a Member rendered Service in Canada and in the United States, the pension shall be an amount, calculated as at the Member's Date of Cessation of Membership, equal to the sum of:
 - (i) the pension calculated in accordance with paragraph 8.01; and
 - (ii) the pension calculated in accordance with subparagraph 8.02(a).
- (b) Where the sum of the pension calculated in accordance with subparagraph (a) and the pension granted under the applicable American Act is less than the pension that would have been payable under this Plan if all the Member's Service had been in Canada, the pension calculated in accordance with subparagraph (a) shall be increased so that the sum of such pension and the pension granted under the applicable American Act equals the pension that would have been payable under this Plan if the Member's Service had been in Canada.

8.04 Service Outside Canada and the United States

- (a) Where a Member rendered Pensionable Service outside Canada and the United States, the pension shall be an amount, calculated as at the Member's Date of Cessation of Membership, equal to the sum of:
 - (i) two percent (2%) of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings multiplied by the Member's Pensionable Service outside Canada and the United States;
 - (ii) the pension, if any, calculated in accordance with paragraph 8.01; and
 - (iii) the pension, if any, calculated in accordance with subparagraph 8.02(a).
- (b) Where the sum of the pension calculated in accordance with subparagraph (a) and the pension, if any, granted under the applicable American Act is less than the pension that would have been payable under this Plan if all the Member's Service had been in Canada, the pension calculated in accordance with subparagraph (a) shall be increased so that the sum of such pension and the pension granted under the applicable American Act equals the pension that would have been payable under this Plan if the Member's Service had been in Canada.

Article 8 – Lifetime Pension Formula (continued)

8.05 Minimum Pension

- (a) A pension calculated in accordance with paragraph 8.01, 8.02, 8.03 or 8.04 shall, if less than sixty dollars (\$60) per month, be increased to sixty dollars (\$60) per month; provided, however, that the application of this paragraph to Pensioners receiving pensions in a currency other than Canadian currency, shall be at the discretion of the Committee.
- (b) Where the amount of any pension payable under this Plan is less than that required under the Act or Regulations, the amount shall be increased to that required under the Act or Regulations.

8.06 Maximum Pension

Notwithstanding anything else in this Article, the amount of pension in respect of Pensionable Service rendered after July 31, 1991, excluding that portion of the amount, if any, attributable to the operation of paragraph 9.05, shall not exceed an amount equal to the product of:

- (a) Pensionable Service after July 31, 1991,
and
- (b) the lesser of:
 - (i) two percent (2%) of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings,
and
 - (ii) one-twelfth (1/12) of the Defined Benefit Limit for the year in which the pension commences to be paid.

8.07 Maximum Pension Increase

Notwithstanding anything else in this Article and subject to paragraph 17.07, the amount of pension in respect of Pensionable Service rendered before August 1, 1991 where the pension formula is increased after such date in accordance with paragraph 8.01 or where clause 2.27(d)(ii) is applied to Highest Plan Earnings, excluding that portion of the amount, if any, attributable to the operation of paragraph 9.05, shall not exceed an amount equal to the greater of A and B,

where A is the amount equal to the product of:

- (a) Pensionable Service before August 1, 1991,
and
- (b) the lesser of:
 - (i) two percent (2%) of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings,
and

Article 8 – Lifetime Pension Formula (continued)

(ii) one-twelfth (1/12) of the Defined Benefit Limit for the year in which the pension commences to be paid,

and

B is equal to the amount of pension that would have accrued in respect of Pensionable Service before August 1, 1991 had the pension formula not been so increased or had clause 2.27(d)(ii) not been applied to Highest Plan Earnings, as applicable.

8.08 Pension Limit

(a) Pension Limit Date, Prior Pension Limit, and Future Pension Limit are the dates and amounts, as applicable, set out in the table below:

| Period of Pensionable Service: | Pension Limit Date: | 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| | | | Prior Pension Limit: | Future Pension Limit: |
| TCRC-MWED Service | | January 1, 2024 | \$2,025 | \$1,715 |
| CPPA Service | | June 1, 2013 | \$1,975 | \$1,715 |
| USW Service | | January 1, 2023 | \$1,975 | \$1,715 |
| IBEW Service | | January 1, 2024 | \$2,225 | \$1,715 |
| Unifor Service | | January 1, 2024 | \$2,100 | \$1,715 |
| TCRC-RTE Service | | January 1, 2023 | \$2,250 | \$1,715 |
| RCTC Service | | June 1, 2013 | \$2,200 | \$1,715 |
| Management Service | | June 1, 2013 | \$1,975 | \$1,715 |

(b) Notwithstanding subparagraphs 8.01(b) and 8.01(c), the Member's annual pension, calculated at the Member's Date of Cessation of Membership, shall:

(i) in respect of periods of Pensionable Service in Canada prior to the applicable Testing Date, not exceed the product of (A) and (B), where:

(A) is the Member's Pensionable Service prior to the applicable Testing Date; and

(B) is the Prior Pension Limit applicable to the Union representing the Member on the Testing Date,

and

(ii) in respect of each period of Union Service or Management Service in Canada on or after the applicable Testing Date, not exceed the product of (A) and (B), where:

(A) is the Member's Pensionable Service on or after the applicable Testing Date; and

(B) is:

Article 8 – Lifetime Pension Formula (continued)

- (I) if the Member's Last Date of Hire was prior to the Pension Limit Date, the applicable Prior Pension Limit(s); and
- (II) if the Member's Last Date of Hire was on or after the Pension Limit Date, the applicable Future Pension Limit(s).

8.09 Testing

- (a) "Testing Date" means:
 - (i) for a Member on June 1, 2013 who was not represented by Unifor on that date, June 1, 2013;
 - (ii) for a Member who was represented by Unifor on June 1, 2013 and who, prior to May 1, 2015, became a Management Employee or became represented by a Union other than Unifor, the date the Member ceased to be represented by Unifor; or
 - (iii) for a Member who was represented by Unifor on May 1, 2015 and who had not at any time on or after June 1, 2013 and prior to May 1, 2015 been a Management Employee or been represented by a Union other than Unifor, May 1, 2015.
- (b) Notwithstanding subparagraph 8.08(b), if the Pension Accrued for a Member:
 - (i) in respect of the Member's Pensionable Service accrued prior to the applicable Testing Date;
 - (ii) calculated in accordance with the Plan terms in effect at the Testing Date;
 - (iii) calculated using the Testing Date as the Member's Date of Cessation of Membership; and
 - (iv) calculated using:
 - (A) the Member's Highest Plan Earnings on the Testing Date; and
 - (B) the Member's Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings on the Testing Date,

but subject to application of paragraphs 8.06 and 8.07 to the amount so calculated,

 - (v) exceeds the product of the Member's:
 - (A) Pensionable Service prior to the Testing Date; and
 - (B) the Prior Pension Limit applicable to Management or to the Union representing the Member on the Testing Date,

then the portion of such Member's annual pension in respect of the Member's Pensionable Service accrued prior to the applicable Testing Date shall be determined in accordance with clauses (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv).

Article 9 – Amount of Pension

9.01 Normal Retirement

A Member or Former Member who retires at the Normal Retirement Date shall be entitled to a lifetime pension equal in amount to:

- (a) if the Member or Former Member has no Spouse at the Retirement Date, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8 or Article 11, as the case may be;
- (b) if the Member or Former Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has elected in prescribed form to receive the benefit described in clause 12.06(a)(i), and adjusted if applicable in accordance with paragraph 12.08, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8 or Article 11, as the case may be; and
- (c) if the Member or Former Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has not elected in the manner referred to in subparagraph (b), the Actuarial Equivalent of the pension calculated in accordance with subparagraph (b).

9.02 Early Retirement

- (a) Subject to subparagraphs (c) and (d) and clause 7.01(a)(iv), where a Member retires with the Company's consent at an Early Retirement Date and has at least twenty-five (25) years of Pensionable Service, the sum of the Member's age and Pensionable Service is at least eighty-five (85) years and the Member has attained the age of fifty-five (55) years, the Member is entitled to a pension equal in amount to:
 - (i) if the Member has no Spouse at the Retirement Date, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8 or Article 11, as the case may be;
 - (ii) if the Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has elected in prescribed form to receive the benefit described in clause 12.06(a)(i), and adjusted, if applicable, in accordance with paragraph 12.08, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8 or Article 11, as the case may be; and
 - (iii) if the Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has not elected in the manner referred to in clause (ii), the Actuarial Equivalent of the pension calculated in accordance with clause (ii).
- (b) In all other cases where a Member or Former Member retires at an Early Retirement Date, the Member or Former Member is entitled to a pension equal to the lesser of the Actuarial Equivalent of the pension otherwise payable from the Normal Retirement Date and the pension otherwise payable from the Normal Retirement Date reduced in accordance with the reduction factors contained in the Revenue Rules.
- (c) For periods of Management Service accrued on or after January 1, 2001 and for periods of TCRC-MWED Service, CPPA Service, USW Service, IBEW Service and Unifor Service, the twenty-five (25) years of Pensionable Service requirement provided in subparagraph (a) is removed. In addition, where the Member is a Management Employee on January 1, 2001, this provision shall also apply to the Member's Pensionable Service accrued before such date, with the exception of periods of Union Service.

Article 9 – Amount of Pension (continued)

(d) For periods of Management Service, where a Member retires after December 31, 2022, the requirement in subparagraph (a) that the Member has attained age fifty-five (55) years is replaced with the requirement that the Member has attained age fifty-seven (57) years.

9.03 Disability Retirement

A Member who retires at a Disability Retirement Date is entitled to a pension equal in amount to:

- (a) if the Member has no Spouse at the Retirement Date, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8;
- (b) if the Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has elected in prescribed form to receive the benefit described in clause 12.06(a)(i), and adjusted if applicable in accordance with paragraph 12.08, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8; and
- (c) if the Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has not elected in the manner referred to in subparagraph (b), the Actuarial Equivalent of the pension calculated in accordance with subparagraph (b).
- (d) Notwithstanding subparagraphs (a), (b) and (c), where the Member is receiving salary replacement benefits under the workers' compensation legislation of any province, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8 at Disability Retirement Date shall be reduced, if necessary, to ensure that the sum of the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8 at Disability Retirement Date after income tax and the workers' compensation legislation benefits after income tax will not exceed seventy percent (70%) of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings after income tax. The resulting pension at Disability Retirement Date may be revised when necessary to reflect changes in income tax rates and/or workers' compensation legislation benefits.

Notwithstanding paragraph 7.03, the Disability Retirement Date of a Member shall not be earlier than the last day of the month for which the Member received or will receive salary replacement benefits under the workers' compensation legislation of any province which, after income tax, are greater than or equal to seventy percent (70%) of the Members' Highest Plan Earnings after income tax.

9.04 Late Retirement

A Member who retires at a Late Retirement Date shall be entitled to a pension equal in amount to:

- (a) if the Member has no Spouse at the Retirement Date, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8;
- (b) if the Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has elected in prescribed form to receive the benefit described in clause 12.06(a)(i), and adjusted if applicable in accordance with paragraph 12.08, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8; and
- (c) if the Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has not elected in the manner referred to in subparagraph (b), the Actuarial Equivalent of the pension calculated in accordance with subparagraph (b).

Article 9 – Amount of Pension (continued)

9.05 Minimum Employer Cost Rule

A Member's lifetime pension provided for in paragraphs 9.01, 9.02, 9.03 or 9.04, as the case may be, shall include a lifetime pension that is Actuarial Equivalent to the excess of (a) over (b) where:

- (a) equals the Member's contributions and Interest thereon, and
- (b) equals fifty percent (50%) of the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value of the Member's Pension Accrued.

Article 10 – Payment of Pension

10.01 Monthly Payment

- (a) Pensions shall be paid in monthly installments. Installments shall, unless otherwise determined by the Committee, be made on or about the last day of each month throughout the lifetime, including the month of death, of the Pensioner.
- (b) Following the death of a Pensioner, monthly installments, determined in accordance with Article 12, shall be paid to the Pensioner's Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse, as the case may be, if any, commencing with the month following the month of death of the Pensioner, throughout the lifetime, including the month of death, of the Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse.

10.02 Level Income Option

Where a Member, other than a Member who retires pursuant to paragraph 7.03, or a Former Member retires prior to becoming entitled, solely by reason of age, to receive a retirement benefit under the Canada Pension Plan or the Quebec Pension Plan, the Member or Former Member may elect to have the pension to which the Member or Former Member is entitled under this Plan increased temporarily and thereafter reduced so as to anticipate on an Actuarially Equivalent basis all or part of the estimated amount of the Canada Pension Plan or the Quebec Pension Plan benefit to which the Member or Former Member will become entitled.

10.03 Credit Splitting

In this paragraph, the terms "spouse" and "common law partner" have the meanings given to them in the Act.

- (a) Subject to section 25 of the Act, pension benefits, pension benefit credits and any other benefits under this Plan shall, on divorce, annulment, separation, or breakdown of common-law relationship, as applicable, be subject to applicable provincial property law.
- (b) Pursuant to subsection 25(4) of the Act, a Member, Former Member or Pensioner may, by written agreement, assign, effective as of divorce, annulment, separation, or breakdown of a common-law relationship, as applicable, all or part of that Member's, Former Member's or Pensioner's pension benefit, pension benefit credit or other benefit under the Plan to the Member's, Former Member's or Pensioner's spouse, former spouse, common-law partner or former common-law partner. In the event of such an assignment, the spouse or common-law partner, as applicable, shall, in respect of the assigned portion of the pension benefit, pension benefit credit or other benefit, be deemed, except with respect to the matters referred to in section 21 of the Act,
 - (i) to have been a Member of the Plan, and
 - (ii) to have ceased to be a Member of the Plan as of the effective date of the assignment, but a subsequent spouse or common-law partner of the spouse or common-law partner is not entitled to any pension benefit, pension benefit credit or any other benefit under the Plan in respect of that assigned portion.

Article 10 – Payment of Pension (continued)

- (c) In accordance with section 25 and subsection 36(3) of the Act, all or part of a Member's, Former Member's or Pensioner's pension benefit, pension benefit credit or any other benefit under the Plan may be assigned to the Member's, Former Member's or Pensioner's spouse, former spouse, common-law partner or former common-law partner by court order pursuant to applicable provincial property law.
- (d) Where, pursuant to section 25 of the Act, all or part of a pension benefit of a Member, Former Member or Pensioner is required to be distributed to the Member's, Former Member's or Pensioner's spouse, former spouse or former common-law partner under a court order or a written agreement between the spouses or common-law partners, the pension benefit may be adjusted so that it becomes payable as two separate pensions, one to the Member, Former Member or Pensioner and the other to the Member's, Former Member's or Pensioner's spouse, former spouse or former common-law partner, as applicable, provided that the aggregate of the actuarial present values of the two pensions is not less than the actuarial present value of the pension benefit.
- (e) Notwithstanding applicable provincial property law, the aggregate of:
 - (i) the actuarial present value of the pension benefit or other benefit paid to a Member, Former Member or Pensioner, as applicable, and
 - (ii) the actuarial present value of the pension benefit or other benefit paid to the spouse, former spouse or former common-law partner of the Member, Former Member, or Pensioner, as applicable,pursuant to this paragraph and section 25 of the Act shall not be greater than the actuarial present value of the pension benefit or other benefit, as the case may be, that would have been payable to the Member, Former Member or Pensioner had the divorce, annulment, separation, or breakdown of the common-law partnership not occurred.
- (f) If no part of the pension benefit, pension benefit credit or other benefit under the Plan of a Member or Former Member is required to be distributed to the Member's or Former Member's spouse, former spouse or former common-law partner under a court order or agreement referred to in subparagraphs 10.03(b) and 10.03(c), the Member's or Former Member's pension benefit may be adjusted so that it becomes payable as a single life pension.

10.04 Optional Forms of Pension: Management Employees

Subject to paragraph 10.06, with effect from January 1, 2001, a Member who is a Management Employee at his Retirement Date may, instead of the normal form, elect, prior to the Retirement Date, one of the optional forms of lifetime pension specified in this paragraph 10.04. The optional form of lifetime pension shall be Actuarially Equivalent to the applicable normal form of lifetime pension described in Article 9 and paragraph 10.01.

- (a) Life Annuity with a Guaranteed Period

A Member who does not have a Spouse at his Retirement Date may elect a reduced amount of lifetime pension with a guaranteed term of either one hundred and twenty (120) or one

Article 10 – Payment of Pension (continued)

hundred and eighty (180) months. For greater clarity, in the event the Member dies prior to the end of such guaranteed term, the remaining guaranteed period and payments shall be completed prior to any payments pursuant to subparagraph 12.06(b).

(b) Life Annuity Continuing to Spouse

A Member who has a Spouse at his Retirement Date may elect a reduced amount of lifetime pension in a joint and survivor form on the lives of the Member and Spouse. Following the death of the Member, a percentage of the lifetime pension, either eighty percent (80%) or one hundred percent (100%), as elected by the Member, is payable to the Spouse if surviving, during the continued lifetime of the Spouse.

10.05 Optional Forms of Pension: Union Members

Subject to paragraph 10.06, a Member who is represented by a Union at his Retirement Date may, instead of the normal form, elect, prior to the Retirement Date, an optional form of lifetime pension as specified in subparagraph (a). The optional form of lifetime pension shall be Actuarially Equivalent to the applicable normal form of lifetime pension described in Article 9 and paragraph 10.01.

(a) Life Annuity Continuing to Spouse

A Member who has a Spouse at his Retirement Date may elect a reduced amount of lifetime pension in a joint and survivor form on the lives of the Member and Spouse. Following the death of the Member, a percentage of the lifetime pension, either eighty percent (80%) or one hundred percent (100%), as elected by the Member, is payable to the Spouse, if surviving, during the continued lifetime of the Spouse.

10.06 Conditions Applicable to Optional Forms of Pension

An election to receive an optional form of lifetime retirement pension under paragraph 10.04 or 10.05, as the case may be, may be revoked or changed provided either:

- (a) written notice of such revocation or change is received from the Member by the Company at least thirty (30) days prior to payment of the first installment of the lifetime pension benefit; or
- (b) the Spouse under a surviving spouse option has died prior to payment of the first installment of the lifetime pension benefit to the Member.

For greater clarity, paragraph 12.07 shall continue to apply if the Member elects one of the optional forms of lifetime retirement pension described in paragraph 10.04 or 10.05. Furthermore, a Member who elects an optional form in accordance with paragraph 10.04 or 10.05 may not elect a level income option under paragraph 10.02.

Article 11 – Entitlement on Termination of Employment

11.01 Termination Benefit

(a) On termination of employment, a Member is entitled to a lump sum equal to the sum of:

- (i) subject to Article 18, the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value of the Member's Pension Accrued; and
- (ii) the excess of the Member's contributions and Interest thereon over fifty percent (50%) of the amount described in clause (i).

The lump sum identified in this subparagraph (a) is payable in accordance with, and subject to the requirements of, Article 13

(b) Subject to Article 13, in lieu of the lump sum calculated in accordance with subparagraph (a), the Member may elect to receive a lifetime pension which is the Actuarial Equivalent of the amount calculated in accordance with subparagraph (a), commencing at the Member's Normal Retirement Date.

11.02 Termination of Employment

In this Article, "termination of employment" means cessation of membership in the Plan other than by retirement or death.

11.03 Payment of Benefit or Refund

No benefit or refund to which a Member is entitled under this Article shall be paid out of the Fund other than:

- (a) as a pension; or
- (b) in accordance with Article 13.

Article 12 – Death Benefits

12.01 Death Before Early Retirement Eligibility

Where a Member dies before becoming eligible for early retirement, the Member is deemed to have terminated Service on the date of death and not died and the Spouse is entitled to receive a lump sum equal to the amount calculated in accordance with subparagraph 11.01(a), or, in lieu thereof, a pension commencing at Normal Retirement Date and Actuarially Equivalent to the lump sum.

12.02 Death Before Early Retirement Eligibility:

More Than Fifteen (15) Years Pensionable Service

Where a Member dies before becoming eligible for early retirement and has at least fifteen (15) years of Pensionable Service and the sum of the Member's age and Pensionable Service is at least sixty (60) years, the Spouse may elect to receive, in lieu of the benefit provided for in paragraph 12.01, the greater of:

(a) the amount calculated in accordance with subparagraph 11.01(a),

and

(b) subject to Article 18, fifty percent (50%) of the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value of the Member's Pension Accrued, calculated as if payable to the Spouse from the end of the month of death,

or, in lieu thereof, a pension payable to the Spouse from the end of the month of death and Actuarially Equivalent to the lump sum.

12.03 Death Before Early Retirement Eligibility: Former Member

Where a Former Member dies before becoming eligible for early retirement, the Spouse is entitled to receive a lump sum equal to the amount calculated in accordance with subparagraph 11.01(a) at the date of death, or in lieu thereof, a pension commencing at Normal Retirement Date and Actuarially Equivalent to the lump sum.

12.04 Death After Becoming Eligible for Early Retirement

Where a Member or Former Member dies after becoming eligible for early retirement, but before retirement, the Spouse is entitled to receive a pension payable to the Spouse from the end of the month of death and Actuarially Equivalent to the lump sum value of the Member's Pension Accrued.

With effect from January 1, 2001, the Spouse of a Member who is a Management Employee on the date of death and who is entitled to a pension in accordance with this paragraph may elect to transfer the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value of the pension to a Locked-In Retirement Fund.

Article 12 – Death Benefits (continued)

12.05 Death After Becoming Eligible for Early Retirement:

More Than Fifteen (15) Years Pensionable Service

Where a Member dies after becoming eligible for early retirement, but before retirement and has at least fifteen (15) years of Pensionable Service and the sum of the Member's age and Pensionable Service is at least sixty (60) years, the Spouse may elect to receive, in lieu of the benefit provided for in paragraph 12.04, the greater of:

- (a) a pension payable to the Spouse from the end of the month of death and Actuarially Equivalent to the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph 12.04,

and

- (b) a pension equal to fifty percent (50%) of the Member's Pension Accrued.

With effect from January 1, 2001, the Spouse of a Member who is a Management Employee on the date of death and who is entitled to a pension in accordance with this paragraph may elect to transfer the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value of the pension to a Locked-In Retirement Fund.

12.06 Death After Retirement

- (a) Subject to an election of an optional form of pension in accordance with paragraph 10.04 or paragraph 10.05, where a Pensioner dies, the Spouse of the Pensioner at the Retirement Date is entitled to a pension equal to:

- (i) if the Spouse elected in prescribed form in accordance with Article 9, fifty percent (50%) of the pension that the Pensioner was receiving or, if the Pensioner had elected the option contained in paragraph 10.02, fifty percent (50%) of the pension that the Pensioner would have received if the Pensioner had not so elected, or
- (ii) if the Spouse did not elect in prescribed form in accordance with Article 9, sixty percent (60%) of the pension that the Pensioner was receiving or, if the Pensioner had elected the option contained in paragraph 10.02, sixty percent (60%) of the lifetime pension that the Pensioner would have received if the Pensioner had not so elected; provided, however, that if such Spouse and the Pensioner were parties to a valid agreement or court order determining their entitlement to pension assets effective as of divorce, annulment, separation or breakdown of a common-law relationship, the Spouse's entitlement to the pension assets shall be determined by the agreement or court order.

- (b) Where a Pensioner dies and the Pensioner:

- (i) had no Spouse at the Retirement Date,
- (ii) had a Spouse at the Retirement Date whose entitlement in respect of the Pensioner's pension assets was determined by a valid agreement or court order effective as of divorce, annulment, separation or breakdown of a common-law relationship, or

Article 12 – Death Benefits (continued)

(iii) had a Spouse at the Retirement Date who predeceased the Pensioner,

the Pensioner's Post-Retirement Spouse is entitled to a lifetime pension equal to:

(iv) fifty percent (50%) of the pension that the Pensioner was receiving and of any pension payable to the Pensioner's Spouse that ceased being payable to the Spouse on the death of the Pensioner, or

(v) if the Pensioner had elected the option contained in paragraph 10.02, fifty percent (50%) of the pension that the Pensioner would have received and of any pension payable to the Pensioner's Spouse that ceased being payable to the Spouse on the death of the Pensioner, if the Pensioner had not so elected,

subject, however, to any continuing entitlement of the Spouse at Retirement Date to the Pensioner's pension assets pursuant to a valid agreement or court order effective as of divorce, annulment, separation or breakdown of a common-law relationship.

12.07 Refund of Residual Contributions

(a) Where a Member, Former Member or Pensioner dies and has no Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse, a refund of that person's contributions and Interest thereon accrued to the earlier of the date of death or the Retirement Date, less any pension, lump sums or prior refunds paid from the Fund in respect of that person, shall be paid to that person's estate.

(b) Where a Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse receiving, or entitled to receive, a pension under this Article dies, the contributions of the Member, Former Member or Pensioner, as the case may be, and Interest thereon accrued to the earlier of the date of death of the Member or Former Member or the Retirement Date of the Pensioner, less any pension, lump sums or prior refunds paid from the Fund in respect of the Member, Former Member or Pensioner, shall be paid to the Spouse's or the Post-Retirement Spouse's estate.

12.08 Spouse: More Than Ten (10) Years Younger than Pensioner

Notwithstanding anything contained elsewhere in this Article, where a Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse, as the case may be, has elected to receive, or will by operation of this Article receive, a pension or a lump sum under paragraph 12.02, paragraph 12.05, clause 12.06(a)(i) or subparagraph 12.06(b) and that Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse is more than ten (10) years younger than the Pensioner, the lifetime pension or lump sum to the Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse shall be reduced by one percent (1%) for each complete year of difference in their ages beyond ten (10) years and the reduction in respect of any remaining portion of a year of difference shall be calculated proportionately.

12.09 Payment of Benefit or Refund

No benefit or refund to which a Spouse is entitled under this Article shall be paid out of the Fund otherwise than:

(a) as a pension; or

Article 12 – Death Benefits (continued)

- (b) in accordance with Article 13.

12.10 Increased Benefits to Spouse and Post-Retirement Spouse

With respect to Members who have USW Service or Unifor Service, the percentage rate of fifty percent (50%) provided in paragraphs 12.02, 12.05 and 12.06 is replaced by the rate of fifty-five percent (55%) in respect of USW Service and Unifor Service.

12.11 Short Life Expectancy

Where a Member has been diagnosed to be terminally ill with a life expectancy of one (1) year or less and the Company's Chief Medical Officer or his designate provides to the Company a written report that he concurs with the life expectancy of one (1) year or less, then notwithstanding paragraph 4.06, Article 7, Article 11 and paragraph 13.01, the following provisions apply:

- (a) If the Member has reached the Normal Retirement Date or has accrued ten (10) or more years of Pensionable Service, the Member may elect to retire effective the last day of any month following the date the Company's Chief Medical Officer provides his report, the effective date of the Member's election to retire shall be the Member's Retirement Date under the Plan, and the Member shall receive a pension equal in amount to:
 - (i) if the Member has no Spouse at the Retirement Date, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8,
 - (ii) if the Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has elected in prescribed form to receive the benefit described in clause 12.06(a)(i), and adjusted if applicable in accordance with paragraph 12.08, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8, and
 - (iii) if the Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has not elected in the manner referred to in clause 12.06(a)(i), the Actuarial Equivalent of the pension calculated in accordance with clause (ii), payable in accordance with clause 12.06(a)(ii) or, if the Member elects an optional form of payment, in accordance with paragraph 10.04 or 10.05 as applicable.
- (b) In lieu of the pension provided in subparagraph (a), the Member may elect a transfer in accordance with Article 13 equal to the Actuarial Equivalent lump sum value of such pension, subject to the condition that if the Member has a Spouse, the Spouse must elect in prescribed form to waive his/her right to any benefit from the Plan. The Actuarial Equivalent lump sum value shall be calculated taking into account the actual marital status of the Member and paragraphs 12.06, 12.07, 12.08 and 12.10 but not taking into account the Member's life expectancy being one year or less.
- (c) If the Member has not reached the Normal Retirement Date and has not accrued ten (10) or more years of Pensionable Service, the Member may elect to cease membership in the plan on any date following the date the Company's Chief Medical Officer provides his report, the effective date of the Member's election shall be the Member's Date of Cessation of Membership under the Plan regardless of whether the Member has ceased to be an Employee,

Article 12 – Death Benefits (continued)

and the Member shall be entitled to a transfer in accordance with Article 13 equal to the Actuarial Equivalent lump sum value of the Member's Pension Accrued and payable commencing at the Member's Normal Retirement Date, subject to the condition that if the Member has a Spouse, the Spouse must elect in prescribed form to waive his/her right to any benefit from the Plan.

In all cases, an Actuarial Equivalent lump sum value calculated in this paragraph 12.11 shall not be less than the value of any benefits that the Member would be eligible to receive under Article 9 or Article 11 at his Retirement Date or Date of Cessation of Membership.

Article 13 – Portability

13.01 Voluntary Portability

Where a Member ceases to be a Member before the later of:

- (a) the date the Member becomes eligible to retire under paragraph 7.02, and
- (b) the age of fifty-five (55) years,

and the Former Member or the Spouse, as the case may be, has become entitled to receive an amount pursuant to Article 11 or 12, as applicable, as a consequence of such cessation of membership and is not entitled to a pension nor has elected to receive a pension in lieu thereof:

- (i) A Former Member who was a Member for less than two (2) continuous years, or the Spouse of such a Former Member, as applicable, may elect to:
 - (A) receive the value of the amount as a cash payment less withholding taxes; or
 - (B) transfer the value of the amount to a registered retirement savings plan.
- (ii) A Former Member who was a Member for two (2) or more continuous years, or the Spouse of such a Former Member, as applicable, may elect to:
 - (A) transfer the value of the amount to another registered pension plan if that other plan permits;
 - (B) transfer the value of the amount to a registered retirement savings plan; or
 - (C) use the value of the amount to purchase an immediate or deferred life annuity,

provided that the pension plan, registered retirement savings plan or annuity is of the kind prescribed by the Regulations.

13.02 Voluntary Portability: Notification

The Former Member or Spouse shall notify the pension department, in the manner and within the time period prescribed by the Act and Regulations, of any direction as to transfer or application of any amount under this Article 13.

A Former Member shall only be permitted to make a transfer pursuant to paragraph 13.01 if the Former Member's Spouse has consented to the transfer in the form required by the Act and Regulations.

13.03 Compulsory Portability

Where, at any time, a Member ceases to be a Member and the Actuarially Equivalent value of the Member's total DB Pension Benefits and DC Pension Benefits payable under the Plan is less than twenty percent (20%) of the Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings for the calendar year in which the Date of Cessation of Membership occurs or the Former Member dies, the Former Member or Spouse, as the case may be, must:

Article 13 – Portability (continued)

- (a) receive that value as a cash payment less withholding taxes, or
- (b) transfer that value to a registered retirement savings plan.

13.04 Transfer Agreements

The Company may, with the approval of the Board, enter into agreements with other employers in respect of employees who cease employment with one of the parties and commence employment with the other, for the transfer of pension benefit credits, as defined in the Act, and such related matters as may be agreed upon.

13.05 Maximum Transfer Value

Notwithstanding anything else in this Article, where an amount to be transferred pursuant to this Article or subparagraph 4.02(c) exceeds the amount permitted to be transferred pursuant to the Revenue Rules, the excess shall not be transferred but shall be paid directly to the Member or Former Member.

13.06 Non-resident Former Members

- (a) Notwithstanding paragraphs 13.01 and 13.03, where a Former Member has ceased to be a resident of Canada for at least two (2) calendar years, the Former Member may, subject to any requirements of the Act and Regulations, direct that any amount to which the Former Member has become entitled pursuant to Article 11 (and has not elected to receive as a pension in lieu thereof) be paid directly to the Former Member (less statutory withholdings), by transfer of the amount to a retirement savings plan, by transfer of the amount to a pension plan, if that other plan permits, or by application of the amount to the purchase of an annuity, whether or not such pension plan, retirement savings plan or annuity is of the kind prescribed by the Regulations.
- (b) A Former Member shall be deemed to have been a resident of Canada throughout a calendar year if the Former Member has sojourned in Canada in the year for a period of, or periods the total of which is, one hundred and eighty-three (183) days or more.

Article 14 – Administration

14.01 Proof of Age and Entitlement

- (a) Every Employee shall furnish to the pension department, when required to do so, proof of age satisfactory to the pension department.
- (b) Every Member, Former Member, Pensioner, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse, as the case may be, shall furnish, as may be required, proof (including proof of marriage and age, where applicable) satisfactory to the Committee of that person's entitlement to any pension, lump sum or refund under this Plan.
- (c) In the absence of actual notice to the contrary, the Company shall authorize payment of benefits in accordance with the information provided by the Member, Former Member or Pensioner. If there is a dispute as to whether a person is a Spouse, Post-Retirement Spouse, or DC Beneficiary, or any other person entitled to payments hereunder, or where two or more persons make adverse claims in respect of a Member's or Former Member's benefit, or where a person makes a claim that is inconsistent with information provided by the Member or Former Member, the Company may obtain court directions and neither the Company nor the Plan nor the Fund shall be held liable for any delays in payment of benefits hereunder as a result of any such dispute.

14.02 Provision of Information

Every Pensioner and every Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse receiving a pension under this Plan shall, upon request, furnish to the pension department such information in such form as the Company may require.

14.03 Communications to Employees

- (a) Each Member and each Employee who is eligible to become a Member, and that person's Spouse, shall be given in the circumstances and manner prescribed in the Regulations:
 - (i) a written explanation of the Plan,
 - (ii) a written explanation of any applicable amendments thereto, within sixty (60) days after the making of the amendment, and
 - (iii) such other information as is prescribed by the Regulations.
- (b) Each Member and each Member's Spouse shall be given, in the circumstances and manner prescribed by the Regulations, a written statement on an annual basis showing:
 - (i) the pension benefits to which the Member is entitled at the end of the year,
 - (ii) the value of accumulated contributions made by the Member expressed in the manner prescribed in the Regulations,
 - (iii) the funded ratio of the Plan, and
 - (iv) such other information as is prescribed in the Regulations.

Article 14 – Administration (continued)

(b.1) Each Former Member and Pensioner, and each Former Member's or Pensioner's Spouse shall be given, in the circumstances and manner prescribed by the Regulations, a written statement on an annual basis showing:

- (i) the funded ratio of the Plan, and
- (ii) such other information as is prescribed in the Regulations.

(c) Each Member, Former Member, Pensioner and Spouse may, once in each year of operation of the Plan, either personally or by an agent or mandatary authorized in writing for that purpose,

- (i) examine certain documents filed with the Superintendent as prescribed by the Act or Regulations at the pension department of the Company or at such other place as is agreed to by the Secretary of the Committee and the person requesting to examine the documents, and
- (ii) order, in writing, a photocopy of any such documents and the Company shall comply with such order upon payment of such reasonable fee as the Company may fix.

(d) Where a Member retires or ceases to be a Member, the Company shall give to that Member and to the Spouse (and, in the case of the Member's death, to the Member's Spouse or estate) a written statement, in the form prescribed by the Regulations, of the Member's pension benefits and other benefits payable under the Plan, within thirty (30) days (or such longer period as the Superintendent may allow) after the Retirement Date or the Date of Cessation of Membership, as the case may be.

14.04 Commutation of Pension

- (a) Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, if the Actuarial Equivalent value of the Member's total DB Pension Benefits and DC Pension Benefits payable under the Plan is less than twenty percent (20%) of the Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings for the calendar year in which cessation of membership occurs or such other amount as provided under the Act and Regulations, the Company may direct that a lump sum, equal to the Actuarial Equivalent value of the total DB Pension Benefits and DC Pension Benefits payable under the Plan, may be paid to the Former Member or Spouse, as applicable, as full and final satisfaction of all claims under the Plan.
- (b) The Former Member may elect to receive the amount identified in (a) as a transfer to a registered retirement savings plan in the name of the Former Member.

14.05 Pensions to Incompetents

Where a person entitled to receive a payment under the Plan is:

- (a) a minor; or
- (b) on the basis of medical evidence, physically or mentally incompetent to receive it,

Article 14 – Administration (continued)

and there is no guardian, curator, committee or other representative legally responsible for the estate of such person, the Committee may make payment in trust for such person to such other person, group of persons or agency as, in the opinion of the Committee, is best qualified to receive and administer the payment. Such payment shall constitute a full discharge of the payment obligation under the Plan.

14.06 Payments to Estates

Any payment that is to be made to the estate of a Member, Former Member, Pensioner, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse shall be made to that person's legal representatives, or if no legal representative has been appointed, to such person or persons as the Committee may, in its sole discretion, determine upon such person or persons furnishing such evidence and giving such security as the Committee may require. Such payment shall constitute a full discharge of the payment obligation under the Plan.

14.07 Currency of Payments

- (a) In respect of Members whose Date of Cessation of Membership is prior to January 1, 2002: All pensions, lump sums and refunds, including Interest, shall be paid in the same currency as that in which the last payment of salary or wages was made to the Member, subject to paragraph 14.16 where applicable.
- (b) In respect of all other Members: All pensions, lump sums and refunds, including Interest, shall be calculated and paid in Canadian currency.

14.08 Interest on Late Payments

Interest shall be paid on any amount transferred from the Fund in accordance with Article 13 from the day following the Date of Cessation of Membership to the last day of the month preceding the month in which the amount is paid.

14.09 Statutory Pension Plans

If

- (a) the Company is required at any time, by statutory enactment or otherwise, to make contributions to any pension fund or plan other than the Canada Pension Plan or the Quebec Pension Plan, or
- (b) a change occurs in the rate at which the Company is required to make contributions under the Canada Pension Plan or the Quebec Pension Plan,

then, subject to the Act and Regulations and with the approval of the Committee and the Board, the Plan may be amended so that the pension benefits provided in this Plan shall be integrated with any that may be introduced by reason of revision or creation of other pension plans to which the Company is or may become subject in such manner as will, to the fullest extent possible, prevent the Company from being subjected to additional financial burdens while at the same time providing that Members remain generally in as favourable an overall position as that which existed prior to the introduction of improved benefits or new benefits under such other pension

Article 14 – Administration (continued)

plans; provided, however, that no such amendment of this Plan shall affect the Pension Accrued of each Member at that date.

14.10 Reemployment of Pensioner

- (a) The pension payable to any Pensioner of less than seventy-one (71) years of age employed by the Company may, with the approval of the Pensioner, be suspended during the period of such employment.
- (b) Payment of a pension suspended pursuant to subparagraph (a) shall recommence on the first day of the month following the earlier of
 - (i) the day the Pensioner attains the age of seventy-one (71) years, and
 - (ii) termination of the period of employment,

and the amount of pension payable to the Pensioner shall be increased so that the value of the pension is Actuarially Equivalent to the value of the pension immediately prior to the period of suspension of payment.

- (c) The Retirement Date of a Pensioner shall not be affected by the suspension or consequent adjustment of a pension pursuant to this paragraph.
- (d) Where a Pensioner whose pension has at any time been suspended pursuant to subparagraph (a) dies, the benefit to which the Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse is entitled under Article 12 shall be calculated on the basis of the pension the Pensioner was receiving at the time of death; and where the Pensioner dies while employed by the Company, the pension shall be increased as if the Pensioner had terminated employment on the date of death and not died.

14.11 Assignment and Garnishment

Except as otherwise provided under the Act, no pension benefit, as defined in the Act, provided under the Plan is capable of being assigned, charged, anticipated or given as security or confers on a Member, Former Member or Pensioner, that person's personal representative or dependent or other person, any right or interest therein that is capable of being assigned, charged, anticipated or given as security; and, except as otherwise provided under the Plan, no pension or deferred pension is capable of being surrendered or commuted during the lifetime of the Member, Former Member, Pensioner, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse or confers on a Member, Former Member or Pensioner, that person's personal representative or dependent or other person, any right or interest therein that is capable of being surrendered or commuted during the lifetime of the Member, Former Member, Pensioner, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse.

14.12 Compliance with Act and Regulations

Where any pension, lump sum or refund is required under the Act or Regulations to be administered, or paid, in a manner different from that stipulated in this Plan or to be paid to a person other than the person stipulated in this Plan, the pension, lump sum or refund shall, notwithstanding the provisions of this Plan, be administered or paid in accordance with the Act and Regulations.

Article 14 – Administration (continued)

14.13 Company Rights

- (a) Nothing contained in this Plan shall affect any rights which the Company otherwise has to terminate the employment of any employee at any time.
- (b) With the exception of Appendix B, and subject to the Company's general power to amend or terminate the Plan subject to Board approval, the Committee may, subject to the approval of the Board, amend or terminate this Plan; provided, however, that no amendment or termination shall reduce the entitlement of any person to a Pension Accrued at the date of the amendment or termination. The amendment provisions of the Defined Contribution Provision are set out in Appendix B.
- (c) Notwithstanding the Company's general power to amend the Plan subject to Board approval, the Company, through the joint approval of any two of the following officers of the Company:
 - (i) President and Chief Executive Officer,
 - (ii) Vice-President and Chief Human Resources Officer,
 - (iii) Executive Vice-President and Chief Financial Officer, and
 - (iv) any other officer designated by the Board,

shall have specific authority, without the need for Board approval, to make amendments that:

- (v) document administrative practice or clarify interpretation,
- (vi) are required as a result of changes in the Act, Regulations, or Revenue Rules,
- (vii) are requested by the regulators of the Act, Regulations, or Revenue Rules, or
- (viii) result in only minor modifications to the Plan provisions,

and provided such amendments have a minimal or no financial impact on the Company or the Plan.

14.14 Sex Discrimination

- (a) The sex of a Member or Former Member or of that person's Spouse shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of any contribution to be paid by the Member after December 31, 1986 or the amount of any benefit to which the Member or Former Member or that person's Spouse becomes entitled under the Plan after December 31, 1986.
- (b) Notwithstanding subparagraph (a), amounts transferred in the circumstances contemplated under section 26 of the Act may vary according to the sex of the Member, Former Member or that person's Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse, if the variation is such that the pension benefit payable does not vary materially according to the sex of such persons.

Article 14 – Administration (continued)

14.15 Compliance with Revenue Rules

(a) Where a Member is absent on leave in accordance with subparagraph 6.05 and is also a Member of a registered pension plan or plans sponsored by a Union and, in any year, the Member's pension credits, in the aggregate, exceed the lesser of:

- (i) the money purchase limit for the year, and
- (ii) eighteen percent (18%) of the Member's compensation for the year,

the Member's Pension Accrued in respect of that year shall be reduced such that the Member's pension credits, in the aggregate, no longer exceed the aforesaid limit and a proportionate amount of the contributions made by the Member under this Plan in respect of that year shall be returned to the Member, unless the Member establishes to the satisfaction of the Committee that the Member's pension credit or credits under the other registered pension plan or plans has or have been reduced such that the aforesaid limit is no longer exceeded.

(b) For the purposes of this paragraph, the terms "registered pension plan", "pension credit", "money purchase limit" and "compensation" all have the same meanings as in the Revenue Rules.

14.16 Non-Canadian Currency Based Pension for Members Whose Date of Cessation of Membership is On or After August 1, 1991 and Prior to January 1, 2002

Notwithstanding subparagraph 14.07(a), where a Member's Date of Cessation of Membership is on or after August 1, 1991 and prior to January 1, 2002, that portion of the Member's pension in respect of Pensionable Service after July 31, 1991 converted into Canadian currency based on the exchange rate applicable in the month that such pension payment is made shall not exceed an amount equal to the product of:

- (a) Pensionable Service on and after August 1, 1991,
- (b) the lesser of:
 - (i) two percent (2%) of the Member's Best Average Canadian Earnings, and
 - (ii) one-twelfth (1/12) of the Defined Benefit Limit for the year in which the pension commences to be paid,
- (c) the applicable early retirement reduction factor contained in the Revenue Rules, and
- (d) the Consumer Price Index for Canada for the month ending three months prior to the date of the monthly pension payment described herein divided by the Consumer Price Index for Canada for the month ending three months prior to the date Member's pension commences to be paid.
- (e) For the purposes of subparagraph (b) above, the Member's Best Average Canadian Earnings means:

Article 14 – Administration (continued)

- (i) with respect to a Member engaged to work on a full-time basis, the average monthly Base Earnings of the Member during the thirty-six (36) months ending with the month in which the Date of Cessation of Membership occurs, and
- (ii) with respect to a Member engaged to work on a part-time basis, an amount equal to the sum of the Base Earnings of the Member during the seven hundred and fifty six (756) days of Pensionable Service ending with the day on which the Date of Cessation of Membership occurs divided by thirty-six (36),

where, for purposes of the calculations set out in clauses (i) and (ii) above, Base Earnings for any particular month shall be converted into Canadian currency based on the exchange rate applicable in the month in which the Base Earnings were in respect of.

14.17 Missing Persons

Where an individual entitled to pension benefits under the Plan cannot be located, subject to the requirements of the Act and Regulations, the Company may transfer such individual's pension benefits under the Plan to the entity designated for this purpose pursuant to the Act and Regulations.

Article 15 – Ad Hoc Pension Increases

15.01 Application

This Article applies to Pensioners, Spouses and Post-Retirement Spouses who receive pensions that are payable under this Plan in the currency of Canada or the United States of America.

15.02 Effective Date: Order of Application

This Article shall come into effect on July 1, 1987; provided, however, that for the sole purpose of determining the order in which the respective ad hoc pension increases provided for in this Article are to be applied, they shall be deemed to have come into effect in the order in which they appear in this Article.

15.03 Ad Hoc Increases Cumulative

The ad hoc pension increases provided for in this Article shall be cumulative, with each such increase calculated on the basis of the pension payable as the result of all prior applicable ad hoc pension increases.

15.04 Level Income Option Not Taken into Account

For the purposes of calculating the amount of any ad hoc pension increase that is expressed in this Article as a percentage of the pension payable to a Pensioner, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse, no account shall be taken of the effect of any election made under paragraph 10.02.

15.05 1977 Ad Hoc

The amount of pension payable under the Plan to Pensioners who retired prior to January 1, 1973 and their Spouses, and to Spouses of Members who died in Service prior to January 1, 1973 shall be increased by the excess, if any, of two percent (2%) thereof for each year of retirement up to December 31, 1976 or for each year from the date of death in Service to December 31, 1976, pro-rated in either case for part years, over any increase in the amount of pension that resulted from adjustments made to the pension formula in 1971 and 1973, provided that:

- (a) for any such Pensioner with twenty (20) or less years of Pensionable Service at Retirement Date, the amount of the increase shall be limited so that the annual amount of pension payable under the Plan together with the annual amount of any pension payable to the Pensioner by a third party in accordance with a transfer agreement contemplated in paragraph 13.04 shall not exceed \$3,600;
- (b) for any such Pensioner with more than twenty (20) but less than thirty-five (35) years of Pensionable Service at Retirement Date, the amount of the increase shall be limited so that the annual amount of pension payable under the Plan together with the annual amount of any pension payable to the Pensioner by a third party in accordance with a transfer agreement contemplated in paragraph 13.04 shall not exceed \$3,600 plus \$100 for each year of Pensionable Service in excess of twenty (20) years;
- (c) for any such Pensioner with thirty-five (35) or more years of Pensionable Service at Retirement Date, the amount of the increase shall be limited so that the annual amount of pension payable under the Plan together with the annual amount of any pension payable to

Article 15 – Ad Hoc Pension Increases (continued)

the Pensioner by a third party in accordance with a transfer agreement contemplated in paragraph 13.04 shall not exceed \$5,100; and

(d) where by virtue of subparagraph (a), (b) or (c) an increase that would otherwise be payable to a Pensioner is reduced and that Pensioner is in receipt of a pension payable by a third party in accordance with a transfer agreement contemplated in paragraph 13.04, the amount of the increase shall be further reduced by the percentage that such pension bears to the Pensioner's combined pensions.

15.06 1978 Ad Hoc

The amount of pension payable under the Plan to Pensioners who retired prior to January 1, 1973 and their Spouses, and to Spouses of Members who died in Service prior to January 1, 1973 shall be increased as follows:

PENSIONERS SPOUSES

| Monthly Ad Hoc | Monthly Pension | Monthly Pension Increase |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| (\$) | (\$) | (\$) |

| | | | |
|---------------|------|---------------|------|
| Under 200 | 9.00 | Under 100 | 4.50 |
| 200 to 249.99 | 8.00 | 100 to 124.99 | 4.00 |
| 250 to 299.99 | 7.00 | 125 to 149.99 | 3.50 |
| 300 to 349.99 | 6.00 | 150 to 174.99 | 3.00 |
| 350 to 449.99 | 5.00 | 175 to 224.99 | 2.50 |

For the purposes of the application of the above table, "Monthly Pension" includes the monthly amount of any pension payable by a third party to a Pensioner or Spouse in accordance with a transfer agreement contemplated in paragraph 13.04 and, where the Pensioner or Spouse is in receipt of such a pension, the amount of the ad hoc pension increase provided for by this paragraph shall be reduced by the percentage that such pension bears to the Pensioner's or Spouse's combined pensions.

15.07 1980 Ad Hoc

The amount of pension payable under the Plan to Pensioners who retired prior to January 1, 1973 and their Spouses, and to Spouses of Members who died in Service prior to January 1, 1973 shall be increased by the greater of five percent (5%) thereof or ten dollars (\$10) per month for Pensioners and five dollars (\$5) per month for Spouses; provided, however, that where a Pensioner or Spouse is in receipt of a pension payable by a third party in accordance with a transfer agreement contemplated in paragraph 13.04, the amounts of ten dollars (\$10) and five dollars (\$5) shall be reduced by the percentage that such pension bears to the Pensioner's or Spouse's combined pensions.

15.08 1982 Ad Hoc

Article 15 – Ad Hoc Pension Increases (continued)

The amount of pension payable under the Plan to Pensioners who retired prior to January 1, 1974 and their Spouses, and to Spouses of Members who died in Service prior to January 1, 1974 shall be increased by the greater of four percent (4%) thereof or ten dollars (\$10) per month by Pensioners and five dollars (\$5) per month for Spouses; provided, however, that where a Pensioner or Spouse is in receipt of a pension payable by a third party in accordance with a transfer agreement contemplated in paragraph 13.04, the amounts of ten dollars (\$10) and five dollars (\$5) shall be reduced by the percentage that such pension bears to the Pensioner's or Spouse's combined pensions.

15.09 1983 Ad Hoc

The amount of pension payable under the Plan to Pensioners who retired prior to January 1, 1975 and their Spouses, and to Spouses of Members who died in Service prior to January 1, 1975 shall be increased by the greater of four percent (4%) thereof or ten dollars (\$10) per month for Pensioners and five dollars (\$5) per month for Spouses; provided, however, that where a Pensioner or Spouse is in receipt of a pension payable by a third party in accordance with a transfer agreement contemplated in paragraph 13.04, the amounts of ten dollars (\$10) and five dollars (\$5) shall be reduced by the percentage that such pension bears to the Pensioner's or Spouse's combined pensions.

15.10 1984 Ad Hoc

The amount of pension payable under the Plan to Pensioners who retired prior to January 1, 1975 and their Spouses, and to Spouses of Members who died in Service prior to January 1, 1975 shall be increased by the greater of four percent (4%) thereof or ten dollars (\$10) per month for Pensioners and five dollars (\$5) per month for Spouses; provided, however, that where a Pensioner or Spouse is in receipt of a pension payable by a third party in accordance with a transfer agreement contemplated in paragraph 13.04, the amounts of ten dollars (\$10) and five dollars (\$5) shall be reduced by the percentage that such pension bears to the Pensioner's or Spouse's combined pensions.

15.11 1985 Ad Hoc

The amount of pension payable under the Plan to Pensioners who retired prior to January 1, 1976 and their Spouses, and to Spouses of Members who died in Service prior to January 1, 1976 shall be increased by the greater of one percent (1%) thereof or a monthly amount as follows:

| Year of Death in Service or Retirement | Pensioners | Spouses |
|---|-------------------|----------------|
| 1975 | \$5.00 | \$2.50 |
| 1974 | 6.50 | 3.25 |
| 1973 | 8.00 | 4.00 |
| 1972 | 9.50 | 4.75 |
| 1971 | 11.00 | 5.50 |
| 1970 | 12.50 | 6.25 |
| 1969 | 14.00 | 7.00 |
| 1968 | 15.50 | 7.75 |
| 1967 | 17.00 | 8.50 |

Article 15 – Ad Hoc Pension Increases (continued)

1966 18.50 9.25
1965 and earlier 20.00 10.00

provided, however, that where a Pensioner or Spouse is in receipt of a pension payable by a third party in accordance with a transfer agreement contemplated in paragraph 13.04, the monthly amount appearing in the foregoing table that would otherwise apply to the Pensioner or Spouse shall be reduced by the percentage that such pension bears to the Pensioner's or Spouse's combined pensions.

15.12 1986 Ad Hoc

The amount of pension payable under the Plan to Pensioners who retired prior to January 1, 1977 and their Spouses, and to Spouses of Members who died in Service prior to January 1, 1977 shall be increased by the greater of one percent (1%) thereof or a monthly amount as follows:

**Year of Death
in Service or
Retirement Pensioners Spouses**

1976 \$5.00 \$2.50
1975 5.00 2.50
1974 6.50 3.25
1973 8.00 4.00
1972 9.50 4.75
1971 11.00 5.50
1970 12.50 6.25
1969 14.00 7.00
1968 15.50 7.75
1967 17.00 8.50
1966 18.50 9.25
1965 and earlier 20.00 10.00

provided, however, that where a Pensioner or Spouse is in receipt of a pension payable by a third party in accordance with a transfer agreement contemplated in paragraph 13.04, the monthly amount appearing in the foregoing table that would otherwise apply to the Pensioner or Spouse shall be reduced by the percentage that such pension bears to the Pensioner's or Spouse's combined pensions.

15.13 1987 Ad Hoc

The amount of pension payable under the Plan to Pensioners who retired prior to January 1, 1977 and their Spouses or Post-Retirement Spouses, and to Spouses of Members who died in Service prior to January 1, 1977 shall, with retroactive effect to January 1, 1987, be increased by the greater of one percent (1%) thereof or a monthly amount as follows:

**Year of Death Spouses or
in Service or Post-Retirement
Retirement Pensioners Spouses**

Article 15 – Ad Hoc Pension Increases (continued)

| | | |
|------------------|--------|--------|
| 1976 | \$5.00 | \$2.50 |
| 1975 | 5.00 | 2.50 |
| 1974 | 6.50 | 3.25 |
| 1973 | 20.00 | 10.00 |
| 1972 | 23.75 | 11.88 |
| 1971 | 27.50 | 13.75 |
| 1970 | 31.25 | 15.63 |
| 1969 | 35.00 | 17.50 |
| 1968 | 38.75 | 19.38 |
| 1967 | 42.50 | 21.25 |
| 1966 | 46.25 | 23.13 |
| 1965 and earlier | 50.00 | 25.00 |

provided, however, that where a Pensioner, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse is in receipt of a pension payable by a third party in accordance with a transfer agreement contemplated in paragraph 13.04, the monthly amount appearing in the foregoing table that would otherwise apply to the Pensioner, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse shall be reduced by the percentage that such pension bears to that person's combined pensions.

15.14 1988 Ad Hoc

The amount of pension payable under the Plan to Pensioners who retired prior to January 1, 1977 and their Spouses or Post-Retirement Spouses, and to Spouses of Members who died in Service prior to January 1, 1977 shall, with retroactive effect to January 1, 1988, be increased by the greater of one percent (1%) thereof or a monthly amount as follows:

Year of Death Spouses or in Service or Post-Retirement Retirement Pensioners Spouses

| | | |
|------------------|--------|--------|
| 1976 | \$5.00 | \$2.50 |
| 1975 | 5.00 | 2.50 |
| 1974 | 6.50 | 3.25 |
| 1973 | 20.00 | 10.00 |
| 1972 | 23.75 | 11.88 |
| 1971 | 27.50 | 13.75 |
| 1970 | 31.25 | 15.63 |
| 1969 | 35.00 | 17.50 |
| 1968 | 38.75 | 19.38 |
| 1967 | 42.50 | 21.25 |
| 1966 | 46.25 | 23.13 |
| 1965 and earlier | 50.00 | 25.00 |

provided, however, that where a Pensioner, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse is in receipt of a pension payable by a third party in accordance with a transfer agreement contemplated in paragraph 13.04, the monthly amount appearing in the foregoing table that would otherwise apply to the Pensioner, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse shall be reduced by the percentage that such pension bears to that person's combined pensions.

Article 15 – Ad Hoc Pension Increases (continued)

15.15 1989 Ad Hoc

The amount of pension payable under the Plan to Pensioners who retired prior to January 1, 1978 and their Spouses or Post-Retirement Spouses, and to Spouses of Members who died in Service prior to January 1, 1978 shall, with retroactive effect to January 1, 1989, be increased by the greater of one percent (1%) thereof or a monthly amount as follows:

**Year of Death Spouses or
in Service or Post-Retirement
Retirement Pensioners Spouses**

| | | |
|------------------|--------|--------|
| 1977 | \$5.00 | \$2.50 |
| 1976 | 5.00 | 2.50 |
| 1975 | 5.00 | 2.50 |
| 1974 | 6.50 | 3.25 |
| 1973 | 20.00 | 10.00 |
| 1972 | 23.75 | 11.88 |
| 1971 | 27.50 | 13.75 |
| 1970 | 31.25 | 15.63 |
| 1969 | 35.00 | 17.50 |
| 1968 | 38.75 | 19.38 |
| 1967 | 42.50 | 21.25 |
| 1966 | 46.25 | 23.13 |
| 1965 and earlier | 50.00 | 25.00 |

provided, however, that where a Pensioner, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse is in receipt of a pension payable by a third party in accordance with a transfer agreement contemplated in paragraph 13.04, the monthly amount appearing in the foregoing table that would otherwise apply to the Pensioner, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse shall be reduced by the percentage that such pension bears to that person's combined pensions.

15.16 1999 Ad Hoc

The amount of pension payable under the Plan to Pensioners who retired prior to January 1, 1982 and their Spouses or Post-Retirement Spouses, and to Spouses of Members who died in Service prior to January 1, 1982 shall, with retroactive effect to January 1, 1999, in respect of those Pensioners, Spouses or Post-Retirement Spouses still in receipt of pension in January 2000, be increased by 2.3% thereof.

Notwithstanding Article 16, this paragraph shall not be taken into account in the determination of the increase in pension under that Article on January 1, 2000.

Article 16 – Indexation

16.01 Eligibility

This Article shall apply to Pensioners, Spouses and Post-Retirement Spouses who, on the first day of January of the year 1990 or of any subsequent year, are:

- (a) Pensioners, who, as of December 31st of the immediately preceding year have reached the age of sixty-five (65) and have been retired for at least five (5) years,
- (b) Spouses or Post-Retirement Spouses, as the case may be, of deceased Pensioners who, had they not died, would have been Pensioners described in subparagraphs (a) or (d) as the case may be, and
- (c) Spouses of Members who died in Service, who, as of December 31st of the immediately preceding year, have been deceased for at least five (5) years and, had they not died, would have reached the age of sixty-five (65).
- (d) With respect to Members who have Unifor Service, the age provided in subparagraph (a) shall reduce to sixty-three (63) in respect of Unifor Service.
- (e) With respect to Spouses of Members who have Unifor Service and who died in Service, the age provided in subparagraph (c) shall reduce to sixty-three (63) in respect of Unifor Service.

16.02 Effective Date

On January 1 of the year 1990 and of each year thereafter the pensions then payable to all persons to whom this Article applies shall be increased in accordance with paragraph 16.03.

16.03 Indexation Formula

The amount by which any pension shall be increased shall be calculated by multiplying:

- (a) the least of:
 - (i) the Indexing Percentage multiplied by (A) divided by (B) minus (C), with such amount not to be less than zero (0), where:
 - (A) is the average of the Consumer Price Indices for each month in the twelve (12)-month period ending on the immediately preceding September 30th,
 - (B) is the average of the Consumer Price Indices for the twelve (12)-month period immediately preceding the period in subclause (A), and
 - (C) is one (1).
 - (ii) three percent (3%), and
 - (iii) one hundred percent (100%) of (A) divided by (B) minus (C), with such amount not to be less than zero (0), where:

Article 16 – Indexation (continued)

- (A) is the average Consumer Price Indices, within the meaning of subparagraph 2.13(a), for each month in the twelve (12)-month period ending on the September 30th preceding the twelve (12)-month period determined in subclause (i)(A) above,
- (B) is the average of the Consumer Price Indices, within the meaning of subparagraph 2.13(a), for the twelve (12)-month period immediately preceding the period in subclause (A), and
- (C) is one (1).

by

(b) the lesser of:

- (i) the amount of pension then payable to that person, and
- (ii) (A) \$1,500 per month in the case of Pensioners and their Spouses or Post-Retirement Spouses, as the case may be, and in the case of Spouses of Members who died in Service, plus
- (B) in the case of Members with Pension Accrued as a Management Employee on or after January 1, 2001, 75% of the amount of pension payable to that person which is in excess of \$1,500 per month and which is in respect of Management Service on and after January 1, 2001.

16.04 Level Income Option Not Taken into Account

In calculating pension increases under paragraph 16.03, no account shall be taken of the effect of any election made under paragraph 10.02.

16.05 Indexation and Calculation of Lump Sum Values

Where the Date of Cessation of Membership of a Member is on or after January 1, 1989, the operation of this Article shall be taken into account in calculating the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value of the Member's Pension Accrued.

16.06 Mandatory Indexation

Notwithstanding anything contained elsewhere in this Article, if mandatory pension indexation is legislated by the Parliament of Canada, the indexation arrangement set out herein will be integrated with the mandatory requirement so that the indexation will not exceed the greater of that provided for herein or that required by the legislation.

Article 17 – Buyback for Eligible Members Who Cease Membership

17.01 Definitions

In this Article,

(a) “Additional Pensionable Service” means:

- (i) a period of full-time Service with the Company prior to 1990 that is not Pensionable Service of the Member, or
- (ii) a period of full-time Service with the Company prior to 1990 and before the Member’s Last Date of Hire that was not pensionable service under the Plan,

but does not include periods of strike or lockout;

(b) “Buyback Earnings” means the lesser of:

- (i) the remuneration the Member would be entitled to receive in a year, based on the Member’s regular rate of pay at the time the Member elects to buy back Additional Pensionable Service, and
- (ii) the product of fifty (50) and the Defined Benefit Limit at the time in which the Member elects to buy back Additional Pensionable Service;

except that where the pension in respect of Additional Pensionable Service designated by the member is subject to the limit on pension set out in subparagraph 17.07(b), the amount in clause (b)(ii) shall be the greater of \$57,500 and the product of fifty (50) and two-thirds (2/3) of the Defined Benefit Limit at the time in which the Member elects to buy back Additional Pensionable Service;

(c) “Buyback Window” means the period commencing and ending on the dates set out in the table below:

| Affiliation | Buyback Window Commencement Date | Buyback Window Ending Date |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Unifor | January 1, 2011 | June 30, 2015 |
| CPPA | January 1, 2010 | June 30, 2013 |
| IBEW | January 1, 2010 | June 30, 2013 |
| RCTC | January 1, 2003 | June 30, 2006 |
| TCRC-RTE | Not applicable | Not applicable |
| TCRC-MWED | August 1, 2007 | July 1, 2010 |
| USW | January 1, 2010 | June 30, 2013 |
| Management | Not applicable | Not applicable |

(d) “Past Plan Service” means a period of service with the Company prior to 1990 and before the Member’s Last Date of Hire that was Pensionable Service under the Plan; and

Article 17 – Buyback for Eligible Members Who Cease Membership (continued)

(e) "Approved Pensionable Service", when used with reference to paragraph 17.09, refers to Service rendered by a Member while receiving Employment Security Benefits after having attained Maximum Deemed Service which has been approved by the Canada Revenue Agency to be included as Pensionable Service, and for which the Member has made the required contributions in accordance with paragraph 17.09.

17.02 Eligibility

A Member who ceases to be a Member during the Buyback Window as a direct result of a reduction in staff initiated by the Company and who:

(a) was a Member on the date determined by the Committee as set out in the table below:

| Affiliation | Eligibility Date |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Unifor | January 1, 2011 |
| CPPA | January 1, 2006 |
| IBEW | January 1, 2010 |
| RCTC | January 1, 2003 |
| TCRC-RTE | Not applicable |
| TCRC-MWED | August 1, 2007 |
| USW | January 1, 2010 |
| Management | Not applicable |

(b) on the Date of Cessation of Membership was represented by CPPA and was hired prior to January 1, 1994,

(c) on the Date of Cessation of Membership was in a position covered by a collective agreement between the Company and a Union that provides for a buyback of Pensionable Service on the terms set out in this Article,

(d) is offered an opportunity to buy back Pensionable Service in order that Employees in the Member's bargaining unit who have eight (8) or more years of cumulative compensated service and have been affected by a technological, operational or organizational change of a permanent nature may hold work, and may buy back Additional Pensionable Service or Past Plan Service on the terms set out in this Article, and

(e) had not, prior to the commencement of the Buyback Window, agreed in writing to terminate employment during the Buyback Window by retirement or otherwise.

17.03 Buyback Contributions

(a) A Member described in paragraph 17.02 who has Additional Pensionable Service may designate, in the form required by the Company, Additional Pensionable Service as Pensionable Service.

Article 17 – Buyback for Eligible Members Who Cease Membership (continued)

(b) Additional Pensionable Service before January 1, 1966 designated under subparagraph (a) shall be credited to a Member upon payment to the Fund as of the Date of Cessation of Membership or within thirty (30) days thereafter, of an amount equal to the product of:

- (i) the Additional Pensionable Service before January 1, 1966, that the Member has designated, expressed in years and fractions thereof, and
- (ii) the percentage of Buyback Earnings set out in Column 1 of the table in subparagraph (d).

(c) Additional Pensionable Service after December 31, 1965 designated under subparagraph (a) shall be credited to a Member upon payment to the Fund as of the Date of Cessation of Membership or within thirty (30) days thereafter, of an amount equal to the sum of:

- (i) the product of:
 - (A) the Additional Pensionable Service after December 31, 1965, that the Member has designated, expressed in years and fractions thereof, and
 - (B) the percentage of Buyback Earnings that do not exceed the Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings for the year in which the Member makes the designation set out in Column 2 of the table in subparagraph (d);

and

- (ii) the product of:
 - (A) the Additional Pensionable Service after December 31, 1965, that the Member has designated, expressed in years and fractions thereof, and
 - (B) the percentage of Buyback Earnings that exceed the Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings for the year in which the Member makes the designation set out in Column 3 of the table in subparagraph (d).

(d) The percentages referred to in clause (b)(ii) and subclauses (c)(i)(B) and (c)(ii)(B) of this paragraph in respect of Additional Pensionable Service affiliated with a Union are as follows:

Article 17 – Buyback for Eligible Members Who Cease Membership (continued)

Periods of Additional Pensionable Service Affiliated

| With: | Column 1 | Column 2 | Column 3 |
|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| TCRC-MWED | 7.03% | 5.45% | 7.03% |
| CPPA | 7.25% | 5.67% | 7.25% |
| USW | 7.25% | 5.67% | 7.25% |
| IBEW | 7.25% | 5.67% | 7.25% |
| Unifor | 6.98% | 5.48% | 6.98% |
| TCRC-RTE | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable |
| RCTC | 6.98% | 4.40% | 6.98% |

17.04 Past Plan Service with Deferred Pension

- (a) A Member described in paragraph 17.02 who has Past Plan Service in respect of which the Member is entitled to a deferred pension under the Plan may, in lieu of the deferred pension, designate, in the form required by the Company, Past Plan Service as Pensionable Service.
- (b) No contributions shall be required of the Member in respect of Past Plan Service designated under subparagraph (a).

17.05 Past Plan Service with Transfer

- (a) A Member described in paragraph 17.02 who has Past Plan Service in respect of which the Member was paid a refund or other lump sum amount under the Plan may designate, in the form required by the Company, Past Plan Service as Pensionable Service.
- (b) Past Plan Service designated under subparagraph (a) shall be credited to a Member upon transfer to the Fund from a registered retirement savings plan, as defined in the Revenue Rules, or, for the portion of the Past Plan Service for which the Member was not entitled to a pension or the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value thereof, upon payment to the Fund, as of the Date of Cessation of Membership or within thirty (30) days thereafter, an amount equal to the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value, determined as of the Date of Cessation of Membership, of the pension to which the Member is to become entitled in respect of that Past Plan Service.

17.06 Pensionable Service

Notwithstanding anything contained elsewhere in the provisions of the Plan and subject to paragraph 6.09, a period of Additional Pensionable Service or Past Plan Service designated in accordance with this Article shall be included in the calculation of Pensionable Service of the Member for all purposes of the Plan.

17.07 Maximum Pension

Article 17 – Buyback for Eligible Members Who Cease Membership (continued)

(a) The annual amount of pension in respect of Additional Pensionable Service designated pursuant to this Article for a period after 1989, or for a period prior to 1990 where the Member either:

- (i) has Pensionable Service or had pensionable service in the calendar year in which the Additional Pensionable Service falls, or
- (ii) does not have Pensionable Service or did not have pensionable service in the calendar year in which the Additional Pensionable Service falls by reason only of disability or leave of absence

shall not exceed the Defined Benefit Limit for the year in which the pension commences to be paid per year of such Additional Pensionable Service.

(b) The annual amount of pension in respect of Additional Pensionable Service designated pursuant to this Article but not described in subparagraph (a) shall not exceed two-thirds (two-thirds (2/3)) of the greater of \$1,725 and the Defined Benefit Limit for the year in which the pension commences to be paid per year of such Additional Pensionable Service.

(c) The annual amount of pension in respect of Past Plan Service designated pursuant to this Article shall not exceed the Defined Benefit Limit for the year in which the pension commences to be paid per year of such Past Plan Service.

(d) The limitations specified in subparagraphs (a), (b) and (c) shall have precedence over paragraph 8.07.

17.08 Restrictions under Revenue Rules

A buyback of Additional Pensionable Service or Past Plan Service is subject to any restriction or limitation under the Revenue Rules thereunder or the Act and regulations thereunder.

17.09 Agreement

- (a) The Company may enter into an agreement with a Union to seek approval from Canada Revenue Agency of periods of Approved Pensionable Service in respect of Members represented by the Union.
- (b) The agreement shall set out the criteria for determining the periods of Service that may be eligible as Approved Pensionable Service and for which approval will be sought from Canada Revenue Agency.
- (c) The agreement shall set out the method for determining the amounts that the Member must contribute to the Fund in respect of a period of Approved Pensionable Service, and the manner in which the Member may pay such contributions.
- (d) The agreement shall set out time periods for:

Article 17 – Buyback for Eligible Members Who Cease Membership (continued)

- (i) the Company to provide information and notice to the Member, and for the Member to respond to the Company,
- (ii) the Company to submit requests to Canada Revenue Agency for approvals of Approved Pensionable Service, and
- (iii) the Member to pay to the Fund the contributions required by the agreement.

(e) A period of Service shall be considered Approved Pensionable Service and shall be included as Pensionable Service only after Canada Revenue Agency has given its written approval in respect of such period of Service, and after the Fund has received the full amount of the required contributions from the Member in respect of such period of Service.

Article 18 – Grandfathered Benefits

18.01 Definitions

In this Article,

(a) "Grandfathered Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings" means the Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings at the Member's Grandfathering Date.

(b) "Grandfathering Date" means, for each of the representative Unions set out in the table below, the following date:

| Union | Grandfathering Date |
|--------------|----------------------------|
| Unifor | March 31, 2005 |
| CPPA | March 31, 2006 |
| IBEW | September 30, 2005 |
| RCTC | August 31, 2003 |
| TCRC-RTE | December 31, 2004 |
| TCRC-MWED | March 31, 2005 |
| USW | January 31, 2004 |

(c) "Grandfathered Highest Plan Earnings" means, for each period of Union Service accrued prior to the applicable Grandfathering Date which is affiliated with one of the Unions described in subparagraph (b), the Member's Highest Plan Earnings as determined at the Member's Grandfathering Date. For clarity, Grandfathered Highest Plan Earnings to be used for each period of Union Service shall reflect the definition of Highest Plan Earnings as applicable for each Union at the applicable Grandfathering Date.

(d) "Grandfathered Normal Retirement Date" means the earlier of (i) and (ii) below, where:

(i) is:

(A) for periods of TCRC-RTE Service and RCTC Service, the last day of the month when the sum of the Member's or Former Member's age plus Pensionable Service accrued prior to the applicable Grandfathering Date is at least eighty-five (85) years, the Pensionable Service accrued prior to the applicable Grandfathering Date is at least twenty-five (25) years and the age is at least fifty-five (55) years, and

(B) for all other periods of Union Service, the last day of the month when the sum of the Member's or Former Member's age plus Pensionable Service accrued prior to the applicable Grandfathering Date is at least eighty-five (85) years and the age is at least fifty-five (55) years, and

(ii) is the Member's or Former Member's Normal Retirement Date.

(e) "Grandfathered Lifetime Pension Provisions" means the sum of (i), (ii) and (iii), where:

(i) is two percent (2%) of the Member's Grandfathered Highest Plan Earnings multiplied by the Member's Pensionable Service in Canada before January 1, 1966,

Article 18 – Grandfathered Benefits (continued)

(ii) is, for Pensionable Service in Canada after December 31, 1965 and prior to the applicable Grandfathering Date, the product of (A) and (B), where:

(A) is the Member's Grandfathered Highest Plan Earnings up to the Grandfathered Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings, and

(B) is the aggregate of, for each period of Union Service accrued prior to the applicable Grandfathering Date which is affiliated with one of the Unions described in subparagraph (b), such period of Union Service multiplied by the respective Grandfathered Percentage for the Union,

and

(iii) is two percent (2%) of the Member's Grandfathered Highest Plan Earnings in excess of the Grandfathered Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings multiplied by the aggregate of the periods of Union Service accrued prior to the applicable Grandfathering Date which is affiliated with any of the Unions described in subparagraph (b).

(f) "Grandfathered Percentage" means, for each of the Unions described in subparagraph (b), the percentage determined pursuant to the table below:

| Union | Grandfathered Percentage |
|--------------|---------------------------------|
| Unifor | 1.80% |
| CPPA | 1.80% |
| IBEW | 1.80% |
| RCTC | 1.50% |
| TCRC-RTE | 1.60% |
| TCRC-MWED | 1.30% |
| USW | 1.60% |

18.02 Grandfathered Value

Subject to paragraph 18.03, for purposes of clause 7.01(a)(iv), subclause 11.01(a)(i), paragraph 11.02, paragraph 12.03, and paragraph 12.04, for every Member who has accrued Pensionable Service with one of the Unions described in subparagraph 18.01(b) prior to the Grandfathering Date for the respective Union and whose Grandfathered Normal Retirement Date was prior to the Member's 65th birthday on the respective Grandfathering Date, the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value of the Member's Pension Accrued to the Date of Cessation of Membership for Pensionable Service associated with one of the Unions described in subparagraph 18.01(b) shall not be less than the sum of (a) and (b), where:

(a) is the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value at the Date of Cessation of Membership of the Member's Pension Accrued to the Grandfathering Date based on the Grandfathered Lifetime Pension Provisions, and

Article 18 – Grandfathered Benefits (continued)

(b) is the Member's contributions made in respect of Pensionable Service accrued after the Grandfathering Date during which the Member was so represented by the Union and Interest thereon,

except that the additional amount included in the lump sum value based on subparagraph (b) immediately above, if applicable, shall not be included for purposes of the Minimum Employer Cost Rule.

18.03 Grandfathered Value for USW Service

For purposes of paragraph 18.02 and in respect of a Member whose Date of Cessation of Membership is after December 31, 2005, the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value of the Member's Pension Accrued to the Date of Cessation of Membership as calculated in paragraph 18.02 in respect of USW Service shall not be less than the sum of (a) and (b), where:

(a) is the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value at the Date of Cessation of Membership of the Member's Pension Accrued in respect of periods of USW Service to December 31, 2005, based on:

- (i) the USW Plan provisions in effect on December 31, 2005,
- (ii) the Member's Highest Plan Earnings and Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings on December 31, 2005, and
- (iii) the Member's periods of USW Service to December 31, 2005,

and

(b) is the Member's contributions made in respect of Pensionable Service accrued after December 31, 2005 during which the Member was so represented by the USW and Interest thereon,

except that the additional amount included in the lump sum value based on subparagraph (b) immediately above, if applicable, shall not be included for purposes of the Minimum Employer Cost Rule.

18.04 Grandfathered Early Retirement Date

(a) Notwithstanding paragraph 7.02, for every Member who has accrued Pensionable Service with one of the Unions described in subparagraph 18.01(b) prior to the Grandfathering Date for the respective Union and whose Grandfathered Normal Retirement Date was prior to the Member's 65th birthday on the respective Grandfathering Date, such Member may retire early on the last day of any month in the ten (10)-year period preceding the Grandfathered Normal Retirement Date.

(b) For purposes of subparagraph (a), where the Member would not normally be eligible to retire early for a period of Union Service or for a period of Management Service but is eligible to early retire for another period of Union Service, such Member's early retirement pension for the period of Pensionable Service where the member is not normally eligible to retire early

Article 18 – Grandfathered Benefits (continued)

shall be the Actuarial Equivalent of the pension otherwise payable from the date the Member would be eligible for early retirement applicable to that period of Pensionable Service.

Appendix A – Agreements

- A.01 The Committee is authorized to modify the following list of agreements from time to time.
- A.02 For identification and for administration purposes, the Secretary of the Committee shall initial the agreements listed below and shall table a copy of such agreements with the Committee.
- A.03 On June 3, 1997, the Committee approved the following list of agreements with retroactive effect to their respective dates:
 - (a) INCOME SECURITY AGREEMENT effective April 28, 1995 between Canadian Pacific Limited and the Canadian Signal & Communications System Council No. 11 of the IBEW
 - (b) INCOME SECURITY AGREEMENT effective May 1, 1995 between Canadian Pacific Limited and the Canadian Pacific Police Association
 - (c) INCOME SECURITY AGREEMENT effective May 1, 1995 between Canadian Pacific Limited and the Rail Canada Traffic Controllers
 - (d) INCOME SECURITY AGREEMENT effective May 1, 1995 between Canadian Pacific Limited and the Transportation Communication International Union
 - (e) JOB SECURITY AGREEMENT effective June 1, 1995 between Canadian Pacific Limited and the Brotherhood of Maintenance of Way Employees
 - (f) JOB SECURITY AGREEMENT effective July 24, 1995 between Canadian Pacific Limited and the National Automobile, Aerospace, Transportation and General Workers Union of Canada (CAW - CANADA) (Local 101)

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions

Article B.1 – Construction, Interpretation and Definitions Applicable to Appendix B

- B.1.1 This Appendix B, in conjunction with all relevant provisions of the Plan, as it, or they, respectively, may be amended from time to time, constitutes the defined contribution provision of the Plan.
- B.1.2 In this Appendix B, references to a subparagraph, paragraph, Section or Article mean a subparagraph, paragraph, Section or Article of this Appendix B, unless such reference is expressly to a subparagraph, paragraph, Section or Article of the Plan and not of this Appendix B.
- B.1.3 Each provision of this Appendix B is distinct and severable, and if any provision of this Appendix B or part thereof is determined to be void or unenforceable in whole or in part, such determination shall not affect the validity or enforcement of any other provision or part thereof.
- B.1.4 Headings wherever used herein are for reference purposes only and do not limit or extend the meaning of any of this Appendix B's provisions.

Definitions

In this Appendix B and throughout the Plan, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the following terms have the following meanings:

B.1.5 Account

“Account” means one of the Accounts which are maintained under the Plan in the Fund:

- (a) “Employee Account” means the separate Account maintained on behalf of a DC Member in accordance with paragraph B.11.1(a).
- (b) “Company Account” means the separate Account maintained on behalf of a DC Member in accordance with paragraph B.11.1(b).

B.1.6 Accumulated Contributions

“Accumulated Contributions” means the sum of a DC Member’s contributions to the Plan prior to his becoming a DC Member, and Interest thereon.

B.1.7 Conversion Value

“Conversion Value” means the lump sum actuarial equivalent value of the DB Pension Benefits accrued by a DB Member as of December 31, 2000, calculated in accordance with actuarial methods and assumptions adopted by the Company for the express purpose of determining such “Conversion Value” which, further, shall be subject to the maximum transfer limits described in paragraph 13.05 of the Plan.

B.1.8 DB Member

“DB Member” means a Member other than a DC Member.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

B.1.9 DB Pension Benefits

“DB Pension Benefits” means the benefits provided under the Plan which are not DC Pension Benefits.

B.1.9.1 DC Beneficiary

“DC Beneficiary” means the person or persons designated in accordance with Article B.3.

B.1.10 DC Member

“DC Member” means a Member who has elected to accrue DC Pension Benefits under this Appendix B or who has ceased accruing DC Pension Benefits but still maintains his Accounts hereunder.

Effective August 6, 2010, a DC Member will participate as either a DC1 Member or a DC2 Member, where:

(a) “DC1 Member” means a Management Employee who was a DC Member on June 30, 2010 and who elected or was deemed to have elected, effective August 6, 2010, to contribute in accordance with clause B.8.1(a)(ii)(A) and to retain the option to become a DB Member in accordance with paragraph 4.04 of the Plan; and

(b) “DC2 Member” means:

(i) a Management Employee who:

(A) was a DC Member on June 30, 2010 and who elected, effective August 6, 2010; or

(B) was a DC1 Member who elected effective June 7, 2013,

to contribute in accordance with clause B.8.1(a)(ii)(B);

(ii) a Management Employee who, on or after July 1, 2010, elected in accordance with subparagraph 4.02(d) of the Plan to become a DC Member and contribute in accordance with clause B.8.1(a)(ii)(B); and

(iii) a Management Employee who joins the Plan on or after August 6, 2010 and, consequently, is required to become a DC Member and contribute in accordance with clause B.8.1(a)(ii)(B).

For greater clarity, a DC2 Member does not have the option to become a DB Member in accordance with paragraph 4.04 of the Plan.

B.1.11 DC Pension Benefits

“DC Pension Benefits” means the benefits represented by a DC Member’s Accounts.

B.1.12 DC Pension Committee

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

“DC Pension Committee” means the committee of that name whose members are appointed by the President and Chief Executive Officer in accordance with Section B.4.3.

B.1.13 DC Segment

“DC Segment” means, in the context of the Fund, that portion of the Fund established for the purposes of this Appendix B, the assets of which are held by a Funding Agency under a Funding Agreement.

B.1.14 Executive DC Member

“Executive DC Member” means a DC Member who holds a permanent position in an eligible salary classification as determined by the Board.

B.1.15 Funding Agency

“Funding Agency” means the trust or insurance company or successor thereof appointed by the Board to hold all or part of the DC Segment of the Fund pursuant to the Funding Agreement.

B.1.16 Funding Agreement

“Funding Agreement” means any written arrangement or agreement in force between the Company and any Funding Agency establishing and maintaining the DC Segment of the Fund, and any amendments thereto.

B.1.17 Locked-In Retirement Fund

“Locked-in Retirement Fund” means a financial arrangement to which locked-in amounts transferred from the Plan may be made, being limited to:

- (a) a locked-in retirement account, as that term is described and regulated in the Act and Regulations;
- (b) a Registered Pension Plan, if and to the extent the transferee plan will accept the transfer;
- (c) a life income fund, as that term is described and regulated in the Act and Regulations;
- (d) an insurance company licensed to carry on a life insurance business in Canada, to purchase an immediate or deferred life annuity; or
- (e) such other registered vehicle as may be approved under the Act, Regulations and Revenue Rules;

provided, however, that:

- (f) the administrator of such arrangement agrees, in writing, to administer such transferred amount in accordance with the Act and Regulations.

B.1.18 Registered Pension Plan

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

“Registered Pension Plan” means a pension plan that has been accepted for registration under the Revenue Rules.

B.1.19 Required DC Contributions

“Required DC Contributions” means contributions which the Member is required to make to the Plan while a DC Member in accordance with Article B.8 or contributions which are made to the Plan by the Company on the DC Member’s behalf in accordance with Section B.8.2.

B.1.20 Valuation Date

“Valuation Date” means a day at which the Funding Agency determines the value of each Account within the DC Segment of the Fund in accordance with Section B.11.4.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

Article B.2 – Background

B.2.1 Amendment to the Plan

Effective January 1, 2001, the Plan was amended to provide, by the addition of this Appendix B, a defined contribution provision for Management Employees who so elect to participate. Effective July 1, 2010, this Appendix B is amended to change the defined contribution provisions. The Accounts established hereunder shall hereby form the DC Segment of the Fund.

B.2.2 Compliance with the Act and Revenue Rules

The defined contribution provisions set out in this Appendix B are intended to be accepted for registration under the Act, Regulations and Revenue Rules. This Appendix B has been designed, written and administered to comply with the requirements for registration of defined contribution provisions under the Act, Regulations and Revenue Rules. If this Appendix B fails to comply with any such requirements, the Company may in its sole and absolute discretion amend this Appendix B to so comply, or discontinue this Appendix B.

B.2.3 Amendments Conditional Upon Acceptance

Any amendment to this Appendix B is conditional upon acceptance for registration under both Revenue Rules and the Act, and may be modified or withdrawn by the Company, in its sole and absolute discretion, if the amendment is not accepted for registration under either Revenue Rules or the Act.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

Article B.3 – Designation of Beneficiary

B.3.1 Designation of Beneficiary

- (a) Subject to paragraph (b), a DC Member shall, on or in conjunction with his application for participation in this Appendix B, designate a person or persons to receive the benefits payable under this Appendix B in the event of the DC Member's death. Subject to applicable legislation, each such designation will revoke all prior designations by the DC Member, and shall be in writing on a form provided for that purpose and filed with the Company or Funding Agency. If the DC Member has not designated a DC Beneficiary, then any death benefit payable to a DC Beneficiary shall be paid to the estate of the Member.
- (b) Notwithstanding a designation to the contrary under paragraph (a), the DC Beneficiary of a DC Member having a Spouse shall be such Spouse, unless a waiver form has been completed in accordance with the Act.

B.3.2 Change of DC Beneficiary

Subject to Section B.3.1, a DC Member may, by written notice given to the Company during his lifetime, alter or revoke his DC Beneficiary. Any such written notice shall be in such form and executed in such manner as the Company may reasonably require.

B.3.3 Provision for Payment in Event of Death of Beneficiary

If the DC Beneficiary predeceases the DC Member, benefits payable under the Plan after the death of the Member shall be paid to the estate of the Member.

B.3.4 Conflicting Claims

In the event of conflicting claims for benefits by persons claiming to be DC Beneficiaries, the Company may take any reasonable steps to determine the validity of the competing claims.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

Article B.4 – Administration of Appendix B

B.4.1 Responsibility for Appendix B and Administration Thereof

- (a) Subject to paragraph 3.01 of the Plan, while the Plan and this Appendix B remain in force, and to the extent not provided elsewhere in the Plan, the Company shall have the sole responsibility for, and the sole control of, the operation and administration of this Appendix B, and shall have the power and duty to take all action and to make all decisions and interpretations which shall be necessary or appropriate in order to administer and carry out the provisions of this Appendix B, including the power to make and enforce such rules and regulations as it may deem necessary. The Company may, however, delegate a portion of its duties to the DC Pension Committee in accordance with Section B.4.3. Such delegation shall be specified in a charter established for such DC Pension Committee.
- (b) This Appendix B and the DC Segment of the Fund shall be administered by the Company in accordance with the provisions of this Appendix B, the Funding Agreement, the articles and bylaws of the Company, the Act, Regulations, and Revenue Rules. In the event there is a conflict between the Plan or the Funding Agreement and any applicable legislation, the applicable legislation shall govern.
- (c) This Appendix B shall be administered in accordance with Revenue Rules and in accordance with the laws of Canada, except insofar as the Act or other legislation of another jurisdiction in respect of DC Members employed in or resident in that jurisdiction applies by operation of law.

B.4.2 Power to Delegate

The Company may appoint one or more agents to carry out any act or transaction required for the administration and management of this Appendix B and the DC Segment of the Fund or may retain advisors. Every agent appointed by the Company shall report to and shall be subject to the direction and continuing supervision of the Company.

B.4.3 DC Pension Committee

- (a) The Company shall establish a DC Pension Committee.

- (b) Appointment**

- (i) The President and Chief Executive Officer shall appoint individuals to the DC Pension Committee as follows:
 - (A) three officers of the Company, one of whom will also be appointed chairman, and
 - (B) two Management Employee representatives of the DC Members.
 - (ii) No individual shall be appointed or accepted for appointment to the DC Pension Committee unless the Company is satisfied of the individual's suitability to discharge the responsibilities conferred hereunder.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

(iii) The DC Pension Committee shall report to and shall be subject to the direction and control of the Company or the Board as may be appropriate in the circumstances.

(c) Responsibilities

(i) The duties of the DC Pension Committee include:

(A) promoting awareness and understanding of the Plan among DC Members;

(B) reviewing, at least once every year, financial and administrative aspects of this Appendix B;

(C) reviewing and monitoring the administration of this Appendix B and the investment of the DC Segment of the Fund;

(D) such other duties as may be specified by the Plan, the Company or the Audit and Finance Committee and/or other entity as described in paragraph 3.01; and

(E) such other duties as may be prescribed by the Act as they relate to this Appendix B.

(ii) Entitlement to Rely on Statements

A member of the DC Pension Committee may rely in good faith on the statements, opinions or reports of the Actuary, the Funding Agency, an accountant, an appraiser, a lawyer, investment manager or other professional advisor retained by the Board, the Company or the DC Pension Committee.

B.4.4 No Personal Liability

Subject to the Act, neither the Company, nor any member of the DC Pension Committee, nor any director, officer or other employee of the Company shall be liable to any person whatsoever for anything done or omitted to be done in respect of the administration of this Appendix B, except where the act or omission was due to willful misconduct or gross negligence on the part of the person against whom a claim is made.

B.4.5 Indemnification

The Company shall indemnify and save harmless the members of the DC Pension Committee and any other director, officer or employee of the Company whose responsibilities or duties involve any aspect of the administration of this Appendix B from personal liability, including all legal costs, fees and related expenses, in respect of their respective acts or omissions in respect of the administration of this Appendix B, except where the act or omission was due to willful misconduct or gross negligence on the part of the member, director, officer or employee.

B.4.6 Company Records

Whenever the records of the Company are used for the purposes of this Appendix B, such records shall be conclusive of the facts with which they are concerned.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

Article B.5 – Funding of the Defined Contribution Provision

B.5.1 Fund

- (a) A DC Segment of the Fund has been established and shall be maintained for the purposes of the Plan and this Appendix B under which all contributions and earnings thereon are held to pay the benefits and other amounts specified in this Appendix B.
- (b) The Board or a committee thereof shall be responsible for the selection of a Funding Agency and may replace any Funding Agency so appointed at any time, in accordance with the terms of any applicable agreement or contract.
- (c) The DC Segment of the Fund or a portion thereof shall be maintained and administered by a Funding Agency in accordance with the terms of the Funding Agreement entered into between the Company and such Funding Agency. The Company has the sole right and discretion to amend the form and the terms of the Funding Agreement from time to time in accordance with the terms of the Funding Agreement, and subject only to any required agreement of the Funding Agency.
- (d) The Company may appoint an advisor or an investment manager, or both, to advise in respect of or manage the investment of any portion of the DC Segment of the Fund. The Company may replace any advisor or investment manager so appointed at any time, in accordance with the terms of any applicable agreement or contract.
- (e) The Funding Agreement is ancillary to the Plan and is intended to:
 - (i) govern the receipt of contributions made to the Plan;
 - (ii) give effect to the provisions of the Plan relating to the safekeeping and investment of the assets of the DC Segment of the Fund; and
 - (iii) facilitate the payment of the benefits and other payments properly made under the Plan, in accordance with the Act, Regulations and Revenue Rules, and not to create rights to payments from the DC Segment of the Fund that are in addition to those payments expressly provided under the Plan.

In the case of any conflict between the provisions of the Plan and those of the Funding Agreement, the provisions of the Plan shall govern.

- (f) Subject to the Act and Regulations, the benefits provided under this Appendix B shall only be paid to the extent that they are provided for by the assets held in the Fund, and no liability or obligation to make any contributions thereto or otherwise shall be imposed upon the Company other than in accordance with Section B.8.2 and Article B.9.

B.5.2 Fees and Expenses

- (a) The fees properly paid and the expenses reasonably incurred in respect of this Appendix B and the DC Segment of the Fund, including but not restricted to:

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

- (i) the fees of the Company and costs incurred by the Company on behalf of this Appendix B or the DC Segment of the Fund;
- (ii) the fees of the Funding Agency;
- (iii) the fees and disbursements of the agents of the Company with respect to this Appendix B or the DC Segment of the Fund;
- (iv) the fees and disbursements of the advisors with respect to this Appendix B or the DC Segment of the Fund, including actuarial, consulting, legal and accounting;
- (v) costs related to the investments of the DC Segment of the Fund, including appraisal fees, brokerage costs, commissions and transfer taxes, and costs related to investment counsel and investment management services;
- (vi) fees and expenses in connection with a wind-up or partial wind-up of this Appendix B; and
- (vii) costs incurred by the Company in connection with the breakdown of a DC Member's marriage including, but not limited to, the costs of disclosure, calculation and processing;

shall be paid by the Company except to the extent they are charged to the Employee and/or Company Accounts as described in paragraph (b).

- (b) The Company may direct that the fees and expenses described in paragraph (a) shall be charged in an equitable manner to the Employee and Company Accounts thereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may elect to pay or charge, or both, fees and expenses differently between active and inactive DC Members provided the fees and expenses charged to the Accounts of inactive DC Members do not exceed a reasonable allocation of the actual fees and expenses incurred.

B.5.3 Investment

The investment of the DC Segment of the Fund shall comply with the Act, Regulations and Revenue Rules.

B.5.4 Borrowing

Neither the Company nor the Funding Agency shall borrow money for the purposes of this Appendix B except as allowed under the Funding Agreement, the Act, Regulations and Revenue Rules.

B.5.5 Sole Recourse to Fund

- (a) A DC Member or person claiming through the DC Member shall have recourse solely to the Fund for any benefit or other payment under this Appendix B. Under no circumstances shall any liability attach to the Company, any member of the DC Pension Committee, or any director, officer or employee of the Company, for any benefit or other payment hereunder.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

(b) A lump sum payment or transfer to another vehicle shall constitute complete satisfaction of all obligations under this Appendix B related to the amount so paid or transferred.

B.5.6 Limited Liability in Respect of DC Members

Subject to the Act and Regulations, the liability of the Company at any time in respect of a DC Member shall be limited to such contributions as should have been made under Sections B.8.2, B.9.1 and B.9.2, as applicable, by the Company to that DC Member's Accounts.

B.5.7 Claims on the Fund

(a) Contributions made by the Company shall not constitute an enlargement of the amount of any benefit defined in this Appendix B, and shall not at any time create for any person other than the Company the right, title or interest in the assets of the Company or the Fund, except as provided under Section B.5.8 and the Act and Regulations.

(b) No DC Member or any person claiming through a DC Member shall have any right to, or any interest in any part of the Fund, or to any benefit or other payment from the Fund, except to the extent specifically provided from time to time under this Appendix B, the Funding Agreement or the Act and Regulations.

B.5.8 Source of Benefit Payments

The Company reserves the right, subject to the Act and Regulations, to elect to transfer the value of a DC Member's Employee and Company Accounts from the DC Segment of the Fund to purchase from a life insurance company licensed to transact annuity business in Canada, for the benefit of the DC Member and/or his Spouse and/or DC Beneficiary, as the case may be, a life annuity, the contract for which, when delivered to the DC Member, his Spouse or DC Beneficiary, as the case may be, shall serve as a full discharge of the obligations of the Company, the Fund and the Plan and thereby terminate his rights under the Plan.

B.5.9 Remittance of Contributions

The Company shall pay to the Funding Agency all DC Member Contributions and all Company contributions required to be made in respect of DC Pension Benefits within 30 days following the end of the month for which the contributions are payable.

B.5.10 Return of Contributions

In the event that the Company or a DC Member makes a contribution to the Plan which would cause the revocation of the Plan's registration under Revenue Rules then, subject to conditions or approval procedures under the Act and Regulations, such contributions shall be returned to the Company or the DC Member, as applicable.

B.5.11 Transfer of Monies from Other Registered Pension Plans

If a DC Member participated in a Registered Pension Plan prior to becoming an Employee, the Company may extend to such DC Member the right to transfer to the Fund any monies accrued to his credit under such previous plan. The Company shall determine the terms and conditions upon

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

which the monies so transferred shall be accepted and the benefits that shall be payable with respect thereto, subject to the Act, Regulations and Revenue Rules. Such terms and conditions include the right to charge a DC Member electing to make a transfer hereunder any fees or expenses attributable to the administration and management of the transferred amount.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

Article B.6 – Amendment or Termination of Appendix B

B.6.1 Amendment

The Company expects to continue this Appendix B indefinitely, but nevertheless, and notwithstanding subparagraph 14.13(b) of the Plan, reserves the right, to:

- (a) amend this Appendix B;
- (b) terminate this Appendix B; or
- (c) merge or consolidate this Appendix B with any other Registered Pension Plan adopted by the Board;

provided that no such action shall have the effect of reducing any benefit accrued to the date of such action based on Pensionable Service rendered and Earnings paid to the date of such action, except as provided in Sections B.6.2 or B.6.4.

Any amendment of this Appendix B shall be made by:

- (d) the adoption of a resolution by the Board; or
- (e) the execution of a certificate of amendment by an officer of the Company authorized by resolution of the Board to amend this Appendix B.

B.6.2 Amendment Required to Maintain Registration

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Appendix B, the Company may amend this Appendix B as is necessary to maintain the registration of the Plan under the Act, the Regulations and Revenue Rules. Section B.6.1 shall not restrict the Company's ability to make an amendment to this Appendix B when the purpose of the amendment is to maintain such registration of the Plan.

B.6.3 Effective Date of Amendment

An amendment to this Appendix B shall be effective on the date specified in the amendment.

B.6.4 Termination Priorities

In the event this Appendix B is terminated pursuant to Section B.6.1 or clause 3.03(d)(i) of the Plan, at any time in whole or in part with respect to a specified group of DC Members only, the assets of the DC Segment of the Fund, or the interest therein of DC Members affected by a partial termination, shall be allocated to provide, subject to Section B.6.6, for benefits equal to the value of each affected DC Member's Employee Account and Company Account. Such allocation of available assets shall be made after providing for any fees and expenses of this Appendix B and the DC Segment of the Fund charged to the Accounts in accordance with paragraph B.5.2(b).

B.6.5 Interpretation

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

The provisions of Section B.6.4 apply without distinction between Members, Spouses or DC Beneficiaries.

B.6.6 Effect of Termination

Upon termination of all or part of this Appendix B of the Plan, each affected DC Member who has completed two years of Service shall be locked-in.

B.6.7 Settlement on Discontinuance of Plan

The provision for accrued benefits described in Section B.6.4 may be made in the form of cash, the purchase of annuity contracts, the transfer of monies to other Registered Pension Plans or to approved registered vehicles, or the continuation of the Fund or a combination thereof, at the discretion of the Company, but subject to the Act, Regulations and Revenue Rules.

B.6.8 Effective Date of Termination

In the event this Appendix B is terminated pursuant to Section B.6.1, the effective date of such termination shall be set by the Company. In the event the termination is directed by the Superintendent, the effective date of such termination shall be the earlier of the date on which all avenues of appeal by the Company are exhausted or the date on which the Company vacates its right of appeal.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

Article B.7 – General Conditions Pertaining to Appendix B

B.7.1 No Employment Rights

Further to subparagraph 14.13(a) of the Plan, the establishment and continuance of this Appendix B shall not be deemed to constitute a contract of employment between the Company and any Management Employee. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to give to a Management Employee the right to be retained in the service of the Company or to interfere with the right of the Company to lay off or terminate the employment of such Management Employee at any time and to deal with such Management Employee without regard to the effect that such treatment might have under the Plan upon such Management Employee.

B.7.2 Application for Payments

A DC Member, a DC Member's Spouse or DC Beneficiary, or legal representative thereof, claiming payments under this Appendix B must make written application to the Company on the forms provided, together with evidence by way of affidavit, declaration or certificate, as the Company may reasonably require, substantiating such claim before any benefits are payable. Such written application must be submitted to the Company at least thirty (30) days prior to the date of his actual or deemed retirement.

B.7.3 Unclaimed Payments

In the event that a DC Member, a DC Member's Spouse or DC Beneficiary or a representative thereof satisfactory to the Company does not claim payments under this Plan within the time specified under Section B.7.2, the obligation for payments remains and such DC Member's Employee and Company Accounts shall continue to be maintained in accordance with Article B.11 until a valid claim is made.

B.7.4 Timely Payments

All payments to be made out of the Fund in respect of this Appendix B shall be made within 60 days after the event giving rise to the payment, or the completion and filing of all documents required to authorize the making of the payment, whichever is the later.

B.7.5 Small Pensions

Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, the Company may direct that a lump sum, equal to the Actuarial Equivalent value of the total DB Pension Benefits and DC Pension Benefits payable under the Plan, may be paid as full and final satisfaction of all claims under the Plan by the DC Member or anyone claiming by, through or under the DC Member, if the Actuarial Equivalent value of the total DB Pension Benefits and DC Pension Benefits payable under the Plan is less than twenty percent (20%) of the Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings or such other amount as provided under the Act and Regulations.

B.7.6 Simultaneous Deaths

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

If a DC Member and his Spouse or DC Beneficiary die at the same time or in circumstances rendering it uncertain which of them survived the other, the DC Member shall be deemed, for the purposes of this Appendix B, to have survived the Spouse or DC Beneficiary.

B.7.7 Deductions from Payments

All amounts payable under this Appendix B shall be subject to deductions required by law, including tax withholdings.

B.7.8 Limitation

The explanation, statement or right of disclosure of this Appendix B and other related documents provided pursuant to paragraph 14.03 of the Plan shall have no effect on the rights or obligations of any person under the Plan, other than those rights or obligations set out expressly herein, and shall not be referred to in interpreting or giving effect to the provisions of the Plan.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

Article B.8 – Required DC Contributions

B.8.1 Employee Required DC Contributions

(a) Subject to Sections B.8.2, B.8.3 and B.8.4 and also subject to Article B.10, in each calendar year or portion thereof, a DC Member shall be required to contribute, through payroll deduction, as follows:

- (i) in respect of periods of Pensionable Service prior to August 6, 2010: 3% of his Base Earnings; and
- (ii) in respect of periods of Pensionable Service on or after August 6, 2010:
 - (A) for a DC1 Member: 3% of his Base Earnings; and
 - (B) for a DC2 Member: an amount based on the sum of the DC Member's age and years of Service, determined at the beginning of each pay period, as follows:

| Years of Age plus Service | Employee Contribution Percentage |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Less than 40 | 4% |
| 40 to 49 inclusive | 5% |
| 50 or more | 6% |

multiplied by his Base Earnings.

However, no DC Member shall make Required DC Contributions beyond five (5) years after becoming employed by a foreign associate or affiliate of the Company unless such continued contributions are approved under Revenue Rules.

(b) A Member shall not be required or permitted to make Required DC Contributions to the Plan after the date a Member is credited with thirty-five (35) years of Pensionable Service.

B.8.2 Disability

In the event a contributing DC Member becomes totally disabled, as certified by a medical doctor or nurse practitioner licensed to practice under the laws of a province of Canada or of the place where the Member resides, he shall cease to be required to contribute to the Plan for the period of time during which he is in receipt of benefits from the Company's long term disability plan. Instead, subject to Article B.10, the Company shall make the Required DC Contributions on the DC Member's behalf based on his Base Earnings in force at the date of disability. Furthermore, Base Earnings will be indexed annually in accordance with increases in the Canadian Average Industrial Wage for purposes of determining Required DC Contributions and associated Company Contributions in accordance with Article B.9. In no event, however, shall the Company make such Required DC Contributions on the DC Member's behalf after the earlier of the date the Member attains age 65 and the date of termination of the Plan or of this Appendix B. For greater clarity, the cessation of the requirement to contribute to the Plan shall apply only to an Employee who was a Member prior to becoming disabled.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

B.8.3 Continuance of Contributions During Leave of Absence

A DC Member who is on a leave during which the DC Member does not have Earnings, and where legislation applicable to the DC Member requires that the DC Member be permitted to make Required DC Contributions to the Plan during such period, may elect to make the Required DC Contributions that he would have been required to make had he been in active employment during such period. Such Required DC Contributions shall be based on the DC Member's Base Earnings rate and contribution rate in force immediately prior to the commencement of such period of leave. In no event, however, shall the total periods for which the DC Member makes Required DC Contributions under this Section exceed the sum of:

- (a) five (5) years; and
- (b) the number of months of parenting leaves, as defined in the Revenue Rules, subject to a maximum of thirty-six (36) months of such parenting leaves and a maximum of eighteen (18) months for any one parenting leave.

B.8.4 No Contributions While a DB Member

A DC Member shall not be required or permitted to make Required DC Contributions to the Plan while participating as a DB Member in accordance with subparagraph 4.02(e) or paragraph 4.04 of the Plan.

B.8.5 Member Catch-up Contributions

In the event that it is determined by the Company that an error has occurred in the calculation of the Required DC Contributions, such that all or a portion of the Required DC Contributions that should have been made to the Plan during one or more eligible calendar years were not made, then additional contributions may be made by the Member in the manner prescribed by, and subject to the requirements of, the Revenue Rules, including the maximum contribution limit set out in Article B.10.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

Article B.9 – Employer Contributions

B.9.1 Company Contributions

Subject to Article B.10, during the periods that the DC Member, the Company, or both make DC Member Contributions in accordance with Article B.8, the Company shall, within the time limits specified in the Act and Regulations, contribute on behalf of the DC Member during each calendar year or portion thereof, as follows:

(a) in respect of Pensionable Service prior to August 6, 2010: an amount based on the DC Member's years of Service, determined at the beginning of each pay period, as follows:

| Years of Service | Company Contribution Percentage |
|-------------------------|--|
| Less than 10 | 3% |
| 10 to 19 inclusive | 4% |
| 20 to 29 inclusive | 5% |
| 30 or more | 6% |

multiplied by the sum of:

- (i) the DC Member's Base Earnings, plus
- (ii) the DC Member's Deemed STIP Award; and

(b) in respect of periods of Pensionable Service on and after August 6, 2010:

- (i) for a DC1 Member: an amount based on the DC Member's years of Service, determined at the beginning of each pay period, as follows:

| Years of Service | Company Contribution Percentage |
|-------------------------|--|
| Less than 10 | 3% |
| 10 to 19 inclusive | 4% |
| 20 to 29 inclusive | 5% |
| 30 or more | 6% |

and

- (ii) for a DC2 Member: an amount based on the sum of the DC Member's age and years of Service, determined at the beginning of each pay period, as follows:

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

| Years of Age plus Service | Company Contribution Percentage |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Less than 40 | 4% |
| 40 to 49 inclusive | 5% |
| 50 to 59 inclusive | 6% |
| 60 to 69 inclusive | 7% |
| 70 or more | 8% |

multiplied by the sum of:

- (iii) the DC Member's Base Earnings, plus
- (iv) the DC Member's Deemed STIP Award.

For purposes of this Section B.9.1, the DC Member's "Deemed STIP Award" will be limited to two (2) times the DC Member's level of target award under the Short Term Incentive Plan.

B.9.2 Company Contributions for Executive DC Members

Subject to Article B.10, during periods that the Company contributes in accordance with Section B.9.1 on behalf of an Executive DC Member, the Company shall also contribute on behalf of the Executive DC Member as follows:

(a) in respect of periods of Pensionable Service prior to August 6, 2010: an amount equal to 2% multiplied by the sum of:

- (i) the Executive DC Member's Base Earnings, plus
- (ii) the Executive DC Member's Deemed STIP Award; and

(b) in respect of periods of Pensionable Service on and after August 6, 2010:

- (i) For a DC1 Member, an amount equal to 2%, and
- (ii) For a DC2 Member, an amount equal to 6%,

multiplied by the sum of:

- (iii) the Executive DC Member's Base Earnings, plus
- (iv) the Executive DC Member's Deemed STIP Award.

For purposes of this Section B.9.2, the Executive DC Member's "Deemed STIP Award" shall be limited to two (2) times the Executive DC Member's level of target award under the Short Term Incentive Plan.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

B.9.3 Company Catch-up Contributions

In the event that it is determined by the Company that an error has occurred in the calculation of Company contributions, such that all or a portion of the Company contributions that should have been made to the Plan during one or more eligible calendar years were not made, then additional contributions may be made by the Company in the manner prescribed by, and subject to the requirements of, Revenue Rules, including the maximum contribution limit set out in Article B.10.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

Article B.10 – Maximum Contributions

B.10.1 Maximum Contribution Limit

- (a) For the purposes of the provisions of Articles B.8 and B.9, the maximum contribution limit in respect of any calendar year shall be 18% of the sum of:
 - (i) the DC Member's Base Earnings, and
 - (ii) the DC Member's Deemed STIP Award,in that calendar year, subject to the money purchase maximum dollar limit of the Revenue Rules applicable in that calendar year.
- (b) The maximum contribution limit calculated in accordance with paragraph (a) shall be reduced by the amount of the DC Member's expected Pension Adjustment, as defined in the Revenue Rules, for any benefits accrued or contributions made in the calendar year under any other Registered Pension Plan or deferred profit sharing plan of the Company.
- (c) The sum of the contributions made by the Member pursuant to Article B.8 and by the Company pursuant to Article B.9 shall not exceed the maximum contribution limit specified in paragraphs (a) and (b).

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

Article B.11 – Accounts

B.11.1 DC Member Accounts

Individual accounts shall be maintained in the DC Segment of the Fund by the Funding Agency with respect to each DC Member, as follows:

- (a) DC Member Contributions made in accordance with Section B.8.1 shall be allocated to the DC Member's Employee Account.
- (b) The contributions of the Company made in accordance with Sections B.9.1 and B.9.2 shall be allocated to the DC Member's Company Account.

B.11.2 Conversion Value

If a DC Member transfers his Conversion Value to this Appendix B of the Plan in accordance with paragraph 4.02 of the Plan, then as of December 31, 2000:

- (a) his Employee Account shall be credited with his Accumulated Contributions; and
- (b) his Company Account shall be credited with the excess of his Conversion Value over his Accumulated Contributions.

B.11.3 Investment of Accounts

The DC Member's Employee Account and Company Account shall be invested, pursuant to directions provided by the DC Member, in a number of investment options to be made available by the Funding Agency under the terms of the Funding Agreement consistent with the requirements of the Act and Regulations. In the absence of such directions on the part of a DC Member, his Accounts shall be invested in an investment option or options to be selected by the Company for purposes of such default. Neither the Company nor any member of the DC Committee, nor any director, officer or other employee of the Company shall be liable to any DC Member, his DC Beneficiary or any other person, in respect of the investment returns earned or losses experienced in the DC Member's Accounts, or in respect of the final accumulated balance of such Accounts.

B.11.4 Valuation of Accounts

The value of each Account shall be determined or determinable by the Funding Agency at each Valuation Date. Valuation Dates shall occur at such times as may be required or permitted by the Funding Agreement, but not less frequently than monthly. The value of each Account shall be computed in accordance with the terms of the Funding Agreement.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

Article B.12 – Retirement Benefits

B.12.1 Retirement

The retirement of a DC Member shall occur if and when the earliest of the following occur:

- (a) the DC Member terminates employment on or after the DC Member's Normal Retirement Date;
- (b) the DC Member reaches the end of the calendar year during which such DC Member attains age seventy-one (71), or such other time as is acceptable under the Revenue Rules, regardless of whether he remains an Employee beyond such date;
- (c) the DC Member terminates employment within the ten (10)-year period immediately preceding his Normal Retirement Date provided the DC Member elects to retire;
- (d) in the case of a DC Member who terminated employment prior to his Normal Retirement Date and elected to have his Company Account and Employee Account remain in the Plan in accordance with Section B.14.2, the DC Member reaches the earlier of:
 - (i) his Normal Retirement Date; or
 - (ii) a date that is within the ten (10)-year period immediately preceding his Normal Retirement Date and the DC Member elects to receive retirement benefits; or
- (e) in the case of a DC Member who is eligible for benefits under a Company-sponsored disability income program, the DC Member reaches his Normal Retirement Date.

B.12.2 Distribution of Account

Upon retirement:

- (a) the DC Member shall be entitled to the distribution of the value of his Employee and Company Accounts; and
- (b) the DC Member shall transfer the value of his Employee and Company Accounts to a Locked-In Retirement Fund.

B.12.3 Option to Remain a DC Participant

Notwithstanding Section B.12.2, a retired DC Member may elect to maintain his Employee and Company Accounts and to continue to be treated as a DC Member until such time as he makes a transfer as described in paragraph B.12.2(b), which transfer must occur not later than his Normal Retirement Date. No further contributions to the Plan shall be made by or on behalf of such retired DC Member. Any DC Member so electing to maintain his Employee and Company Accounts in the Plan may be charged any fees or charges attributable to the operation of those Accounts, to be payable from those Accounts, in accordance with the terms and conditions set out from time to time by the Company.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

Article B.13 – Death Benefits

B.13.1 Death Benefits

(a) Without a Spouse

In the event a DC Member without a Spouse dies prior to the distribution of his Employee and Company Accounts under any other Article of the Plan, his DC Beneficiary shall receive the value of his Employee and Company Accounts in a lump sum.

(b) With a Spouse

In the event a DC Member with a Spouse dies prior to the distribution of his Employee and Company Accounts under any other Article of the Plan, his Spouse shall receive the value of his Employee and Company Accounts by way of a transfer to a Locked-In Retirement Fund.

Appendix B – Defined Contribution Provisions (continued)

Article B.14 – Termination Benefits

B.14.1 Termination of Employment

Subject to Section B.14.2, in the event a DC Member terminates employment for any reason other than death or retirement, the DC Member shall receive the value of his Employee and Company Accounts by way of a transfer to a Locked-In Retirement Fund.

B.14.2 Option to Remain a DC Member

Notwithstanding Section B.14.1, a terminated DC Member may elect to maintain his Employee and Company Accounts and to continue to be treated as a DC Member until such time as he elects to transfer the value of his Employee and Company Accounts to a Locked-In Retirement Fund, which transfer must occur not later than his Normal Retirement Date. No further contributions to the Plan shall be made by or on behalf of such terminated DC Member. Any DC Member so electing to maintain his Employee and Company Accounts in the Plan may be charged any fees or charges attributable to the operation of those Accounts, to be payable from those Accounts, in accordance with the terms and conditions set out from time to time by the Company.

Pension Plan Rules

*Revised and Consolidated as at
January 1, 2024*

**Canadian Pacific Railway Company
Secondary Pension Plan**

Canadian Pacific Railway Company Secondary Pension Plan

INDEX

| Article No. | Description | Page |
|--------------------|--|-------------|
| Article 1 | Preamble | 1 |
| Article 2 | Definitions | 2 |
| Article 3 | Intentionally Left Blank | 12 |
| Article 4 | Membership | 13 |
| Article 5 | Contributions | 15 |
| Article 6 | Pensionable Service | 17 |
| Article 7 | Retirement Date | 20 |
| Article 8 | Lifetime Pension Formula | 21 |
| Article 9 | Amount of Pension | 24 |
| Article 10 | Payment of Pension | 26 |
| Article 11 | Entitlement on Termination of Employment | 29 |
| Article 12 | Death Benefits | 30 |
| Article 13 | Portability | 34 |
| Article 14 | Administration | 36 |
| Article 15 | Indexation | 42 |
| Appendix A | Indexation Formula | 43 |

Article 1 – Preamble

1.01 The Rules

This document constitutes the rules governing the Canadian Pacific Railway Company Secondary Pension Plan (the “Plan”).

1.02 Governing Law

This Plan, and all rights and obligations hereunder, shall be construed, governed and administered in accordance with the laws of Canada, except for those rights and obligations that are solely within the jurisdiction of a province or other competent authority. Nothing in this Plan shall derogate from any rights or obligations provided under such applicable laws even to the extent not expressly provided for herein.

1.03 Creation of Plan

The Company established the Plan, effective June 1, 2013.

1.04 Amendment and Consolidation of Plan Document

This Plan document is an amendment and consolidation of the Plan rules incorporating all amendments made to the Plan up to January 1, 2024 as well as various housekeeping amendments or changes to clarify administrative practice. In addition, the current amendment grants June 1, 2013 Union Members past service benefits for Pensionable Service up to and including the earlier of their Date of Cessation of Membership and December 31, 2024, with their accrued pensions frozen on that date. This Plan document applies to Members accruing Pensionable Service on or after January 1, 2024 and for Members with a Date of Cessation of Membership on or after January 1, 2024. For Members with a Date of Cessation of Membership prior to January 1, 2024, benefit entitlements are determined pursuant to the Plan rules and related amendments in effect prior to this date.

Article 2 – Definitions

Definitions

In this Plan, unless the context otherwise requires:

2.01 Act

“Act” means the *Pension Benefits Standards Act, 1985*, as amended from time to time.

2.02 Actuarially Equivalent

“Actuarially Equivalent” means of equivalent value to any pension, computed on the basis of interest, mortality and other contingencies and tables adopted by the Company for such purposes on the advice of the Actuary and in effect on the date such computation is being made, and “Actuarial Equivalent” has the corresponding meaning. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may adopt a basis that eases administration of the Plan, including the use of unisex factors, provided that such basis is not precluded by the Act, the Regulations or the Revenue Rules.

2.03 Actuary

“Actuary” means an individual who is retained by the Company to provide such actuarial advice and services as may be required from time to time for the purposes of the Plan and who is a Fellow of the Canadian Institute of Actuaries.

2.04 Average Year’s Maximum Pensionable Earnings

“Average Year’s Maximum Pensionable Earnings” means the average of the Year’s Maximum Pensionable Earnings throughout the period used in computing a Member’s Highest Plan Earnings.

2.05 Averaged Incentive Compensation

“Averaged Incentive Compensation” means, subject to Section 5.01(e), an amount calculated as the product of the amount described in Section 2.23(a) of the definition of Highest Plan Earnings in respect of the Member multiplied by the lesser of “A” and “B”, where A and B are determined as at the AIC Date, where “AIC Date” means the earlier of the Member’s Date of Cessation of Membership (or December 31, 2024, if earlier, for June 1, 2013 Union Members) and the date on which the Member commences a pre-retirement leave of absence, and where:

“A” is calculated as follows:

- (a) for each of the ten (10) calendar years preceding the year of the AIC Date, determine what percentage of the Member’s Base Earnings for that year are incentive plan payment(s) paid by the Company during that same year; then
- (b) average the five (5) highest percentages obtained under Section (a).

The determination of whether any particular payment by the Company to a Member comprises an incentive plan payment shall be determined by the Company in its sole discretion.

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

“B” equals the average of the Member’s level of target award under the Short Term Incentive Plan in effect on each December 31 over the five year period ending on the AIC Date, expressed as a percentage of salary.

For the purposes of calculating B above, the Member’s level of target award under the Short Term Incentive Plan at a December 31 that is prior to 2011 shall be deemed to equal the Member’s level of target award under the Short Term Incentive Plan at December 31, 2010, and furthermore, the Member’s level of target award under the Short Term Incentive Plan at December 31, 2010 shall be the Member’s level of target award in effect immediately prior to the introduction of the revised level of target awards approved by the Board in February 2011.

2.06 Base Earnings

“Base Earnings” means, subject to Section 5.01(e):

- (a) for an Employee participating in the sales incentive plan sponsored prior to December 31, 2013 by the Company, the lesser of:
 - (i) the Member’s Earnings if he had elected to participate in the Short Term Incentive Plan instead of the sales incentive plan, and
 - (ii) the salary or wages, including overtime and Deemed Earnings, and incentive pay paid to a Member by the Company; or
- (b) for all other Employees, the Member’s Earnings

For the purposes of (a)(ii) and (b) above, in respect of Members whose salary or wages are paid in a currency other than Canadian currency, such salary or wages, including overtime and Deemed Earnings, and incentive pay, if applicable, shall be converted to Canadian currency based on the average exchange rate for the calendar year the salary or wages were paid.

2.07 Beneficiary

“Beneficiary” means, in the absence of a Spouse, the person designated by the Member or Former Member in writing to the Company to receive an amount pursuant to Article 12 or, where no person has been so designated or where the Member or Former Member is not survived by the person designated, the estate of the Member or Former Member.

2.08 Board

“Board” means the board of directors of Canadian Pacific Railway Company.

2.09 Canadian Average Industrial Wage

“Canadian Average Industrial Wage” means the “average wage” as that term is defined in the Revenue Rules.

2.10 Combined Eligibility Service

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

“Combined Eligibility Service” means the aggregate of all non-overlapping periods of Services since the latest date on which the Employee was hired by the Company or, if applicable, was re-hired by the Company following a separation from service, and during which the Member was:

- (a) a member of any Company-sponsored pension plan; and
- (b) actively accruing pension benefits in such a plan.

2.11 Company

“Company” means Canadian Pacific Railway Company.

2.12 Consumer Price Index

“Consumer Price Index” means with respect to any pension payable in Canadian currency, the Consumer Price Index for Canada, as published by Statistics Canada under the authority of the *Statistics Act*, or, if for any reason that index is discontinued, becomes unavailable or is amended so as no longer to be, in the opinion of the Company, appropriate for the purposes of the Plan, such index as shall be approved by the Company.

2.13 Date of Cessation of Membership

“Date of Cessation of Membership” means the date determined in accordance with Section 4.02.

2.14 Deemed Earnings

“Deemed Earnings” means

- (a) in respect of any Employee who ceases membership in the Plan with less than sixty (60) months of Pensionable Service, for any calendar month or part thereof before the Employee became a Member, the basic rate of pay on a monthly basis for the position held by the Employee when the Employee became a Member multiplied by the Canadian Average Industrial Wage for the month in question and divided by the Canadian Average Industrial Wage for the month in which the Employee became a Member;
- (b) for any period when a Member is temporarily absent on account of illness or injury, or when a Member is on leave due to child care responsibilities, including maternity leave, granted by the Company pursuant to the Canada Labour Code, or when a Member is on compassionate care leave, granted by the Company pursuant to the Canada Labour Code, the salary or wages the Member would have received during that period if not absent or on leave, as the case may be;
- (c) for any period of lay-off described in Section 6.01(e)(i), the basic salary or wages of the Member at the commencement of that period; and
- (d) for any period when a Member is absent on leave for a purpose set out in Section 6.02 or Section 6.03, the Base Earnings the Member would have received during that period if not on

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

leave. Base Earnings will be indexed annually in accordance with increases in the Canadian Average Industrial Wage.

2.15 Defined Benefit Limit

“Defined Benefit Limit” has the same meaning as in the Revenue Rules.

2.16 Early Retirement Date

“Early Retirement Date” means a date determined in accordance with Section 7.02.

2.17 Earnings

- (a) “Earnings” means the salary or wages paid to a Member by the Company, and includes overtime and Deemed Earnings. For required Revenue Rules pension adjustment reporting purposes only, earnings shall be annualized on a basis adopted by the Company for such purpose.
- (b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, in respect of Members whose salary or wages are paid in a currency other than Canadian currency, Earnings means the salary or wages paid to a Member by the Company, including overtime and Deemed Earnings, converted into Canadian currency based on the average exchange rate for the calendar year the salary or wages were paid.

2.18 Employee

“Employee” means a person who is employed by the Company.

2.19 Excess Earnings

“Excess Earnings” in a calendar year means the excess, if any, of (a) over (b), where

- (a) is the lesser of the Member's Base Earnings in the year, and the product of fifty (50) and the Pension Limit for the year, and
- (b) is the product of fifty (50) and \$1,975.00.

2.20 Fixed Limit Service

“Fixed Limit Service” means the Service by a Member while they are classified by the Company in a salary grade to which Section 2.37(a) in the definition of “Pension Limit” applies and, for greater clarity, excludes any period of Union Service.

2.21 Former Member

“Former Member” means a person who has ceased to be a Member of the Plan in accordance with Section 4.02, who remains entitled to receive a benefit from the Plan, and who is not a Pensioner.

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

2.22 Fund

“Fund” means the fund established for the purposes of the Plan in accordance with a pension trust agreement between the Company and the Trustee.

2.23 Highest Plan Earnings

“Highest Plan Earnings” means:

(a) subject to (b) and (c), the greater of (i) and (ii) where:

(i) means (A) or (B), as applicable, where:

(A) applies to a Member engaged to work on a full-time basis, and is equal to the average monthly Base Earnings of the Member during the sixty (60) months ending with the month in which the Date of Cessation of Membership occurs (or December 31, 2024, if earlier, for June 1, 2013 Union Members), and

(B) applies to a Member engaged to work on a part-time basis, and is equal to the sum of the Base Earnings of the Member during the one thousand two hundred and sixty (1,260) days of Service ending with the day on which the Date of Cessation of Membership occurs (or December 31, 2024, if earlier, for June 1, 2013 Union Members) divided by sixty (60); and

(ii) is the average monthly Base Earnings of the Member during the highest-paid five (5) consecutive calendar years of the Member’s Service while a Member (but with the Member’s Service deemed, for this purpose, to cease at the earlier of the Date of Cessation of Membership and December 31, 2024 for June 1, 2013 Union Members).

(b) For periods of Pensionable Service on and after January 1, 2001, Highest Plan Earnings shall be modified to include Averaged Incentive Compensation.

(c) For a Member who was a Middle Manager/Executive on or after January 1, 2008 and who had become a Middle Manager/Executive prior to October 1, 2008, Highest Plan Earnings shall be modified in respect of periods of Pensionable Service prior to January 1, 2001 to include Averaged Incentive Compensation.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Highest Plan Earnings of a Member who:

(d) becomes employed in a position covered by a collective agreement with a Union; or

(e) ceases to be classified by the Company in a salary grade to which Section 2.37 in the definition of “Pension Limit” applies, but remains employed by the Company,

shall not be less than their Highest Plan Earnings determined as if the Member had ceased to be a Member immediately before the event in Section 2.23(d) or Section 2.23(e) above.

For greater clarity, the Highest Plan Earnings of a June 1, 2013 Union Member shall be determined at the earlier of that Member’s Date of Cessation of Membership and December 31, 2024 and shall not change thereafter.

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

2.24 Interest

“Interest” means:

- (a) for Members who have not yet terminated employment, retired or died on December 31st of any calendar year, the rate of investment return earned by the Fund, net of expenses paid from the Fund, for the calendar year as determined by the Company, subject to a minimum of zero percent (0%); or
- (b) for Members who terminate employment, retire, or die within a calendar year, the rate of investment return earned by the Fund, net of expenses paid from the Fund, for the preceding calendar year as determined by the Company, subject to a minimum of zero percent (0%).

2.25 June 1, 2013 Union Member

“June 1, 2013 Union Member” means a Member who was employed in a position covered by a collective agreement with a Union on June 1, 2013 but became employed in a position not covered by a collective agreement with a Union prior to January 1, 2024 and remains an Employee on January 1, 2024.

2.26 Last Date of Hire

“Last Date of Hire” of an Employee means the latest date on which the Employee was hired by the Company or, if applicable, was re-hired by the Company following a separation of service.

2.27 Late Retirement Date

“Late Retirement Date” means a date determined in accordance with Section 7.03(b).

2.28 Lifetime Pension

“Lifetime Pension” means the pension determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 8.

2.29 Locked-In Retirement Fund

“Locked-in Retirement Fund” means a financial arrangement to which locked-in amounts transferred from the Plan may be made, being limited to:

- (a) a locked-in retirement account, as that term is described and regulated in the Act and Regulations;
- (b) a registered pension plan, if and to the extent the transferee plan will accept the transfer;
- (c) a life income fund, as that term is described and regulated in the Act and Regulations;
- (d) an insurance company licensed to carry on a life insurance business in Canada, to purchase an immediate or deferred life annuity; or

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

- (e) such other registered vehicle as may be approved under the Act, the Regulations and the Revenue Rules; provided, however, that:
- (f) the administrator of such arrangement agrees, in writing, to administer such transferred amount in accordance with the Act and Regulations.

2.30 Maximum Deemed Service

“Maximum Deemed Service” means, on a cumulative basis, sixty (60) months excluding Parental Leave and ninety-six (96) months including Parental Leave.

For the sole purpose of calculating Maximum Deemed Service, where a Member receives any remuneration during a period described in Sections 6.01(e)(i) to (iv), Section 6.02(b), or Section 6.03, the duration of the period, expressed in months, shall be deemed to be equal to the product of (a) and (b), where:

- (a) is:
 - (i) if the Member’s actual remuneration is less than the remuneration the Member would have received if the Member had rendered service to the Company on a regular basis throughout that period, the difference between one (1) and the ratio of the remuneration actually received by the Member during that period to the remuneration the Member would have received if the Member had rendered service to the Company on a regular basis throughout that period, or
 - (ii) if the Member’s actual remuneration is equal to or greater than the remuneration the Member would have received if the Member had rendered service to the Company on a regular basis throughout that period, zero (0); and
- (b) the actual duration of the period, expressed in months.

2.31 Member

“Member” means an Employee who has become a member of the Plan and who has not ceased membership in the Plan pursuant to Section 4.02.

2.32 Middle Manager/Executive

“Middle Manager/Executive” means an Employee who holds a permanent position that is classified by the Company, under any of the Company’s salary plans, as being a Middle Manager or Executive position.

2.33 Normal Retirement Date

“Normal Retirement Date” means a date specified in Section 7.01(a).

2.34 Parental Leave

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

“Parental Leave” means a period of leave described in Section 6.01(e)(ii) which is also all or part of a twelve (12)-month period, or up to an eighteen (18)-month period, that commences at:

- (a) the date of birth of a child of whom the Member is a natural parent, or
- (b) the date the Member adopts a child.

2.35 Past Pensionable Service Offset

“Past Pensionable Service Offset” has the meaning set out in Section 8.01(c).

2.36 Pension Accrued

“Pension Accrued” means:

- (a) the Lifetime Pension, to which a Former Member is entitled or to which a Member would be entitled upon cessation of membership on that date, and
- (b) with respect to any period, the excess of the Pension Accrued as at the end of such period over the Pension Accrued at the commencement of that period where both are calculated on the basis of the Member’s or Former Member’s Highest Plan Earnings as at the end of such period (or as at December 31, 2024, if earlier, in the case of a June 1, 2013 Union Member).

2.37 Pension Limit

“Pension Limit” in respect of a calendar year means:

- (a) in respect of a Member accruing Fixed Limit Service, \$2,200; and
- (b) in respect of a Member accruing Statutory Limit Service, the Defined Benefit Limit for that calendar year.

2.38 Pensionable Service

“Pensionable Service” means any Service, expressed in years and fractions thereof, included as pensionable service in accordance with Article 6.

“Future Pensionable Service” is Pensionable Service on or after June 1, 2013.

“Past Pensionable Service” is Pensionable Service prior to June 1, 2013.

2.39 Pensioner

“Pensioner” means a person who, having been a Member or Former Member, is receiving a monthly pension benefit from the Plan commencing on his Retirement Date.

2.40 Plan

“Plan” means this Canadian Pacific Railway Company Secondary Pension Plan.

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

2.41 Post-Retirement Spouse

“Post-Retirement Spouse” means, subject to the requirements for registration under the Act and Revenue Rules,

- (a) if there is no person described in Section (b), a person who was married to the Pensioner for at least one (1) year immediately prior to the date of the death of the Pensioner, or
- (b) a person who was publicly represented by the Pensioner as a spouse of the Pensioner and cohabited with the Pensioner in a conjugal relationship immediately prior to the date of death of the Pensioner for at least one (1) year, if the Pensioner and that person were free to marry, or at least three (3) years, if either of them was not free to marry the other.

2.42 Regulations

“Regulations” means the *Pension Benefits Standards Regulations, 1985*, as amended from time to time.

2.43 Retirement Date

“Retirement Date” means a Normal Retirement Date, Early Retirement Date, or Late Retirement Date, as the case may be.

2.44 Revenue Rules

“Revenue Rules” means the provisions of the *Income Tax Act (Canada)*, and any relevant regulations thereto, as they may be amended from time to time, pertaining to pension plans or funds registered under the *Income Tax Act (Canada)* as they are applicable to the Plan.

2.45 Service

“Service” when used with reference to any person, refers to employment of that person by the Company since that person’s Last Date of Hire.

2.46 Short Term Incentive Plan

“Short Term Incentive Plan” means the Canadian Pacific Railway Company Short Term Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time, and the terms and conditions thereunder, or such other successor incentive plan as may be designated by the Company.

2.47 Spouse

“Spouse” means, subject to the requirements for registration under the Act and Revenue Rules,

- (a) in relation to a Member, Former Member or Pensioner, if there is no person described in Section (b), a person who is married to the Member, Former Member or Pensioner or who is a party to a void marriage or, in Quebec, null marriage with the Member, Former Member or Pensioner, or

Article 2 – Definitions (continued)

(b) a person who is cohabiting with the Member, Former Member or Pensioner in a conjugal relationship at the relevant time, having so cohabited with the Member, Former Member or Pensioner for at least one (1) year.

2.48 Statutory Limit Service

“Statutory Limit Service” means Service by a Member while they are classified by the Company in a salary grade to which Section 2.37(b) in the definition of “Pension Limit” applies and, for greater clarity, excludes any period of Union Service.

2.49 Superintendent

“Superintendent” means the Superintendent of Financial Institutions referred to in the Act.

2.50 Trustee

“Trustee” means a corporate or other trustee, and its successors and assigns, designated as such in a pension trust agreement made with the Company to administer the Fund in accordance with and subject to this Plan.

2.51 Union

“Union” means an association or organization that is entitled to represent Employees for the purpose of collective bargaining.

2.52 Union Service

“Union Service” means Service during which time an Employee is represented by a Union.

2.53 Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings

“Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings” has the same meaning as in the Canada Pension Plan.

Article 3 – Intentionally Left Blank

Article 4 – Membership

4.01 Eligibility

A person who is:

- (a) an Employee, or is employed by another employer that participates in the Plan, who:
 - (i) is employed in a position not covered by a collective agreement with a Union provided that, if the Employee was employed in a position covered by a collective agreement with a Union on June 1, 2013, the Employee became employed in a position not covered by a collective agreement with a Union on or before December 31, 2023 and remained employed by the Company on January 1, 2024;
 - (ii) is not a unionized employee temporarily assuming a position not covered by a collective agreement with a Union;
 - (iii) is not accruing on a defined contribution basis under any other plan sponsored by the Company; and
 - (iv) whose Last Date of Hire is on or before May 31, 2013; or
- (b) an Employee who has Service that would qualify as Past Pensionable Service under the Plan; or
- (c) covered by this Plan by virtue of an agreement between the Company and another employer relating to the protection and administration of pension benefits of that person or of a group of persons of which that person is a member;

shall be a Member of the Plan unless the Employee objects thereto because of religious beliefs, in which case a notice shall be made in writing to the pension department in such form as the Company may require.

For greater certainty, no other Employees shall be permitted or required to become a Member of the Plan.

4.02 Cessation of Membership

Membership in the Plan ceases on the earliest of:

- (a) the Retirement Date of the Member,
- (b) the date the Member ceases to be an Employee,

and

- (c) the date of termination of the Plan.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section, a Member who is transferred between employers as listed under 'Company' shall be deemed not to have ceased Membership in the Plan upon such transfer and shall continue to accrue benefits under this Plan.

Article 4 – Membership (continued)

4.03 Re-employed Pensioner

Notwithstanding anything in this Article, no person who has commenced receiving a pension under the Plan may become a Member.

4.04 Suspension of Membership

- (a) If a Member ceases to accrue Pensionable Service, but remains an Employee, that Member's participation in the Plan shall be suspended.
- (b) If a Member whose membership was suspended pursuant to Section 4.04(a) recommences accruing Pensionable Service, that Member shall recommence participation in the Plan.
- (c) Where a June 1, 2013 Union Member ceases to accrue Pensionable Service on December 31, 2024, that Member's participation in the Plan shall be suspended.
- (d) For greater certainty, suspension of a Member's membership in this Plan pursuant to Section 4.04(a) or Section 4.04(c) does not, in itself, constitute a cessation of membership and does not entitle the Member to receive termination benefits from this Plan prior to cessation of membership pursuant to Section 4.02.

Article 5 – Contributions

5.01 Employees

- (a) Subject to Sections 5.01(b), (c) and (d), every Member shall, while accruing Pensionable Service, contribute 7% of their Excess Earnings to the Fund.
- (b) No Member contributions are required in respect of any period referred to in Section 6.02.
- (c) Notwithstanding Section 5.01(a), the contributions required in respect of a period referred to in Section 6.03 are, subject to the limit on contributions prescribed as a condition for registration of the Plan in the Revenue Rules, twice the amount determined in accordance with Section 5.01(a).
- (d) No Member contributions are required by a June 1, 2013 Union Member in respect of any period of Pensionable Service under the Plan up to and including December 31, 2024.
- (e) In the event a Member becomes totally disabled as certified by a medical doctor or nurse practitioner, who is licensed to practice under the laws of a province or of the place where the Member resides, he shall cease to be required to contribute to the Plan for the period of time during which he is in receipt of benefits from the Company's long-term disability plan. The period of time during which such Member is accruing benefits in accordance with this clause shall be excluded in determining Averaged Incentive Compensation under Section 2.05. For greater clarity, the cessation of the requirement to contribute to the Plan shall apply only to an Employee who was a Member prior to becoming disabled.

5.02 Payment of Contributions

- (a) Subject to Section 5.01, a Member shall commence making contributions upon the commencement of their Pensionable Service.
- (b) Unless otherwise provided in this Plan, a Member shall make contributions for each calendar month of Pensionable Service.
- (c) A Member shall not be required to make contributions in respect of a period of Service that is not credited as Pensionable Service because of the effect of the Maximum Deemed Service provisions contained in Section 6.05, or because of the effect of the Maximum Pensionable Service provisions contained in Section 6.06.

5.03 Currency

All contributions shall be calculated and credited to the Fund in Canadian currency.

5.04 The Fund

All monies accruing to the Fund shall be deposited into a separate account to the credit of the Trustee and shall not form part of the revenues or assets of the Company. The Fund shall be administered in accordance with this Plan and the assets of the Fund shall be invested in the manner prescribed by the Act and the Regulations and in accordance with such directions as the Company may give.

5.05 Payments from the Fund

Article 5 – Contributions (continued)

There shall be paid from the Fund:

- (a) any and all expenses relating to the Plan and the Fund, and
- (b) all pensions, lump sums, refunds and Interest to be paid under this Plan.

5.06 Company Contributions to the Fund

- (a) The Company shall pay into the Fund from time to time such amounts as may be required in accordance with such tests and standards for solvency as are prescribed by the Act and the Regulations, provided such contributions are made pursuant to a recommendation of the Actuary in accordance with the Revenue Rules.
- (b) While the Plan remains in force, the Company is entitled, subject to the requirements of the Act, the Regulations and the Revenue Rules,
 - (i) to utilize any surplus assets to reduce any amounts the Company is required to pay into the Fund, or
 - (ii) to withdraw any surplus assets from the Fund.

5.07 Termination and Surplus

In the event of the termination or winding-up of this Plan, the Fund shall be applied by the Trustee towards making full provision, in accordance with the provisions of the Act and the Regulations, for any pension or other benefits in accordance with this Plan in respect of Pensionable Service up to the date of such termination or winding-up. Any remaining assets shall become the sole and exclusive property of the Company.

Article 6 – Pensionable Service

6.01 Pensionable Service

(a) Subject to Sections 6.01(b), (c), and (d), “Pensionable Service” consists of any period of:

- (i) Fixed Limit Service; or
- (ii) Statutory Limit Service,

by a Member, on or after June 1, 2013, in respect of which all contributions required under this Plan have been made. Notwithstanding anything in this Section, for June 1, 2013 Union Members, Pensionable Service does not include any period of Fixed Limit Service or Statutory Limit Service on or after January 1, 2025 or any period of Past Pensionable Service.

(b) Members who on June 1, 2013 were accruing (or would be accruing, if not for the limits on Pensionable Service under Sections 6.05 and 6.06):

- (i) Fixed Limit Service, shall have the entirety of that Member’s Fixed Limit Service and Statutory Limit Service, while accruing defined benefit pension under the Canadian Pacific Railway Company Pension Plan prior to June 1, 2013, included in their Past Pensionable Service and classified as Fixed Limit Service; and
- (ii) Statutory Limit Service, shall have the entirety of that Member’s Fixed Limit Service and Statutory Limit Service, while accruing defined benefit pension under the Canadian Pacific Railway Company Pension Plan prior to June 1, 2013, included in their Past Pensionable Service and classified as Statutory Limit Service.

(c) In the event a Member becomes totally disabled as certified by a medical doctor or nurse practitioner, who is licensed to practice under the laws of a province or of the place where the Member resides, he shall continue to accrue Pensionable Service for the period of time during which he is in receipt of benefits from the Company’s long-term disability plan. In no event, however, shall such a disabled Member accrue Pensionable Service after the earlier of the date the Member: attains their Normal Retirement Date, dies, or the Plan is terminated.

(d) A Member shall be deemed to cease to be disabled on the earlier of the date on which the Member ceases to qualify as disabled in accordance with the Company’s long-term disability plan and the date the Member meets the requirements to receive an unreduced retirement pension in accordance with Article 7.

(e) Pensionable Service shall include:

- (i) A period of lay-off that does not exceed twelve (12) consecutive calendar months, where:
 - (A) at the commencement of the lay-off the Member has at least twenty (20) years of cumulative Service, and
 - (B) the Member, throughout the lay-off, has not declined to accept another position offered by the Company;

Article 6 – Pensionable Service (continued)

- (ii) Leave due to child care responsibilities, including maternity leave, granted by the Company pursuant to the Canada Labour Code;
- (iii) A leave of absence in respect of which a Member receives any Earnings other than Deemed Earnings;
- (iv) On and after January 1, 2004, compassionate care leave granted by the Company pursuant to the Canada Labour Code; and
- (v) A period of Service rendered outside Canada while the Member is, or has been, a resident of Canada.

(f) For greater certainty, no further Pensionable Service shall accrue to a June 1, 2013 Union Member on or after January 1, 2025.

6.02 Military Service

- (a) The period during which a Member was absent on leave for active service in the Armed Forces of Canada shall be included as Pensionable Service.
- (b) Section 6.02(a) shall apply mutatis mutandis to the extent required by law to any other period during which a Member is absent on leave for active service in the Armed Forces of Canada.

6.03 Public Office

The period during which a Member is absent on leave to serve as a member of the Parliament of Canada or any Provincial Legislature in Canada (or in any other elected public position approved by the Company) shall be included as Pensionable Service if the Member:

- (a) elects by written notice to the pension department within one (1) month after the grant of leave to continue to contribute throughout the leave,
- (b) while on leave is not accruing benefits under another pension plan other than the Canada Pension Plan or the Quebec Pension Plan, and
- (c) throughout the leave continues to contribute to the Fund,

provided, however, that the period of such leave that may be included as Pensionable Service shall not exceed three (3) years unless it is otherwise permitted by Section 6.05.

6.04 Public Service

Where a Member terminates employment to accept a position in the public service, the Company may authorize an arrangement by which the Member would, upon subsequently resuming membership, be credited with the Pensionable Service rendered by that person prior to termination only if the Member transfers directly to the Fund the amount of any refunded contributions and other payments made to the Member out of the Fund with respect to such a

Article 6 – Pensionable Service (continued)

period from a registered retirement savings plan, a deferred profit sharing plan, or another registered pension plan.

6.05 Maximum Deemed Service

- (a) The accumulation of Pensionable Service under Sections 6.01(e)(i) to (iv), Section 6.02(b), or Section 6.03 shall be subject to Maximum Deemed Service, and
- (b) Any period of Service described in Sections 6.01(e)(i) to (iv), Section 6.02(b), or Section 6.03 that is rendered by a Member after the Member has attained Maximum Deemed Service shall be credited as Pensionable Service in proportion to the ratio of the remuneration actually received by the Member, if any, during that period to the remuneration the Member would have received if the Member had rendered service to the Company on a regular basis.

6.06 Maximum Pensionable Service

The Pensionable Service of a Member shall not include Service of the Member after the date the Member has accumulated thirty-five (35) years of Combined Eligibility Service.

6.07 Calculating Pensionable Service

For the purpose of calculating Pensionable Service,

- (a) a Member who is engaged to work on a full-time basis shall be credited with a full month of Pensionable Service for each month in which the Member renders any Service and receives Earnings, subject to Maximum Deemed Service,
- (b) a Member who is engaged to work on a part-time basis shall be credited with a full month of Pensionable Service for every twenty-one (21) days of Pensionable Service, subject to Maximum Deemed Service, and
- (c) the effect of Section 6.05 shall not be taken into account in determining whether a Member, Former Member, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse is entitled to any benefit described in this Plan.

Article 7 – Retirement Date

7.01 Normal Retirement Date

- (a) Subject to Section 7.01(b), the Normal Retirement Date of a Member or Former Member shall be the last day of the month in which the Member or Former Member attains the age of sixty-five (65) years.
- (b) With respect to every Member:
 - (i) who ceases to be a Member at the initiative of the Company during a period as may be set by the Company from time to time;
 - (ii) who is not represented by a Union at the Date of Cessation of Membership; and
 - (iii) who is offered the opportunity to retire early without the Company's consent,

the Normal Retirement Date provided in Section 7.01(a) shall not be later than the last day of the month when the sum of the Member's or Former Member's age plus Combined Eligibility Service is at least eighty-five (85) years, the Combined Eligibility Service is at least twenty-five (25) years, and the age is at least fifty-five (55) years.

7.02 Early Retirement Date

A Member or Former Member may retire early on the last day of any month in the ten (10)-year period preceding the Normal Retirement Date.

7.03 Late Retirement Date

- (a) Where a Member remains in Service after the age of sixty-five (65) years and is not receiving a pension under this Plan, the Member's Service after reaching the Normal Retirement Date shall, subject to Section 6.06, be included in the Member's Pensionable Service.
- (b) The Late Retirement Date shall be the last day of the last month after the Normal Retirement Date in which the Member renders Service; provided, however, that for the purposes of this Plan no Late Retirement Date of a Member shall be later than the end of the calendar year in which the Member attains seventy-one (71) years of age, or such other date as is acceptable under the Revenue Rules.

Article 8 – Lifetime Pension Formula

8.01 Lifetime Pension Formula

A Member's pension shall be an amount, calculated as at a Member's Date of Cessation of Membership, equal to the sum of (a) and (b):

(a) The Member's Future Pensionable Service multiplied by the greater of (i) or (ii), where:

(i) is \$1,975; and

(ii) is the sum of:

(A) 1.3% of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings up to the Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings; and

(B) 2.0% of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings in excess of the Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings,

not to exceed the applicable Pension Limit for the calendar year that the pension commences to be paid,

minus the Member's Future Pensionable Service multiplied by \$1,975.

(b) In relation to Past Pensionable Service the greater of (i) or (ii), where:

(i) is the Member's Past Pensionable Service Offset; and

(ii) is the Member's Past Pensionable Service multiplied by the lesser of (A) or (B), where:

(A) is the sum of (I) and (II), where:

(I) is 1.3% of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings up to the Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings; and

(II) is 2.0% of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings in excess of the Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings, and

(B) is the applicable Pension Limit for the calendar year that the pension commences to be paid,

minus the Member's Past Pensionable Service Offset.

(c) A Member's Past Pensionable Service Offset is equal to a Member's Past Pensionable Service multiplied by the lesser of (i) and (ii):

(i) the greater of:

(A) \$1,975; and

Article 8 – Lifetime Pension Formula (continued)

(B) the sum of:

- (I) 1.3% of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings up to the Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings; and
- (II) 2.0% of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings in excess of the Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings,

but using Highest Plan Earnings and Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings determined as though the Member had ceased to be a Member on May 31, 2013,

or

- (ii) for each year of Past Pensionable Service on and after August 1, 1991, the Defined Benefit Limit for the year the pension commences, and

for each year of Past Pensionable Service prior to August 1, 1991, the greater of:

(A) the Defined Benefit Limit, and

(B) the sum of:

- (I) 1.3% of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings up to the Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings; and
- (II) 2.0% of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings in excess of the Average Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings,

where Highest Plan Earnings is determined without reference to Averaged Incentive Compensation.

8.02 Maximum Pension

Notwithstanding anything else in this Article, the amount of monthly pension payable in respect of Pensionable Service rendered after July 31, 1991 from the Plan and the Canadian Pacific Railway Company Pension Plan, excluding that portion of the amount, if any, attributable to the operation of Section 11.01(a)(ii) and clause 11.01(a)(ii) of the Canadian Pacific Railway Company Pension Plan, shall not exceed an amount equal to the product of:

(a) Pensionable Service rendered after July 31, 1991,

and

Article 8 – Lifetime Pension Formula (continued)

(b) the lesser of:

(i) two percent (2%) of the Member's Highest Plan Earnings,

and

(ii) one-twelfth (1/12) of the Defined Benefit Limit for the year in which the pension commences to be paid.

Article 9 – Amount of Pension

9.01 Normal Retirement

A Member or Former Member who retires at the Normal Retirement Date shall be entitled to a lifetime pension equal in amount to:

- (a) if the Member or Former Member has no Spouse at the Retirement Date, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8 or Article 11, as the case may be;
- (b) if the Member or Former Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has consented in the prescribed manner, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8 or Article 11, as the case may be, in the form described in Section 10.03(a), adjusted if applicable in accordance with Section 12.08; or
- (c) if the Member or Former Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has not consented in the prescribed manner to receive the pension described in Section 9.01(b), the Actuarial Equivalent of the pension calculated in accordance with Section 9.01(b) and in the form described in Section 10.03(b).

9.02 Early Retirement

(a) Where:

- (i) a Member retires at an Early Retirement Date with the Company's consent;
- (ii) the sum of the Member's age and Combined Eligibility Service is at least eighty-five (85) years; and
- (iii) if the Member's Early Retirement Date is:
 - (A) on or before before December 31, 2022, the Member has reached the age of fifty-five (55) years; or
 - (B) after December 31, 2022, the Member has reached the age of fifty-seven (57) years,

the Member is entitled to a pension equal in amount to:

- (iv) if the Member has no Spouse at the Retirement Date, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8 or Article 11, as the case may be;
- (v) if the Member or Former Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has consented in the prescribed manner, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8 or Article 11, as the case may be, in the form described in Section 10.03(a), adjusted if applicable in accordance with Section 12.08; or
- (vi) if the Member or Former Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has not consented in the prescribed manner to receive the pension described in Section 9.02(a)(v), the Actuarial Equivalent of the pension

Article 9 – Amount of Pension (continued)

calculated in accordance with Section 9.02(a)(v) and in the form described in Section 10.03(b).

(b) In all other cases where a Member or Former Member retires at an Early Retirement Date, the Member or Former Member is entitled to a pension equal to the lesser of:

- (i) the Actuarial Equivalent of the pension otherwise payable from the Normal Retirement Date; and
- (ii) the pension otherwise payable from the Normal Retirement Date reduced in accordance with the reduction factors contained in the Revenue Rules.

9.03 Late Retirement

A Member who retires at a Late Retirement Date shall be entitled to a pension equal in amount to

- (a) if the Member has no Spouse at the Retirement Date, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8;
- (b) if the Member or Former Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has consented in the prescribed manner, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8 in the form described in Section 10.03(a), adjusted if applicable in accordance with Section 12.08; or
- (c) if the Member or Former Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has not consented in the prescribed manner to receive the pension described in Section 9.03(b), the Actuarial Equivalent of the pension calculated in accordance with Section 9.03(b) and in the form described in Section 10.03(b).

9.04 Minimum Employer Cost Rule

A Member's lifetime pension provided for in Sections 9.01, 9.02, or 9.03, as the case may be, shall include a lifetime pension that is the Actuarial Equivalent to the excess of (a) over (b) where:

- (a) equals the Member's contributions and Interest thereon, and
- (b) equals fifty percent (50%) of the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value of the Member's Pension Accrued.

Article 10 – Payment of Pension

10.01 Monthly Payment

- (a) Pensions shall be paid in monthly installments. Installments shall, unless otherwise determined by the Company, be made on or about the last day of each month throughout the lifetime, including the month of death, of the Pensioner.
- (b) Following the death of a Pensioner, monthly installments, determined in accordance with Article 12, shall be paid to the Pensioner's Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse, as the case may be, if any, commencing with the month following the month of death of the Pensioner, throughout the lifetime, including the month of death, of the Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse.

10.02 Credit Splitting

In this Section, the terms "spouse" and "common law partner" have the meanings given to them in the Act.

- (a) Subject to section 25 of the Act, pension benefits, pension benefit credits and any other benefits under this Plan shall, on divorce, annulment, separation, or breakdown of a common-law relationship, as applicable, be subject to applicable provincial property law.
- (b) Pursuant to subsection 25(4) of the Act, a Member, Former Member or Pensioner may, by written agreement, assign, effective as of divorce, annulment, separation or breakdown of a common law relationship, as applicable, all or part of that Member's, Former Member's or Pensioner's pension benefit, pension benefit credit or other benefit under the Plan to the Member's, Former Member's or Pensioner's spouse, former spouse, common-law partner or former common-law partner. In the event of such an assignment, the spouse or common-law partner, as applicable, shall, in respect of the assigned portion of the pension benefit, pension benefit credit or other benefit, be deemed, except with respect to the matters referred to in section 21 of the Act,
 - (i) to have been a Member of the Plan, and
 - (ii) to have ceased to be a Member of the Plan as of the effective date of the assignment, but a subsequent spouse or common-law partner of the spouse or common-law partner is not entitled to any pension benefit, pension benefit credit or any other benefit under the Plan in respect of that assigned portion.
- (c) In accordance with section 25 and subsection 36(3) of the Act, all or part of a Member's, Former Member's or Pensioner's pension benefit, pension benefit credit or any other benefit under the Plan may be assigned to the Member's, Former Member's or Pensioner's spouse, former spouse, common-law partner or former common-law partner by court order pursuant to applicable provincial property law.
- (d) Where, pursuant to section 25 of the Act, all or part of a pension benefit of a Member, Former Member or Pensioner is required to be distributed to the Member's, Former Member's or Pensioner's spouse, former spouse or former common-law partner under a court order or a written agreement between the spouses or common-law partners, the pension benefit may be adjusted so that it becomes payable as two separate pensions, one to the Member, Former Member or Pensioner and the other to the Member's, Former Member's or Pensioner's

Article 10 – Payment of Pension (continued)

spouse, former spouse or former common-law partner, as applicable, provided that the aggregate of the actuarial present values of the two pensions is not less than the actuarial present value of the pension benefit.

(e) Notwithstanding applicable provincial property law, the aggregate of:

- (i) the actuarial present value of the pension benefit or other benefit paid to a Member, Former Member or Pensioner, as applicable, and
- (ii) the actuarial present value of the pension benefit or other benefit paid to the spouse, former spouse or former common-law partner of the Member, Former Member or Pensioner, as applicable,

pursuant to this Section and section 25 of the Act shall not be greater than the actuarial present value of the pension benefit or other benefit, as the case may be, that would have been payable to the Member, Former Member or Pensioner had the divorce, annulment, separation or breakdown of the common-law partnership not occurred.

(f) If no part of the pension benefit, pension benefit credit or other benefit under the Plan of a Member or Former Member is required to be distributed to the Member's or Former Member's spouse, former spouse or former common-law partner under a court order or agreement referred to in Sections 10.02(b) and 10.02(c), the Member's or Former Member's pension benefit may be adjusted so that it becomes payable as a single life pension.

10.03 Joint and Survivor Pension

Subject to an election of an optional form of pension in accordance with Section 10.04, a Member or Former Member with a Spouse at their Retirement Date shall (subject to Section 12.08) receive:

- (a) If the Spouse has consented in writing in the prescribed form, a joint and survivor form of pension on the lives of the Member and Spouse. Following the death of the Pensioner fifty percent (50%) of the pension that the Pensioner was receiving is payable to the Spouse during the continued lifetime of the Spouse.
- (b) If the Spouse has not consented in writing in the prescribed form, a joint and survivor form of pension on the lives of the Member and Spouse that is Actuarially Equivalent to the pension in Section 10.03(a). Following the death of the Pensioner, sixty percent (60%) of the pension that the Pensioner was receiving is payable to the Spouse during the continued lifetime of the Spouse.

10.04 Optional Forms of Pension

A Member may elect, prior to their Retirement Date, one of the optional forms of lifetime pension specified in this Section 10.04. The optional form of lifetime pension shall be Actuarially Equivalent to the applicable normal form of lifetime pension described in Article 9 and Section 10.01.

(a) Life Annuity with a Guaranteed Period

Article 10 – Payment of Pension (continued)

A Member who does not have a Spouse at his Retirement Date may elect a reduced amount of lifetime pension with a guaranteed term of either one hundred and twenty (120) or one hundred and eighty (180) months. For greater clarity, in the event the Member dies prior to the end of such guaranteed term, the remaining guaranteed period and payments shall be completed prior to any payments pursuant to Section 12.06(b).

(b) Life Annuity Continuing to Spouse

A Member who has a Spouse at his Retirement Date may elect a reduced amount of lifetime pension in a joint and survivor form on the lives of the Member and Spouse. Following the death of the Member, a percentage of the lifetime pension, either eighty percent (80%) or one hundred percent (100%), as elected by the Member, is payable to the Spouse if surviving, during the continued lifetime of the Spouse.

10.05 Conditions Applicable to Optional Forms of Pension

An election to receive an optional form of lifetime retirement pension under Section 10.04 may be revoked or changed provided either:

- (a) written notice of such revocation or change is received from the Member by the Company at least thirty (30) days prior to payment of the first installment of the lifetime pension benefit; or
- (b) the Spouse under a surviving spouse form of pension has died prior to payment of the first installment of the lifetime pension benefit to the Member.

Article 11 – Entitlement on Termination of Employment

11.01 Entitlement on Termination

- (a) A Member shall be entitled on termination of employment to a lump sum equal to the sum of:
 - (i) the Actuarial Equivalent lump sum value of the Pension Accrued; and
 - (ii) the excess of the Member's contributions and Interest thereon over fifty percent (50%) of the amount described in Section 11.01(a)(i).
- (b) In lieu of the lump sum calculated in accordance with Section 11.01(a), the Member may elect to receive a lifetime pension which is the Actuarial Equivalent of such amount commencing at the Member's Normal Retirement Date.

11.02 Termination of Employment

In this Article, “termination of employment” means cessation of membership in the Plan other than by retirement or death.

11.03 Payment of Benefit or Refund

No benefit or refund to which a Member is entitled under this Article shall be paid out of the Fund otherwise than:

- (a) as a pension, or
- (b) in accordance with Article 13.

Article 12 – Death Benefits

12.01 Death Before Early Retirement Eligibility

Where a Former Member dies or where a Member dies before becoming eligible for early retirement, the Member is deemed to have terminated Service on the date of death and not died.

- (a) The Spouse, or if there is no Spouse, the Beneficiary, is entitled to receive a lump sum equal to the amount calculated in accordance with Section 11.01(a).
- (b) In lieu of receiving the lump sum provided for in Section 12.01(a), a Spouse may elect to receive a pension commencing at Normal Retirement Date and Actuarially Equivalent to that lump sum.

12.02 Death Before Early Retirement Eligibility:

More Than Fifteen (15) Years Combined Eligibility Service

Where a Member with a Spouse dies before becoming eligible for early retirement and has at least fifteen (15) years of Combined Eligibility Service and the sum of the Member's age and Combined Eligibility Service is at least sixty (60) years, the Spouse may elect to receive, in lieu of the benefit provided for in Section 12.01, the greater of:

- (a) the amount calculated in accordance with Section 11.01(a), and
- (b) fifty percent (50%) of the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value of the Member's Pension Accrued, calculated as if payable for the lifetime of the Spouse, commencing from the end of the month of death;

or, in lieu of such lump sums, a pension payable to the Spouse from the end of the month of death that is Actuarially Equivalent.

12.03 Intentionally Left Blank

12.04 Death After Becoming Eligible for Early Retirement

Where a Member or Former Member dies after becoming eligible for early retirement, but before retirement, the Spouse is entitled to receive a pension payable to the Spouse from the end of the month of death and Actuarially Equivalent to the lump sum value of the Member's Pension Accrued.

The Spouse of a Member who is entitled to a pension in accordance with this paragraph may elect to transfer the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value of the pension to a Locked-in Retirement Fund.

12.05 Death After Becoming Eligible for Early Retirement:

More Than Fifteen (15) Years Combined Eligibility Service

Where a Member dies after becoming eligible for early retirement, but before retirement and has at least fifteen (15) years of Combined Eligibility Service and the sum of the

Article 12 – Death Benefits (continued)

Member's age and Combined Eligibility Service is at least sixty (60) years, the Spouse may elect to receive, in lieu of the benefit provided for in Section 12.04, the greater of:

- (a) a pension payable to the Spouse from the end of the month of death and Actuarially Equivalent to the amount calculated in accordance with Section 12.04, and
- (b) a pension equal to fifty percent (50%) of the Member's Pension Accrued.

The Spouse of a Member who is entitled to a pension in accordance with this Section 12.05 may elect to transfer the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value of the pension to a Locked-In Retirement Fund.

12.06 Death After Retirement

- (a) Subject to an election of an optional form of pension in accordance with Section 10.04, where a Pensioner dies, the Spouse of the Pensioner at the Retirement Date is entitled to a pension in accordance with the form of pension elected by, or otherwise provided to, the Member, in accordance with Sections 10.03 and 10.04(b).
- (b) Where a Pensioner dies and the Pensioner:
 - (i) had no Spouse at the Retirement Date;
 - (ii) had a Spouse at the Retirement Date whose entitlement in respect of the Pensioner's pension assets was determined by a valid agreement or court order effective as of divorce, annulment, separation, or breakdown of a common-law relationship; or
 - (iii) had a Spouse at the Retirement Date who predeceased the Pensioner,

the Pensioner's Post-Retirement Spouse, if any, is entitled to a lifetime pension equal to:

- (iv) fifty percent (50%) of the pension that the Pensioner was receiving and of any pension payable to the Pensioner's Spouse that ceased being payable to the Spouse on the death of the Pensioner

subject, however, to any continuing entitlement of the Spouse at Retirement Date to the Pensioner's pension assets pursuant to a valid agreement or court order effective as of divorce, annulment, separation or breakdown of a common-law relationship.

12.07 Refund of Residual Contributions

- (a) Where a Member, Former Member or Pensioner dies and has no Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse, a refund of that person's contributions and Interest thereon accrued to the earlier of the date of death or the Retirement Date, less any pension, lump sums or prior refunds paid from the Fund in respect of that person, shall be paid to that person's Beneficiary.
- (b) Where a Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse receiving, or entitled to receive, a pension under this Article dies, the contributions of the Member, Former Member or Pensioner, as the case may be, and Interest thereon accrued to the earlier of the date of death of the Member or Former Member or the Retirement Date of the Pensioner, less any pension, lump sums or

Article 12 – Death Benefits (continued)

prior refunds paid from the Fund in respect of the Member, Former Member or Pensioner, shall be paid to the Spouse's or the Post-Retirement Spouse's estate.

12.08 Spouse: More Than Ten (10) Years Younger than Pensioner

Notwithstanding anything contained elsewhere in this Article, where a Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse, as the case may be, has elected to receive, or will by operation of this Article receive, a pension or a lump sum under Section 12.02, Section 12.05, or Section 12.06 and that Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse is more than ten (10) years younger than the Pensioner, the lifetime pension or lump sum to the Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse shall be reduced by one percent (1%) for each complete year of difference in their ages beyond ten (10) years and the reduction in respect of any remaining portion of a year of difference shall be calculated proportionately.

12.09 Payment of Benefit or Refund

No benefit or refund to which a Spouse is entitled under this Article shall be paid out of the Fund otherwise than:

- (a) as a pension, or
- (b) in accordance with Article 13.

12.10 Short Life Expectancy

Where a Member has been diagnosed to be terminally ill with a life expectancy of one (1) year or less and the Company's Chief Medical Officer or his designate provides to the Company a written report that he concurs with the life expectancy of one (1) year or less, then notwithstanding Section 4.02, Article 7, Article 11 and Section 13.01, the following provisions apply:

- (a) If the Member has reached the Normal Retirement Date or has accrued ten (10) or more years of Pensionable Service, the Member may elect to retire effective the last day of any month following the date the Company's Chief Medical Officer provides his report, the effective date of the Member's election to retire shall be the Member's Retirement Date under the Plan, and the Member shall receive a pension equal in amount to:
 - (i) if the Member has no Spouse at the Retirement Date, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8,
 - (ii) if the Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has elected in prescribed form to receive the benefit described in Section 10.03(a), and adjusted if applicable in accordance with Section 12.08, the pension calculated in accordance with Article 8,
 - (iii) if the Member has a Spouse at the Retirement Date and the Spouse has not elected in the manner referred to in Section 10.03(a), the Actuarial Equivalent of the pension calculated in accordance with clause (ii) above, payable in accordance with Section

Article 12 – Death Benefits (continued)

10.03(b) or, if the Member elects an optional form of payment, in accordance with Section 10.04 as applicable.

- (b) In lieu of the pension provided in subparagraph (a) of this Section, the Member may elect a transfer in accordance with Article 13 equal to the Actuarial Equivalent lump sum value of such pension, subject to the condition that if the Member has a Spouse, the Spouse must elect in prescribed form to waive his/her right to any benefit from the Plan. The Actuarial Equivalent lump sum value shall be calculated taking into account the actual marital status of the Member and Sections 12.06, 12.07 and 12.08 but not taking into account the Member's life expectancy being one (1) year or less.
- (c) If the Member has not reached the Normal Retirement Date and has not accrued ten (10) or more years of Pensionable Service, the Member may elect to cease membership in the plan on any date following the date the Company's Chief Medical Officer provides his report, the effective date of the Member's election shall be the Member's Date of Cessation of Membership under the Plan regardless of whether the Member has ceased to be an Employee, and the Member shall be entitled to a transfer in accordance with Article 13 equal to the Actuarial Equivalent lump sum value of the Member's Pension Accrued and payable commencing at the Member's Normal Retirement Date, subject to the condition that if the Member has a Spouse, the Spouse must elect in prescribed form to waive his/her right to any benefit from the Plan.

In all cases, an Actuarial Equivalent lump sum value calculated in this Section 12.10 shall not be less than the value of any benefits that the Member would be eligible to receive under Article 9 or Article 11 at his Retirement Date or Date of Cessation of Membership.

Article 13 – Portability

13.01 Voluntary Portability

Where a Member ceases to be a Member before the later of:

- (a) the date the Member becomes eligible to retire under Section 7.02, and
- (b) the age of fifty-five (55) years,

and the Former Member or the Spouse, as the case may be, has become entitled to receive an amount pursuant to Article 11 or 12, as applicable, as a consequence of such cessation of membership and is not entitled to a pension nor has elected to receive a pension in lieu thereof:

- (i) A Former Member who was a Member for less than two (2) continuous years, or the Spouse of such a Former Member, as applicable, may elect to:
 - (A) receive the value of the amount as a cash payment less withholding taxes; or
 - (B) transfer the value of the amount to a registered retirement savings plan.
- (ii) A Former Member who was a Member for two (2) or more continuous years, or the Spouse of such a Former Member, as applicable, may elect to:
 - (A) transfer the value of the amount to another registered pension plan if that other plan permits;
 - (B) transfer the value of the amount to a registered retirement savings plan; or
 - (C) use the value of amount to purchase an immediate or deferred life annuity.

provided that the pension plan, registered retirement savings plan or annuity is of the kind prescribed by the Regulations.

13.02 Voluntary Portability: Notification

The Former Member or Spouse shall notify the pension department, in the manner and within the time period prescribed by the Act and Regulations, of any direction regarding the transfer of any amount under this Article 13.

A Former Member shall only be permitted to make a transfer pursuant to Section 13.01 if the Former Member's Spouse has consented to the transfer in the form required by the Act and Regulations.

13.03 Compulsory Portability

Where, at any time, a Member ceases to be a Member and the Actuarially Equivalent value of the Member's pension payable under the Plan is less than twenty percent (20%) of the Year's Maximum Pensionable Earnings for the calendar year in which the Date of Cessation of Membership occurs or the Former Member dies, the Member, Former Member or Spouse, as the case may be, must:

Article 13 – Portability (continued)

- (a) receive that value as a cash payment less withholding taxes; or
- (b) transfer that value to a registered retirement savings plan.

13.04 Transfer Agreements

The Company may, with the approval of the Board, enter into agreements with other employers in respect of employees who cease employment with one of the parties and commence employment with the other, for the transfer of pension benefit credits, as defined in the Act, and such related matters as may be agreed upon.

13.05 Maximum Transfer Value

Notwithstanding anything else in this Article, where an amount to be transferred pursuant to this Article exceeds the amount permitted to be transferred pursuant to the Revenue Rules, the excess shall not be transferred but shall be paid directly to the Member or Former Member.

13.06 Non-resident Former Members

- (a) Notwithstanding Sections 13.01 and 13.03, where a Former Member has ceased to be a resident of Canada for at least two (2) calendar years, the Former Member may, subject to any requirements of the Act and Regulations, direct that any amount to which the Former Member has become entitled pursuant to Article 11 (and has not elected to receive a pension in lieu thereof) be paid directly to the Former Member (less statutory withholdings), by transfer of the amount to a retirement savings plan, by transfer of the amount to a pension plan, if that other plan permits, or by application of the amount to the purchase of an annuity, whether or not such pension plan, retirement savings plan or annuity is of the kind prescribed by the Regulations.
- (b) A Former Member shall be deemed to have been a resident of Canada throughout a calendar year if the Former Member has sojourned in Canada in the year for a period of, or periods the total of which is, one hundred and eighty-three (183) days or more.

Article 14 – Administration

14.01 Administrator

The Plan shall be administered by the Company. The Company, subject to the Plan and the Act and the Regulations, shall:

- (a) determine the eligibility of Members, Former Members and Spouses to receive pensions, lump sums and refunds,
- (b) determine the amounts of Members' contributions, pensions, lump sums and refunds,
- (c) prescribe the conditions under which pensions, lump sums and refunds may become payable,
- (d) retain from time to time the services of an Actuary,
- (e) retain the services of such auditors or other technical advisors as may be deemed necessary or appropriate, and
- (f) perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the Act and Regulations.

14.02 Proof of Age and Entitlement

- (a) Every Employee shall furnish to the Company, when required to do so, proof of age satisfactory to the Company.
- (b) Every Member, Former Member, Pensioner, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse, as the case may be, shall furnish, as may be required, proof (including proof of marriage and age where applicable) satisfactory to the Company of that person's entitlement to any pension, lump sum or refund under this Plan.
- (c) In the absence of actual notice to the contrary, the Company shall authorize payment of benefits in accordance with the information provided by the Member, Former Member or Pensioner. If there is a dispute as to whether a person is a Spouse, Post-Retirement Spouse, Beneficiary, or any other person entitled to payments hereunder, or where two or more persons make adverse claims in respect of a Member's or Former Member's benefit, or where a person makes a claim that is inconsistent with information provided by the Member or Former Member, the Company may obtain court directions and neither the Company nor the Plan nor the Fund shall be held liable for any delays in payment of benefits hereunder as a result of such dispute.

14.03 Provision of Information

Every Pensioner and every Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse receiving a pension under this Plan shall, upon request, furnish to the pension department such information in such form as the Company may require.

14.04 Communications to Employees

Article 14 – Administration (continued)

- (a) Each Member and each Employee who is eligible to become a Member, and that person's Spouse, shall be given at the times and in the circumstances and manner prescribed in the Regulations:
 - (i) a written explanation of the Plan;
 - (ii) a written explanation of any applicable amendments thereto; and
 - (iii) such other information as is prescribed by the Regulations.
- (b) Each Member and each Member's Spouse shall be given, at the times and in the circumstances and manner prescribed by the Regulations, a written statement annually, showing such information as is prescribed in the Regulations.
- (c) Each Former Member and Pensioner, and each Former Member's or Pensioner's Spouse shall be given, at the times and in the circumstances and manner prescribed by the Regulations, a written statement annually, showing such information as is prescribed in the Regulations.
- (d) Each Member, Former Member, Pensioner and Spouse may, once in each year of operation of the Plan, either personally or by an agent authorized in writing for that purpose,
 - (i) examine the prescribed documents filed with the Superintendent, at the pension department of the Company or at such other place as is agreed to by the Company and the person requesting to examine the documents, and
 - (ii) order, in writing, a photocopy of any such documents and the Company shall comply with such order upon payment of such reasonable fee as the Company may fix.
- (e) Where a Member retires or ceases to be a Member, the Company shall give to that Member and to the Spouse a written statement, in the form prescribed by the Regulations, of the Member's pension benefits and other benefits payable under the Plan, within thirty (30) days (or such longer period as the Superintendent may allow) after the Retirement Date or the Date of Cessation of Membership, as the case may be.
- (f) If a Member of the Plan dies, the Company shall give the written statement referred to in Section 14.04(e), in the form and containing the information prescribed by the Regulations, within thirty (30) days after the date of the death to the Member's Spouse, if there is one, to the Member's designated Beneficiary, if the Company has been notified of the designation and there is no Spouse, or, in every other case, to the executor, administrator or liquidator of the Member's estate or succession.

Article 14 – Administration (continued)

14.05 Pensions to Incompetents

Where a person entitled to receive a payment under the Plan is:

- (a) a minor; or
- (b) on the basis of medical evidence, physically or mentally incompetent to receive it,

and there is no guardian, curator, committee or other representative legally responsible for the estate of such person, the Company may make payment in trust for such person to such other person, group of persons or agency as, in the opinion of the Company, is best qualified to receive and administer the payment. Such payment shall constitute a full discharge of the payment obligation under the Plan.

14.06 Payments to Estates

Any payment that is to be made to the estate of a Member, Former Member, Pensioner, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse shall be made to that person's legal representatives, or if no legal representative has been appointed, to such person or persons as the Company may, in its sole discretion, determine upon such person or persons furnishing such evidence and giving such security as the Company may require. Such payment shall constitute a full discharge of the payment obligation under the Plan.

14.07 Currency of Payments

All pensions, lump sums and refunds, including Interest, shall be calculated and paid in Canadian currency.

14.08 Interest on Late Payments

Interest shall be paid on any amount transferred from the Fund in accordance with Article 13 from the day following the Date of Cessation of Membership to the last day of the month preceding the month in which the amount is paid.

14.09 Statutory Pension Plans

If:

- (a) the Company is required at any time, by statutory enactment or otherwise, to make contributions to any pension fund or plan other than the Canada Pension Plan or the Quebec Pension Plan, or
- (b) a change occurs in the rate at which the Company is required to make contributions under the Canada Pension Plan or the Quebec Pension Plan,

Article 14 – Administration (continued)

then, subject to the Act and Regulations and with the approval of the Board, the Plan may be amended so that the pension benefits provided in this Plan shall be integrated with any that may be introduced by reason of revision or creation of other pension plans to which the Company is or may become subject in such manner as will, to the fullest extent possible, prevent the Company from being subjected to additional financial burdens; provided, however, that no such amendment of this Plan shall affect the Pension Accrued of each Member at that date.

14.10 Re-employment of Pensioner

- (a) The pension payable to any Pensioner of less than seventy-one (71) years of age employed by the Company may, with the approval of the Pensioner, be suspended during the period of such employment.
- (b) Payment of a pension suspended pursuant to Section 14.10(a) shall recommence on the first day of the month following the earlier of:
 - (i) the day the Pensioner attains the age of seventy-one (71) years, and
 - (ii) termination of the period of employment,

and the amount of pension payable to the Pensioner shall be increased, not to exceed the maximum increase permitted by the Revenue Rules, so that the value of the pension is Actuarially Equivalent to the value of the pension immediately prior to the period of suspension of payment.

- (c) The Retirement Date of a Pensioner shall not be affected by the suspension or consequent adjustment of a pension pursuant to this Section.
- (d) Where a Pensioner whose pension has at any time been suspended pursuant to Section 14.10(a) dies, the benefit to which the Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse is entitled under Article 12 shall be calculated on the basis of the pension the Pensioner was receiving at the time of death; and where a Pensioner with a suspended pension dies while employed by the Company, the pension shall be increased as if the Pensioner had terminated employment on the date of death and not died.

14.11 Assignment and Garnishment

Except as otherwise provided under the Act and Regulations, no pension benefit, as defined in the Act, provided under the Plan is capable of being assigned, charged, anticipated or given as security or confers on a Member, Former Member or Pensioner, that person's personal representative or dependent or other person, any right or interest therein that is capable of being assigned, charged, anticipated or given as security; and except as otherwise provided under the Plan, no pension or deferred pension is capable of being surrendered or commuted during the lifetime of the Member, Former Member,

Article 14 – Administration (continued)

Pensioner, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse or confers on a Member, Former Member or Pensioner, that person's personal representative or dependent or other person, any right or interest therein that is capable of being surrendered or commuted during the lifetime of the Member, Former Member, Pensioner, Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse.

14.12 Compliance with Act and Regulations

Where any pension, lump sum or refund is required under the Act or Regulations to be administered, or paid, in a manner different from that stipulated in this Plan or to be paid to a person other than the person stipulated in this Plan, the pension, lump sum or refund shall, notwithstanding the provisions of this Plan, be administered or paid in accordance with the Act and Regulations.

14.13 Company Rights

- (a) Nothing contained in this Plan shall affect any rights which the Company otherwise has to terminate the employment of any Employee at any time.
- (b) The Company may, subject to the approval of the Board, amend or terminate this Plan; provided, however, that no amendment or termination of the Plan shall reduce the entitlement of any person to a Pension Accrued at the date of the amendment or termination except as may be permitted under the Act and Regulations.
- (c) Notwithstanding the Company's general power to amend the Plan subject to Board approval, the Company, through the joint approval of any two of the following officers of the Company:
 - (i) President and Chief Executive Officer,
 - (ii) Vice-President and Chief Human Resources Officer,
 - (iii) Executive Vice-President and Chief Financial Officer, and
 - (iv) any other officer designated by the Board,shall have specific authority, without the need for Board approval, to make amendments that:

- (v) document administrative practice or clarify interpretation,
- (vi) are required as a result of changes in the Act, Regulations, or Revenue Rules,
- (vii) are requested by the regulators of the Act, Regulations, or the Revenue Rules, or
- (viii) result in only minor modifications to the Plan provisions,

Article 14 – Administration (continued)

and provided such amendments have a minimal or no financial impact on the Company or the Plan.

14.14 Sex Discrimination

- (a) The sex of a Member or Former Member or of that person's Spouse shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of any contribution to be paid by the Member or the amount of any benefit to which the Member or Former Member or that person's Spouse becomes entitled under the Plan.
- (b) Notwithstanding Section 14.14(a), amounts transferred in the circumstances contemplated under section 26 of the Act may vary according to the sex of the Member, Former Member or that person's Spouse or Post-Retirement Spouse, if the variation is such that the pension benefit payable does not vary materially according to the sex of such persons.

14.15 Missing Persons

Where an individual entitled to pension benefits under the Plan cannot be located, subject to the requirements of the Act and Regulations, the Company may transfer such individual's pension benefits under the Plan to the entity designated for this purpose pursuant to the Act and Regulations.

Article 15 – Indexation

15.01 Eligibility

This Article shall apply to:

- (a) Pensioners, who, as of December 31st of the immediately preceding year have reached the age of sixty-five (65) and have been in receipt of pension benefits from the Plan for at least five (5) years,
- (b) Spouses or Post-Retirement Spouses, as the case may be, of deceased Pensioners who, had they not died, would have been Pensioners described in Section 15.01(a) as the case may be, and
- (c) Spouses of Members who died in Service, who, as of December 31st of the immediately preceding year, have been deceased for at least five (5) years and, had they not died, would have reached the age of sixty-five (65).

15.02 Effective Date

On January 1 of each year following the effective date of the Plan, the pension then payable to each person to whom this Article applies shall be increased in accordance with the formula contained in Appendix A.

15.03 Indexation and Calculation of Lump Sum Values

The operation of this Article shall be taken into account in calculating the Actuarially Equivalent lump sum value of the Member's Pension Accrued.

15.04 Mandatory Indexation

Notwithstanding anything contained elsewhere in this Article, if mandatory pension indexation is legislated by the Parliament of Canada, the indexation arrangement set out herein will be integrated with the mandatory requirement so that the indexation will not exceed the greater of that provided for herein or that required by the legislation.

Appendix A: Indexation Formula

The amount by which a pension shall be increased pursuant to Article 15 shall be calculated by multiplying:

(a) the least of:

(i) fifty percent (50%) of (A) divided by (B) minus (C), with such amount not to be less than zero (0), where:

(A) is the average Consumer Price Index for each month in the twelve (12)-month period ending on the immediately preceding September 30th,

(B) is the average Consumer Price Index for the twelve (12)-month period immediately preceding the period in subclause (i)(A) above, and

(C) is one (1).

(ii) three percent (3%), and

(iii) one hundred percent (100%) of (A) divided by (B) minus (C), with such amount not to be less than zero (0), where:

(A) is the average Consumer Price Index for each month in the twelve (12)-month period ending on the September 30th preceding the twelve (12)-month period determined in subclause (i)(A) above,

(B) is the average Consumer Price Index for the twelve (12)-month period immediately preceding the period in subclause (iii)(A) above, and

(C) is one (1).

by

(b) seventy-five percent (75%) of the amount of pension that is in respect of Pensionable Service accrued on and after January 1, 2001.

Significant Subsidiaries

The following list sets out Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited's significant subsidiaries, including the jurisdiction of incorporation.

| Significant subsidiary | Incorporated under the laws of |
|--|--------------------------------|
| 1409361 B.C. Ltd. (formerly known as "6061338 Canada Inc.") | British Columbia |
| 3939804 Canada Inc. | Canada |
| Canadian Pacific Railway Company | Canada |
| Caymex Transportation, Inc. | Delaware |
| CPFL S.à.r.l. | Luxembourg |
| CPFS AG | Switzerland |
| CPKCM Holdings, S. de R.L. de C.V. | Mexico |
| CP (US) Holding Corporation | Delaware |
| Cygnus Canadian Holding Company Limited | Canada |
| Cygnus Holding Corp. | Delaware |
| Kansas City Southern | Delaware |
| Kansas City Southern de Mexico, S.A. de C.V. | Mexico |
| Kansas City Southern International Ventures, S. de R.L. de C.V. | Mexico |
| KSU Holdings LLC | Delaware |
| NAFTA Rail, S. de R.L. de C.V. | Mexico |
| North American Freight Transportation Rail Corporation, S. de R.L. de C.V. | Mexico |
| Soo Line Corporation | Minnesota |
| Soo Line Railroad Company | Minnesota |
| The Kansas City Southern Railway Company | Missouri |

List of Issuers and Guarantor Subsidiaries

As of the date of the filing of the Form 10-K of which this exhibit is a part, Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited, a corporation incorporated under the laws of Canada (the "Registrant") has guaranteed each of the following securities issued by Canadian Pacific Railway Company, a corporation incorporated under the laws of Canada and a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of the Registrant (the "Issuer") subject to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), as amended:

- The Issuer's 1.350% notes due December 2024;
- The Issuer's 2.900% notes due February 2025;
- The Issuer's 3.700% notes due February 2026;
- The Issuer's 3.125% notes due June 2026;
- The Issuer's 1.750% notes due December 2026;
- The Issuer's 4.000% notes due June 2028;
- The Issuer's 2.875% notes due November 2029;
- The Issuer's 2.050% notes due March 2030;
- The Issuer's 7.125% notes due October 2031;
- The Issuer's 2.450% notes due December 2031;
- The Issuer's 5.750% notes due March 2033;
- The Issuer's 4.800% notes due September 2035;
- The Issuer's 5.950% notes due May 2037;
- The Issuer's 3.000% notes due December 2041;
- The Issuer's 5.750% notes due January 2042;
- The Issuer's 4.300% notes due May 2043;
- The Issuer's 4.800% notes due August 2045;
- The Issuer's 4.950% notes due August 2045;
- The Issuer's 4.700% notes due May 2048;
- The Issuer's 3.500% notes due May 2050;
- The Issuer's 3.100% notes due December 2051;
- The Issuer's 4.200% notes due November 2069;
- The Issuer's 6.125% notes due September 2115;
- The Issuer's Perpetual 4% Consolidated Debenture Stock denominated in U.S. dollars; and
- The Issuer's Perpetual 4% Consolidated Debenture Stock denominated in British Pounds Sterling.

The above list does not include the following securities guaranteed by the Registrant issued under Canadian securities laws, as the following guaranteed securities are not subject to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act:

- The Issuer's 2.540% notes due February 2028;
- The Issuer's 3.150% notes due March 2029;
- The Issuer's 6.450% notes due November 2039; and
- The Issuer's 3.050% notes due March 2050.

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements (Form S-8 No.333-13962, 333-127943, 333-140955, 333-183891, 333-183892, 333-183893, 333-188826, 333-188827, 333-208647 and 333-271449) of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited of our reports dated February 27, 2024, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited for the year ended December 31, 2023.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Chartered Professional Accountants
Calgary, Canada
February 27, 2024

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement on Forms S-8 (No. 333-13962, 333-127943, 333-140955, 333-183891, 333-183892, 333-183893, 333-188826, 333-188827, 333-208647 and 333-271449) of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited of our report dated February 3, 2023 relating to the financial statements of Kansas City Southern, which appears in this Form 10-K.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Kansas City, Missouri

February 27, 2024

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement Nos. 333-271449, 333-13962, 333-127943, 333-140955, 333-183891, 333-183892, 333-183893, 333-188826, 333-188827 and 333-208647 on Form S-8 of our report dated February 23, 2022, relating to the financial statements of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited (formerly, Canadian Pacific Railway Limited), appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023.

/s/ Deloitte LLP

Chartered Professional Accountants
Calgary, Canada
February 27, 2024

Certification by the Chief Executive Officer of the Registrants filed pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act.
Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited, formerly known as Canadian Pacific Railway Limited

I, Keith Creel, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: **February 27, 2024**

/s/ KEITH CREEL

Keith Creel

President and Chief Executive Officer

Certification by the Chief Financial Officer of the Registrants filed pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act.
Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited, formerly known as Canadian Pacific Railway Limited

I, Nadeem Velani, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: **February 27, 2024**

/s/ NADEEM VELANI

Nadeem Velani

Executive Vice-President and Chief Financial Officer

**Certifications Furnished Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350,
As Adopted Pursuant to
Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited, formerly known as Canadian Pacific Railway Limited

In connection with the Annual Report of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2023 (the "Report") to which this certificate is an exhibit, I, Keith Creel, hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: **February 27, 2024**

/s/ KEITH CREEL

Keith Creel

President and Chief Executive Officer

**Certifications Furnished Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350,
As Adopted Pursuant to
Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited, formerly known as Canadian Pacific Railway Limited

In connection with the Annual Report of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2023 (the "Report") to which this certificate is an exhibit, I, Nadeem Velani, hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: **February 27, 2024**

/s/ NADEEM VELANI

Nadeem Velani

Executive Vice-President and Chief Financial Officer

**CANADIAN PACIFIC KANSAS CITY LIMITED
DODD-FRANK CLAWBACK POLICY**

I. BACKGROUND

Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited (the “Company”) has adopted this policy (this “Policy”) to provide for the recovery or “clawback” of certain incentive compensation in the event of a Restatement. This Policy is intended to comply with, and will be interpreted to be consistent with, the requirements of Section 303A.14 of the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) Listed Company Manual (the “Listing Standard”). Certain terms used in this Policy are defined in Section VIII below¹.

II. STATEMENT OF POLICY

The Company shall recover reasonably promptly the amount of erroneously awarded Incentive-Based Compensation in the event that the Company is required to prepare an accounting restatement due to the material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, including any required accounting restatement to correct an error in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements, or that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period (a “Restatement”).

The Company shall recover erroneously awarded Incentive-Based Compensation in compliance with this Policy except to the extent provided under Section V below.

III. SCOPE OF POLICY

A. Covered Persons and Recovery Period. This Policy applies to all Incentive-Based Compensation received by a person:

- after beginning service as an Executive Officer,
- who served as an Executive Officer at any time during the performance period for that Incentive-Based Compensation,
- while the Company has a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange, and
- during the three completed fiscal years immediately preceding the date that the Company is required to prepare a Restatement (the “Recovery Period”).

¹ This Policy also applies to Canadian Pacific Railway Company, which has debt securities listed on the NYSE and is required by Rule 10D-1 of the Exchange Act to adopt a compensation recovery policy. Accordingly, unless the context otherwise requires and other than in the definition of “Board” (which shall be the Board of Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited), references in this Policy to the “Company” shall refer to both Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited and Canadian Pacific Railway Company, as applicable.

Notwithstanding this look-back requirement, the Company is only required to apply this Policy to Incentive-Based Compensation received on or after October 2, 2023.

For purposes of this Policy, Incentive-Based Compensation shall be deemed “received” in the Company’s fiscal period during which the Financial Reporting Measure (as defined herein) specified in the Incentive-Based Compensation award is attained, even if the payment or grant of the Incentive-Based Compensation occurs after the end of that period.

B. Transition Period. In addition to the Recovery Period, this Policy applies to any transition period (that results from a change in the Company’s fiscal year) within or immediately following the Recovery Period (a “Transition Period”), provided that a Transition Period between the last day of the Company’s previous fiscal year end and the first day of the Company’s new fiscal year that comprises a period of nine to 12 months will be deemed a completed fiscal year.

C. Determining Recovery Period. For purposes of determining the relevant Recovery Period, the date that the Company is required to prepare the Restatement is the earlier to occur of:

- the date the board of directors of the Company (the Board”), a committee of the Board, or the officer or officers of the Company authorized to take such action if Board action is not required, concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that the Company is required to prepare a Restatement, and
- the date a court, regulator, or other legally authorized body directs the Company to prepare a Restatement.

For clarity, the Company’s obligation to recover erroneously awarded Incentive-Based Compensation under this Policy is not dependent on if or when a Restatement is filed.

D. Method of Recovery. The Management Resources and Compensation Committee of the Board (the Committee”) will have discretion in determining how to accomplish recovery of erroneously awarded Incentive-Based Compensation under this Policy, recognizing that different means of recovery may be appropriate in different circumstances.

IV. AMOUNT SUBJECT TO RECOVERY

A. Recoverable Amount. The amount of Incentive-Based Compensation subject to recovery under this Policy is the amount of Incentive-Based Compensation received that exceeds the amount of Incentive-Based Compensation that otherwise would have been received had it been determined based on the restated amounts, computed without regard to any taxes paid.

B. Covered Compensation Based on Stock Price or TSR. For Incentive-Based Compensation based on stock price or total shareholder return (“TSR”), where the amount of erroneously awarded Incentive-Based Compensation is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in a Restatement, the recoverable amount shall be

determined by the Committee based on a reasonable estimate of the effect of the Restatement on the stock price or TSR upon which the Incentive-Based Compensation was received. In such event, the Company shall maintain documentation of the determination of that reasonable estimate and provide such documentation to NYSE.

V. EXCEPTIONS

The Company shall recover erroneously awarded Incentive-Based Compensation in compliance with this Policy except to the extent that the conditions set out below are met and the Committee has made a determination that recovery would be impracticable:

A. Direct Expense Exceeds Recoverable Amount. The direct expense paid to a third party to assist in enforcing this Policy would exceed the amount to be recovered; provided, however, that before concluding it would be impracticable to recover any amount of erroneously awarded Incentive-Based Compensation based on expense of enforcement, the Company shall make a reasonable attempt to recover such erroneously awarded Incentive-Based Compensation, document such reasonable attempt(s) to recover, and provide that documentation to NYSE.

B. Violation of Home Country Law. Recovery would violate Canadian law where that law was adopted prior to November 28, 2022; provided, however, that before concluding it would be impracticable to recover any amount of erroneously awarded Incentive-Based Compensation based on violation of Canadian law, the Company shall obtain an opinion of Canadian counsel, acceptable to NYSE, that recovery would result in such a violation, and shall provide such opinion to NYSE.

C. Recovery from Certain Tax-Qualified Retirement Plans. Recovery would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees of the Company, to fail to meet the requirements of 26 U.S.C. 401(a)(13) or 26 U.S.C. 411(a) and regulations thereunder.

VI. PROHIBITION AGAINST INDEMNIFICATION

Notwithstanding the terms of any indemnification arrangement or insurance policy with any individual covered by this Policy, the Company shall not indemnify any Executive Officer or former Executive Officer against the loss of erroneously awarded Incentive-Based Compensation, including any payment or reimbursement for the cost of insurance obtained by any such covered individual to fund amounts recoverable under this Policy.

VII. DISCLOSURE

The Company shall file all disclosures with respect to this Policy and recoveries under this Policy in accordance with the requirements of the U.S. Federal securities laws, including the disclosure required by the applicable Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") filings.

VIII. DEFINITIONS

Unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions apply for purposes of this Policy:

“Executive Officer” means the Company’s president, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer (or if there is no such accounting officer, the controller), any vice-president of the Company in charge of a principal business unit, division, or function (such as sales, administration, or finance), any other officer who performs a policy-making function, or any other person who performs similar policy-making functions for the Company. Executive officers of the Company’s subsidiaries are deemed Executive Officers of the Company if they perform such policy-making functions for the Company. Policy-making function is not intended to include policy-making functions that are not significant. Identification of an Executive Officer for purposes of this Policy will include at a minimum executive officers identified pursuant to 17 CFR 229.401(b).

“Financial Reporting Measures” means any of the following: (i) measures that are determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company’s financial statements, and any measures that are derived wholly or in part from such measures, (ii) stock price and (iii) TSR. A Financial Reporting Measure need not be presented within the Company’s financial statements or included in a filing with the SEC.

“Incentive-Based Compensation” means any compensation that is granted, earned, or vested based wholly or in part upon the attainment of a Financial Reporting Measure.

IX. ADMINISTRATION; AMENDMENT; TERMINATION.

All determinations under this Policy will be made by the Committee, including determinations regarding how any recovery under this Policy is effected. Any determinations of the Committee will be final, binding and conclusive and need not be uniform with respect to each individual covered by this Policy.

The Committee may amend this Policy from time to time and may terminate this Policy at any time, in each case in its sole discretion.

X. EFFECTIVENESS; OTHER RECOUPMENT RIGHTS

This Policy shall be effective as of December 1, 2023. Any right of recoupment under this Policy is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other remedies or rights of recoupment that may be available to the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates under applicable law or pursuant to the terms of any similar policy or similar provision in any employment agreement, equity award agreement or similar agreement. In the event of any conflict or overlap between the provisions of this Policy, on the one hand, and the provisions of any other policy for clawback or recoupment of incentive compensation maintained by the Company, on the other hand, the provisions of this Policy shall control.

Kansas City Southern

Consolidated Financial Statements as of and for the period ended April 13, 2023 (unaudited) and audited Consolidated Financial Statements as of December 31, 2022 and for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021

Kansas City Southern

Index to Consolidated Financial Statements

| | Page |
|---|------|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm on the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements as of December 31, 2022 and for the two years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 (PCAOB ID 238)</u> | 3 |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Income for the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 (unaudited) and each of the Two Years in the period ended December 31, 2022</u> | 4 |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 (unaudited) and each of the Two Years in the period ended December 31, 2022</u> | 5 |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets at April 13, 2023 (unaudited) and December 31, 2022</u> | 6 |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 (unaudited) and each of the Two Years in the period ended December 31, 2022</u> | 7 |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity for the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 (unaudited) and each of the Two Years in the period ended December 31, 2022</u> | 9 |
| <u>Notes to Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements</u> | 10 |

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholder of Kansas City Southern

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Kansas City Southern and its subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2022, and the related consolidated statements of income, of comprehensive income, of changes in equity and of cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2022, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2022 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
Kansas City, Missouri
February 3, 2023

We served as the Company's auditor from 2017 to 2023.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries

Consolidated Statements of Income

| | For the year ended | | |
|--|----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| | For the period from | January 1, 2023 to | April 13, 2023 |
| | (Unaudited) | December 31, 2022 | December 31, 2021 |
| (in millions of U.S. dollars) | | | |
| Revenues | \$ 998.3 | \$ 3,370.4 | \$ 2,947.3 |
| Operating expenses: | | | |
| Compensation and benefits | 178.2 | 567.0 | 522.0 |
| Purchased services | 77.8 | 225.9 | 211.8 |
| Fuel | 126.1 | 461.7 | 313.6 |
| Equipment costs | 32.7 | 91.4 | 82.2 |
| Depreciation and amortization | 115.3 | 390.9 | 365.8 |
| Materials and other | 117.1 | 359.8 | 304.1 |
| Merger costs, net | 10.4 | 46.6 | 264.0 |
| Total operating expenses | 657.6 | 2,143.3 | 2,063.5 |
| Operating income | 340.7 | 1,227.1 | 883.8 |
| Equity in net earnings of affiliates | 2.4 | 8.7 | 16.7 |
| Interest expense | (44.5) | (156.6) | (156.0) |
| Foreign exchange loss | (19.8) | (33.2) | (9.0) |
| Gain on settlement of treasury lock agreements | — | 259.3 | — |
| Other income, net | 0.7 | 4.4 | 2.6 |
| Income before income taxes | 279.5 | 1,309.7 | 738.1 |
| Income tax expense | 74.1 | 325.9 | 211.1 |
| Net income | 205.4 | 983.8 | 527.0 |
| Less: Net income attributable to non-controlling interest | 0.2 | 1.6 | 1.8 |
| Net income attributable to Kansas City Southern and subsidiaries | 205.2 | 982.2 | 525.2 |
| Preferred stock dividends | — | — | 0.2 |
| Net income available to common stockholder(s) | \$ 205.2 | \$ 982.2 | \$ 525.0 |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income

| | For the year ended | | |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| | For the period from | December 31, 2022 | December 31, 2021 |
| | January 1, 2023 to | | |
| | April 13, 2023 | | |
| | (Unaudited) | | |
| (in millions of U.S. dollars) | | | |
| Net income | \$ 205.4 | \$ 983.8 | \$ 527.0 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss): | | | |
| Unrealized gain on interest rate derivative instruments, net of tax of \$42.4 million and \$4.6 million | — | 159.5 | 17.2 |
| Reclassification of interest rate derivative instruments gain, net of tax of \$(54.5) million | — | (204.8) | — |
| Reclassification adjustment from cash flow hedges included in net income, net of tax of \$0.1 million, \$0.5 million and \$0.5 million | 0.5 | 1.9 | 2.0 |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments | 0.7 | 0.6 | (0.2) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) | 1.2 | (42.8) | 19.0 |
| Comprehensive income | 206.6 | 941.0 | 546.0 |
| Less: comprehensive income attributable to non-controlling interest | 0.2 | 1.6 | 1.8 |
| Comprehensive income attributable to Kansas City Southern and subsidiaries | <u><u>\$ 206.4</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 939.4</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 544.2</u></u> |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries

Consolidated Balance Sheets

At April 13, 2023

(Unaudited)

At December 31, 2022

**(in millions of U.S. dollars, except share
and per share amounts)**

ASSETS

Current assets:

| | | |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 223.1 | \$ 207.6 |
| Accounts receivable, net | 481.8 | 543.6 |
| Materials and supplies | 171.1 | 174.2 |
| Other current assets | 113.6 | 138.8 |
| Total current assets | 989.6 | 1,064.2 |
| Operating lease right-of-use assets | 96.8 | 100.9 |
| Investments | 68.1 | 55.8 |
| Property and equipment (including concession assets), net | 9,416.2 | 9,362.4 |
| Other assets | 80.0 | 94.1 |
| Total assets | \$ 10,650.7 | \$ 10,677.4 |

LIABILITIES AND EQUITY

Current liabilities:

| | | |
|--|----------------|----------------|
| Long-term debt due within one year | \$ 654.7 | \$ 655.0 |
| Accounts payable and accrued liabilities | 635.8 | 635.7 |
| Total current liabilities | 1,290.5 | 1,290.7 |
| Long-term operating lease liabilities | 68.5 | 71.5 |
| Long-term debt | 3,122.4 | 3,124.6 |
| Deferred income taxes | 1,243.9 | 1,237.1 |
| Other non-current liabilities and deferred credits | 149.0 | 158.7 |
| Total liabilities | 5,874.3 | 5,882.6 |

Stockholder's equity:

\$0.01 par, common stock, 990 shares authorized, 990 shares issued; 990 shares outstanding at April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Additional paid-in capital | 860.6 | 860.6 |
| Retained earnings | 3,606.8 | 3,626.6 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss | (22.2) | (23.4) |
| Total stockholder's equity | 4,445.2 | 4,463.8 |
| Non-controlling interest | 331.2 | 331.0 |
| Total equity | 4,776.4 | 4,794.8 |
| Total liabilities and equity | \$ 10,650.7 | \$ 10,677.4 |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

| | For the year ended | | |
|---|----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| | For the period from | January 1, 2023 to | April 13, 2023 |
| | (Unaudited) | December 31, 2022 | December 31, 2021 |
| (in millions of U.S. dollars) | | | |
| Operating activities: | | | |
| Net income | \$ 205.4 | \$ 983.8 | \$ 527.0 |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities: | | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | 115.3 | 390.9 | 365.8 |
| Deferred income taxes | 6.6 | 35.0 | 23.2 |
| Equity in net earnings of affiliates | (2.4) | (8.7) | (16.7) |
| Share-based compensation | — | — | 24.5 |
| Loss on foreign currency derivative instruments | 27.4 | 44.3 | 3.7 |
| Foreign exchange (gain) loss | (7.6) | (11.1) | 5.3 |
| Merger costs, net | 10.4 | 46.6 | 264.0 |
| Gain on settlement of treasury lock agreements | — | (259.3) | — |
| Distributions from affiliates | 0.1 | 6.5 | 12.0 |
| Settlement of foreign currency derivative instruments | (49.7) | (5.1) | (1.9) |
| Cash payments for merger costs | (34.1) | (34.1) | (2,287.2) |
| Reimbursement of merger termination fees | — | — | 2,100.0 |
| Changes in working capital items: | | | |
| Accounts receivable | 65.1 | (269.1) | (30.6) |
| Materials and supplies | 2.1 | (42.1) | 1.9 |
| Other current assets | 26.9 | 89.3 | (54.7) |
| Accounts payable and accrued liabilities | 40.0 | 98.8 | (9.9) |
| Other, net | 6.3 | 7.4 | 9.4 |
| Net cash provided by operating activities | <u>411.8</u> | <u>1,073.1</u> | <u>935.8</u> |
| Investing activities: | | | |
| Capital expenditures | (163.9) | (529.0) | (496.8) |
| Settlement of treasury lock agreements | — | 259.3 | — |
| Property investments in MSLLC | (2.9) | (27.1) | (24.2) |
| Investments in and advances to affiliates | (2.7) | (8.5) | (7.8) |
| Proceeds from disposal of property | 1.9 | 6.5 | 6.4 |
| Other, net | (1.2) | (13.7) | (8.8) |
| Net cash used for investing activities | <u>(168.8)</u> | <u>(312.5)</u> | <u>(531.2)</u> |
| Financing activities: | | | |
| Repayment of long-term debt | (3.4) | (10.5) | (7.9) |
| Dividends paid | (225.0) | (880.0) | (188.0) |
| Cash settlement of stock options | — | — | (75.2) |
| Proceeds from employee stock plans | — | — | 19.9 |
| Net cash used for financing activities | <u>(228.4)</u> | <u>(890.5)</u> | <u>(251.2)</u> |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash | <u>0.9</u> | <u>(1.8)</u> | <u>(2.3)</u> |
| Cash and cash equivalents: | | | |
| Net increase (decrease) during each period | 15.5 | (131.7) | 151.1 |
| At beginning of year | 207.6 | 339.3 | 188.2 |
| At end of period | <u>\$ 223.1</u> | <u>\$ 207.6</u> | <u>\$ 339.3</u> |

Supplemental information continued on next page.

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

Continued from previous page.

| | For the year ended | | |
|--|----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| | For the period from | January 1, 2023 to | April 13, 2023 |
| | (Unaudited) | December 31, 2022 | December 31, 2021 |
| (in millions of U.S. dollars) | | | |
| Supplemental cash flow information | | | |
| Non-cash investing and financing activities: | | | |
| Capital expenditures accrued but not yet paid at end of year | \$ (0.2) | \$ 0.6 | \$ 14.1 |
| Other investing activities accrued but not yet paid at the end of the year | 35.8 | 32.4 | 35.6 |
| Finance lease obligations incurred | — | 9.1 | 11.5 |
| Non-cash asset acquisitions | 0.9 | 0.4 | 4.2 |
| Cash payments: | | | |
| Interest paid, net of amounts capitalized | \$ 14.0 | \$ 152.2 | \$ 152.7 |
| Income tax payments, net of refunds | 86.8 | 275.8 | 173.0 |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity

| (in millions of U.S. dollars, except per share amounts) | \$25 Par Preferred Stock | \$.01 Par Common Stock | Additional Paid-in Capital | Retained Earnings | Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) | Accumulated Non- controlling Interest | Total |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|---|--|---------|
| Balance at December 31, 2020 | | | | | | | |
| Net income | | | | 525.2 | | 1.8 | 527.0 |
| Other comprehensive income | | | | | 19.0 | | 19.0 |
| Dividends on common stock (\$1.62/share) | | | — | (147.3) | | | (147.3) |
| Dividends on \$25 par preferred stock (\$0.75/share) | | | | (0.2) | | | (0.2) |
| Share repurchases | — | — | (2.1) | (72.9) | | | (75.0) |
| Settlement of forward contract for accelerated share repurchases | | | 75.0 | | | | 75.0 |
| Options exercised and stock subscribed, net of shares withheld for employee taxes | — | | (0.2) | | | | (0.2) |
| Share-based compensation | | | 80.4 | | | | 80.4 |
| Replacement of equity share awards with liability awards | | | (54.5) | | | | (54.5) |
| Cash settlement of stock options | | | (75.2) | | | | (75.2) |
| Recapitalization of stock | (5.4) | (0.9) | 6.3 | | | | — |
| Balance at December 31, 2021 | | | | | | | |
| Net income | | | | 982.2 | | 1.6 | 983.8 |
| Other comprehensive loss | | | | | (42.8) | | (42.8) |
| Contributions from non-controlling interest | | | | | | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| Dividends to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited | | | | (880.0) | | | (880.0) |
| Balance at December 31, 2022 | | | | | | | |
| Net income | | | | 205.2 | | 0.2 | 205.4 |
| Other comprehensive income | | | | | 1.2 | | 1.2 |
| Dividends to Canadian Pacific Railway Limited | | | | (225.0) | | | (225.0) |
| Balance at April 13, 2023 (Unaudited) | | | | | | | |
| — | — | \$ 860.6 | \$ 3,606.8 | \$ (22.2) | \$ 331.2 | \$ 4,776.4 | |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements

These Consolidated Financial Statements are expressed in U.S. dollars except where otherwise indicated.

Note 1. Description of the Business

Kansas City Southern ("KCS" or the "Company"), a Delaware corporation, is a holding company with principal operations in rail transportation.

On September 15, 2021, KCS and Canadian Pacific Railway Limited ("CP"), a Canadian corporation, entered into an agreement and plan of merger (the "Merger Agreement") and on December 14, 2021, following approval of the transaction by the shareholders of both CP and KCS, receipt of Mexican regulatory approvals, and satisfaction of customary closing conditions and pursuant to the terms set forth in the Merger Agreement, CP completed the indirect acquisition of the outstanding common and preferred stock of KCS. Each share of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of KCS that was outstanding immediately prior to the merger was converted into the right to receive (1) 2.884 common shares of CP and (2) \$90 in cash (together, the "Merger Consideration"), and each share of preferred stock, par value \$25 per share, that was outstanding immediately prior to the merger was converted into the right to receive \$37.50 in cash. The Merger Consideration value received by KCS stockholders was \$301.20 per KCS common share. As CP acquired the outstanding common and preferred stock of KCS, earnings per share data is not presented because the Company does not have any outstanding or issued publicly traded stock. The merger is further discussed in Note 3, Merger Agreement.

The Company is engaged in the freight rail transportation business operating through a single coordinated rail network under one reportable business segment. The Company generates revenues and cash flows by providing its customers with freight delivery services both within its regions, and throughout North America through connections with other Class I rail carriers. KCS's customers conduct business in a number of different industries, including chemical and petroleum products, paper and forest products, agriculture and mineral products, intermodal transportation, electric-generating utilities, and automotive products.

The primary subsidiaries of the Company consist of the following:

- The Kansas City Southern Railway Company ("KCSR"), a wholly-owned consolidated subsidiary. KCSR is a U.S. Class I railroad that services the midwest and southeast regions of the United States;
- Kansas City Southern de México, S.A. de C.V. ("KCSM"), a wholly-owned consolidated subsidiary which operates under the rights granted by the concession acquired from the Mexican government in 1997 (the "Concession") as described below;
- Mexrail, Inc. ("Mexrail"), a wholly-owned consolidated subsidiary; which wholly owns The Texas Mexican Railway Company ("Tex-Mex"); and
- Meridian Speedway, LLC ("MSLLC"), a seventy percent-owned consolidated affiliate. MSLLC owns the former KCSR rail line between Meridian, Mississippi and Shreveport, Louisiana, which is the portion of the rail line between Dallas, Texas and Meridian known as the "Meridian Speedway".

Including equity investments in:

- Panama Canal Railway Company ("PCRC"), a fifty percent-owned unconsolidated affiliate, which provides ocean to ocean freight and passenger services along the Panama Canal;
- TFCM, S. de R.L. de C.V. ("TCM"), a forty-five percent-owned unconsolidated affiliate that operates a bulk liquid terminal in San Luis Potosí, Mexico;
- Ferrocarril y Terminal del Valle de México, S.A. de C.V. ("FTVM"), a twenty-five percent-owned unconsolidated affiliate that provides railroad services as well as ancillary services in the greater Mexico City area; and
- PTC-220, LLC ("PTC-220"), a thirteen percent-owned unconsolidated affiliate that holds the licenses to large blocks of radio spectrum and other assets for positive train control.

The KCSM Concession. KCSM holds the Concession from the Mexican government until June 2047, which is renewable under certain conditions for additional periods of up to 50 years under the Concession. The Concession is to provide freight transportation services over north-east rail lines, which are a primary commercial corridor of the Mexican railroad system.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

KCSM has the right to use, but does not own, all track and buildings that are necessary for the rail lines' operation. KCSM is required to pay the Mexican government an annual concession duty equal to 1.25% of gross revenues during the Concession period. On July 14, 2022, KCSM reached an agreement with the Mexican Ministry of Infrastructure, Communications and Transportation ("SICT") to fund a new investment in the Celaya-NBA Line Railway Bypass and related infrastructure in an amount not to exceed \$4.0 billion Mexico pesos ("pesos" or "Ps.") (approximately \$200.0 million USD). In exchange for the investment, the SICT agreed to amend KCSM's Concession Title effective July 14, 2022, to extend the exclusivity rights granted to KCSM (subject to certain trackage and haulage rights granted to other concessionaires) for an additional period of 10 years. Under this amendment, KCSM's exclusivity will now expire in 2037.

Employees and Labor Relations. KCSR participates in industry-wide multi-employer bargaining as a member of the National Carriers' Conference Committee, as well as local bargaining for agreements that are limited to KCSR's property. Approximately 71% of KCSR employees are covered by collective bargaining agreements. During 2022, 5-year agreements were reached voluntarily or through the legislation process covering all of the participating U.S. unions for the 2020 national bargaining round.

KCSM union employees are covered by one labor agreement, which was signed on April 16, 2012, between KCSM Servicios S.A. de C.V., a previously wholly-owned subsidiary of KCS that was merged into KCSM in 2021, and the Sindicato de Trabajadores Ferrocarrileros de la República Mexicana ("Mexican Railroad Union"). Upon the merger between KCSM Servicios and KCSM, these union employees continue to be covered under this existing labor agreement, which remains in effect during the period of the Concession, for the purpose of regulating the relationship between the parties. Approximately 77% of KCSM employees are covered by this labor agreement.

Union labor negotiations have not historically resulted in any strike, boycott, or other disruption in the Company's business operations.

Note 2. Significant Accounting Policies

Principles of Consolidation The accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements are presented using the accrual basis of accounting and include the Company and its majority-owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.

The equity method of accounting is used for all entities in which the Company or its subsidiaries have significant influence, but not a controlling interest. The Company evaluates less-than-majority-owned investments for consolidation pursuant to consolidation and variable interest entity guidance. The Company does not have any less-than-majority-owned investments requiring consolidation.

Use of Estimates The accounting and financial reporting policies of the Company conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the Consolidated Financial Statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Significant items subject to such estimates and assumptions include those related to the recoverability and useful lives of assets and income taxes. Changes in facts and circumstances may result in revised estimates and actual results could differ from those estimates.

Revenue Recognition The primary performance obligation for the Company is to move customers' freight from origins to destinations. Performance obligations are created when customers under transportation contracts or public tariffs submit bills of lading for the transport of goods. The Company recognizes revenues proportionally as shipments move from origins to destinations, using the distances shipped to measure progress, as customers simultaneously receive and consume the benefits over time. Related expenses are recognized as incurred. Revenues associated with in-transit shipments at period-ends are recognized based on distances shipped as of the Balance Sheet date. Payments are received at the time or shortly after performance obligations are satisfied.

The transaction prices are generally in the form of fixed fees determined at the inception of transportation contracts or the inception of bills of lading. Certain customer agreements have variable consideration that are based on milestone achievements

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

in the form of rebates, discounts or incentives. The Company makes judgments to determine whether the variable consideration is probable of occurring and should be included in the estimated transaction price at the beginning of the period based on an analysis of historical experience with the customer, forecasted shipments and other economic indicators. These estimates are adjusted each financial statement reporting period.

Other revenues, including switching, storage, and demurrage are distinct services that are recognized as services are performed or as contractual obligations are fulfilled. Consideration for other revenues are allocated to separate performance obligations based on their stand-alone transaction prices.

Foreign exchange Gain (Loss) For financial reporting purposes Mexican subsidiaries maintain records in U.S. dollars, which is the Company's functional currency. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in Mexican pesos are remeasured into U.S. dollars using the exchange rate in effect as at the balance sheet date. The difference between the exchange rate on the date of the transaction and the exchange rate on the settlement date, or balance sheet date if not settled, is included in the Consolidated Statements of Income as Foreign exchange gain/(loss).

Cash and Cash equivalents Short-term liquid investments with an initial maturity of three months or less are included in cash and cash equivalents.

Accounts Receivable, net Accounts receivable are net of an allowance for uncollectible accounts as determined by historical experience and adjusted for economic uncertainties, known trends, and reasonable supportable forecasts. Accounts are charged to the allowance when a customer enters bankruptcy, when an account has been transferred to a collection agent or submitted for legal action, or when a customer is significantly past due and all available means of collection have been exhausted.

As at April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022, allowances for estimated credit losses were \$11.6 million and \$12.2 million, respectively. Bad debt expense recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Income during the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023, and the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 were \$0.3 million, \$8.7 million and \$3.3 million, respectively.

Materials and Supplies Materials and supplies, consisting of diesel fuel, items to be used in the maintenance of equipment and items to be used in the maintenance or construction of road property are recorded at the lower of average cost or net realizable value.

Derivative Instruments Derivative assets and derivative liabilities are recognized on the Consolidated Balances Sheets at fair value. Changes in fair value of non-qualifying derivatives are recognized in earnings. Gains and losses on derivatives in qualifying hedging relationships classified as cash flow hedges are recorded in Other comprehensive income/(loss) and are reclassified into earnings in the periods in which earnings are impacted by the variability of the cash flow of the hedged item.

Property and Equipment (including Concession Assets) KCS capitalizes costs for self-constructed additions and improvements to property including direct labor and material, indirect costs, and interest during long-term construction projects. For purchased assets, all costs necessary to make the asset ready for its intended use are capitalized. Expenditures that significantly increase asset values, productive capacity, efficiency, safety or extend useful lives are capitalized. Repair and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. The Company has a process to determine which costs qualify for capitalization, which requires judgment.

KCS capitalizes certain costs incurred with developing or obtaining internal-use software. Costs incurred during the preliminary project and post-implementation stage, as well as maintenance and training costs are expensed as incurred.

Property and equipment are carried at cost and are depreciated primarily on the group method of depreciation, which the Company believes closely approximates a straight line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets measured in years. The group method of depreciation applies a composite rate to classes of similar assets rather than to individual assets. Composite depreciation rates are based upon the Company's estimates of the expected average useful lives of assets as well as expected net salvage value at the end of their useful lives. In developing these estimates, the Company utilizes periodic depreciation studies performed by an independent engineering firm. Depreciation rate studies are performed at least every three years for equipment

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

and at least every six years for road property (rail, ties, ballast, etc.). Depreciation studies for KCSR and KCSM were completed in 2021 and 2022, respectively. The impact of the KCSR study resulted in approximately \$12.0 million in additional Depreciation in 2022 and the impact of other studies were immaterial to the consolidated financial statements for all other periods presented. The impact of the KCSM study was immaterial to the consolidated financial results for all periods presented.

Under the group method of depreciation, the cost of railroad property and equipment (net of salvage or sales proceeds) retired or replaced in the normal course of business is charged to accumulated depreciation with no gain or loss recognized. Gains or losses on dispositions of land or non-group depreciated property and abnormal retirements of railroad property are recognized in earnings. A retirement of railroad property would be considered abnormal if the cause of the retirement is unusual in nature, is significant in amount, and varies significantly from the retirement profile identified through the depreciation studies.

Costs incurred by the Company to acquire the concession rights and related assets, as well as subsequent improvements to the concession assets, are capitalized and amortized using the group method of depreciation over the lesser of the current expected concession term, including probable renewal of an additional 50-year term, or the estimated useful lives of the assets and rights.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets Long-lived assets, including property and equipment, operating lease right-of-use assets and intangible assets with finite lives are reviewed for impairment and written down when events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of a long-lived asset or asset group may not be recoverable. If impairment indicators are present and the estimated future undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying value of the long-lived assets, the carrying value would be reduced to the estimated fair value. Future cash flow estimates for an impairment review are based on the lowest level of identifiable cash flows, which are the Company's U.S. and Mexican operations. Management did not identify any indicators of impairment related to any of the Company's long-lived assets in the period ended April 13, 2023 or in the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

Leases The Company leases transportation equipment, as well as office and other operating facilities, under various finance and operating leases. The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease or contains a lease at the inception of the arrangement. The Company's leases have remaining lease terms of approximately 1 to 7 years, which may include an option to extend the lease when it is reasonably certain the Company will exercise that option. The Company does not separately identify lease and non-lease components (i.e. maintenance costs) except for fleet vehicles and real estate.

Operating lease right-of-use assets and liabilities are recognized on the lease commencement dates and measured based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. As the implicit interest rate is not readily determinable in most of the Company's lease agreements, the present value of lease payments is determined using the Company's estimated secured incremental borrowing rate, based on the information available at the lease commencement date. Operating lease expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term in the Equipment costs line of the Consolidated Statements of Income.

Goodwill Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net identifiable assets acquired in business combinations. As of April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022, goodwill of \$13.2 million was included in Other non-current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Goodwill is not amortized, but is reviewed for impairment at least annually, or more frequently as indicators warrant. An impairment loss would be recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair values. The Company performed its annual review for impairment during the fourth quarter of 2022 and 2021, and concluded there was no impairment.

Investments and Impairment Equity method investments are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the investment may not be recoverable. Management considers available quantitative and qualitative evidence to evaluate potential impairments of equity method investments. If the carrying amount of the investment exceeds its fair value, management will evaluate, among other factors, general market conditions, the duration and extent to which its carrying amount is greater than the fair value, and the Company's intent and ability to hold, or plans to sell, the investment. The Company also considers specific adverse conditions related to the financial health of and business

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

outlook for the investment, including industry and sector performance, changes in technology, and operational, financing and cash flow factors. Once a decline in fair value is determined to be other-than-temporary, an impairment charge is recorded and a new carrying amount for the investment is established. No impairment charges related to the Company's equity method investments were recognized during the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 or during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments Financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis include derivative instruments. The fair value of other financial instruments not measured at fair value on a recurring basis are disclosed. The fair value of financial instruments reflects our best estimates of market value based on generally accepted valuation techniques or models.

Financial instruments are categorized into one of three different levels depending on the observability of the inputs employed in the measurement of fair value. Level 1 financial instruments are measured at fair value based on quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access. Level 2 financial instruments are measured at fair value based on quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, and inputs other than quoted prices that are observable. Level 3 financial instruments are measured at fair value based on inputs that are unobservable, in situations where there is little, if any, market activity for the financial asset or liability. When the inputs used to measure the fair value of a financial asset or liability are from more than one level of the fair value hierarchy, the financial instrument is classified based on the lowest level input that is significant to the entirety of the fair value measurement.

Environmental Liabilities The Company recognizes liabilities for remediation and restoration costs when the Company's obligation is probable and the costs can be reasonably estimated. Costs of future expenditures for environmental remediation and restoration are not discounted to their present value. Recoveries of environmental remediation costs from other parties are recorded as assets when their receipt is deemed probable. Costs of ongoing compliance activities related to current operations are expensed as incurred.

Personal Injury Claims Personal injury claims in excess of self-insurance levels are insured up to certain coverage amounts, depending on the type of claim and year of occurrence. The Company's personal injury claims liability, included in Accounts payable and accrued liabilities, is an undiscounted actuarial estimate, based on claims filed and an estimate of claims incurred but not yet reported. Adjustments to the liability are reflected as operating expenses in the period in which the adjustments are known. Legal fees related to personal injury claims are recognized in operating expense in the period that they are incurred.

Health and Welfare and Post-employment Benefits The Company provides certain medical, life and other post-employment benefits to certain active employees and retirees. The projected benefit obligation and benefit cost is determined based on the current Plan provisions, employee demographics, and assumptions about financial and demographic factors affecting the probability, timing and amount of expected future benefit payments. Significant assumptions include the discount rate, rate of increase in compensation levels, and the health care cost trend rate. Actuarial gains and losses determined at the measurement date (December 31) are recognized immediately in the Consolidated Statements of Income.

Share-Based Compensation Share-based compensation expense is measured at grant date fair value and recognized over the requisite service period in which the award was earned. Forfeitures are recognized as they occur. The Company had historically issued treasury stock to settle share-based awards.

Income Taxes Deferred income tax effects of transactions reported in different periods for financial reporting and income tax return purposes are recognized under the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. This method gives consideration to the future tax consequences of the deferred income tax items and immediately recognizes changes in income tax laws in the year of enactment.

The Company recognizes deferred tax assets, net of a valuation allowance, for net operating loss and capital loss carryovers. The Company expects to realize these deferred tax assets, based on future taxable income projections that take into consideration assumptions about future income, future capital expenditures and inflation rates. If assumptions or actual conditions change, the amount of deferred tax assets recognized will be adjusted.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

Note 3. Merger Agreement

On September 15, 2021, KCS and CP entered into the Merger Agreement and on December 14, 2021, following approval of the transaction by the shareholders of CP and KCS, receipt of Mexican regulatory approvals, and satisfaction of customary closing conditions and pursuant to the terms set forth in the Merger Agreement CP indirectly acquired the outstanding common and preferred stock of KCS. Each share of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of KCS that was outstanding immediately prior to the merger was converted into the Merger Consideration, and each share of preferred stock, par value \$25 per share, that was outstanding immediately prior to the merger was converted into the right to receive \$37.50 in cash. The Merger Consideration value received by KCS stockholders was \$301.20 per KCS common share.

The merger transaction was completed through a series of mergers as outlined in the Merger Agreement. These mergers ultimately resulted in KCS being merged with and into Cygnus Merger Sub 1 Corporation ("Surviving Merger Sub"), a wholly owned subsidiary of CP, with Surviving Merger Sub continuing as the surviving entity. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, Surviving Merger Sub was renamed "Kansas City Southern" and as successor company of KCS, continued to own the assets of KCS. Immediately following the consummation of the mergers, CP caused the contribution, directly and indirectly, of all of the outstanding shares of capital stock of Surviving Merger Sub, as successor to KCS, to be deposited into an independent, irrevocable voting trust (the "Voting Trust") under a voting trust agreement (the "Voting Trust Agreement") approved by the U.S. Surface Transportation Board ("STB"), pending receipt of the final and non-appealable approval or exemption by the STB pursuant to 49 U.S.C. § 11323 et seq., of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement ("STB Final Approval"). The Voting Trust prevented CP, or any affiliate of CP, from controlling or having the power to control KCS prior to STB Final Approval. Following receipt of STB Final Approval, the Voting Trust terminated and CP acquired control over KCS's railroad operations on April 14, 2023 ("Control Date") subsequent to the period of these financial statements.

On December 14, 2021, the merger of KCS and Surviving Merger Sub was accounted for as a recapitalization of KCS's equity. Upon STB Final Approval, the transaction was accounted for as a business combination using the acquisition method of accounting. See more details regarding the recapitalization in Note 13, Stockholder(s)' Equity.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, periodic cash distributions could be made to a wholly-owned subsidiary of CP based upon cash generated, the timing of capital expenditures and working capital needs of the Company. During the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 and the year ended December 31, 2022, KCS paid cash dividends of \$225.0 million and \$880.0 million, respectively, to a wholly-owned subsidiary of CP.

For the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023, and the year ended December 31, 2022, KCS reported \$10.4 million and \$46.6 million, respectively, of merger-related costs. These merger costs primarily related to incentive compensation costs. For the year ended December 31, 2021, KCS reported \$264.0 million of merger-related costs. These merger costs primarily related to bankers' fees, compensation and benefits costs, and legal fees. These costs were recognized in Merger costs, net within the Consolidated Statements of Income.

On March 15, 2023, the STB issued a decision approving KCS and CP's joint merger application, subject to certain conditions. CP assumed control of KCS on April 14, 2023 ("Control Date") and filed articles of amendment to CP's name to Canadian Pacific Kansas City Limited. On assuming control, the merger created the only single-line railroad linking the United States, Mexico, and Canada.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

Note 4. Leases

| Leases | Classification | At April 13, 2023 | | At December 31, 2022 | |
|--|---|-------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| | | (Unaudited) | (in millions of U.S. dollars) | | |
| Assets | | | | | |
| Operating | Operating lease right-of-use assets | \$ 96.8 | \$ 100.9 | | |
| Finance | Property and equipment (including Concession assets), net | 15.9 | 17.8 | | |
| Total leased assets | | <u>\$ 112.7</u> | <u>\$ 118.7</u> | | |
| Liabilities | | | | | |
| Current | | | | | |
| Operating | Accounts payable and accrued liabilities | \$ 27.1 | \$ 28.8 | | |
| Finance | Long-term debt due within one year | 5.7 | 6.3 | | |
| Non-current | | | | | |
| Operating | Long-term operating lease liabilities | 68.5 | 71.5 | | |
| Finance | Long-term debt | 11.1 | 12.4 | | |
| Total lease liabilities | | <u>\$ 112.4</u> | <u>\$ 119.0</u> | | |
| Years ended | | | | | |
| For the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 | | | | | |
| Lease Cost | Classification | (Unaudited) | December 31, 2022 | December 31, 2021 | |
| Operating lease cost: | | | | | |
| | Equipment costs | \$ 5.8 | \$ 20.8 | \$ 19.6 | |
| | Materials and other | 1.4 | 5.7 | 5.8 | |
| Finance lease cost: | | | | | |
| Amortization of finance lease assets | Depreciation and amortization | 0.9 | 2.8 | 1.7 | |
| Interest on lease liabilities | Interest expense | 0.1 | 0.6 | 0.6 | |
| Total lease cost | | <u>\$ 8.2</u> | <u>\$ 29.9</u> | <u>\$ 27.7</u> | |
| Years ended | | | | | |
| For the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 | | | | | |
| Lease Cost | | (Unaudited) | December 31, 2022 | December 31, 2021 | |
| (in millions of U.S. dollars) | | | | | |
| Cash paid for operating leases included in operating activities | | \$ 10.6 | \$ 32.5 | \$ 29.4 | |
| Cash paid for finance leases included in operating activities | | 0.2 | 0.7 | 0.8 | |
| Cash paid for finance leases included in financing activities | | 2.2 | 5.9 | 3.5 | |
| Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for operating lease liabilities | | 4.9 | 58.9 | 32.9 | |
| Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for financing lease liabilities | | — | 9.2 | 11.5 | |

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

| Lease Term and Discount Rate | At April 13, 2023 (Unaudited) | At December 31, 2023 |
|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Weighted-average remaining lease term (years) | | |
| Operating leases | 4.0 | 4.2 |
| Finance leases | 3.3 | 3.6 |
| Weighted-average discount rate | | |
| Operating leases | 2.2 % | 2.9 % |
| Finance leases | 2.9 % | 3.5 % |
| Remaining Maturities of Lease Liabilities | | |
| <i>(in millions of U.S. dollars)</i> | | |
| Period from April 14, 2023 to December 31, 2023 | \$ 20.8 | \$ 4.5 |
| Year ending December 31, 2024 | 26.7 | 4.5 |
| Year ending December 31, 2025 | 20.0 | 4.2 |
| Year ending December 31, 2026 | 18.0 | 3.6 |
| Year ending December 31, 2027 | 9.9 | 0.4 |
| Thereafter | 3.7 | — |
| Total lease payments | 99.1 | 17.2 |
| Less imputed interest | 3.5 | 0.4 |
| Total | \$ 95.6 | \$ 16.8 |

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

Note 5. Revenue

Disaggregation of Revenue

The following table presents revenues disaggregated by the major commodity groups as well as the product types included within the major commodity groups. The Company believes disaggregation by product type best depicts how cash flows are affected by economic factors. See Note 16, Geographic Information in the Consolidated Financial Statements for revenues by geographical area.

| <i>(in millions of U.S. dollars)</i> | <i>For the year ended</i> | | | |
|---|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| | <i>For the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 (Unaudited)</i> | <i>December 31, 2022</i> | <i>December 31, 2021</i> | |
| | | | | |
| <i>Chemical & Petroleum</i> | | | | |
| Chemicals | \$ 82.0 | \$ 291.9 | \$ 263.5 | |
| Petroleum | 102.6 | 324.8 | 442.1 | |
| Plastics | 52.3 | 166.8 | 146.2 | |
| Total | <u>236.9</u> | <u>783.5</u> | <u>851.8</u> | |
| <i>Industrial & Consumer Products</i> | | | | |
| Forest Products | 87.4 | 295.8 | 261.8 | |
| Metals & Scrap | 91.0 | 257.3 | 204.9 | |
| Other | 45.6 | 157.5 | 122.9 | |
| Total | <u>224.0</u> | <u>710.6</u> | <u>589.6</u> | |
| <i>Agriculture & Minerals</i> | | | | |
| Grain | 131.7 | 432.5 | 358.6 | |
| Food Products | 48.0 | 175.1 | 152.3 | |
| Ores & Minerals | 9.7 | 33.5 | 25.9 | |
| Stone, Clay & Glass | 11.0 | 40.9 | 34.9 | |
| Total | <u>200.4</u> | <u>682.0</u> | <u>571.7</u> | |
| <i>Energy</i> | | | | |
| Utility Coal | 44.0 | 165.3 | 148.5 | |
| Coal & Petroleum Coke | 13.3 | 49.2 | 47.3 | |
| Frac Sand | 4.2 | 18.3 | 15.6 | |
| Crude Oil | 21.4 | 72.4 | 43.4 | |
| Total | <u>82.9</u> | <u>305.2</u> | <u>254.8</u> | |
| <i>Intermodal</i> | | | | |
| | <u>123.3</u> | <u>449.7</u> | <u>346.3</u> | |
| <i>Automotive</i> | | | | |
| | <u>78.3</u> | <u>258.4</u> | <u>183.2</u> | |
| <i>Total Freight Revenues</i> | <u>945.8</u> | <u>3,189.4</u> | <u>2,797.4</u> | |
| <i>Other Revenue</i> | <u>52.5</u> | <u>181.0</u> | <u>149.9</u> | |
| <i>Total Revenues</i> | <u><u>\$ 998.3</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 3,370.4</u></u> | <u><u>\$ 2,947.3</u></u> | |

Major customers

No individual customer makes up greater than 10% of total consolidated revenues.

Contract Balances

The amount of revenue recognized in the period January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 from performance obligations partially satisfied in the previous year was \$25.8 million. The performance obligations that were unsatisfied or partially satisfied as of April 13, 2023, were \$29.1 million, which represents in-transit shipments that are fully satisfied the following month.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

A receivable is any unconditional right to consideration, and is recognized as shipments have been completed and the relating performance obligation has been fully satisfied. At April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the accounts receivable, net balance was \$481.8 million and \$543.6 million, respectively. Contract assets represent a conditional right to consideration in exchange for goods or services. The Company did not have any contract assets at April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022.

Contract liabilities represent consideration received in advance from customers, and are recognized as revenue over time as the relating performance obligation is satisfied. The Company has recognized contract liabilities within Accounts payable and accrued liabilities and Other non-current liabilities and deferred credits on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The following tables summarize the changes in contract liabilities:

| | For the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 (Unaudited) | | For the year ended December 31, 2022 | |
|---|--|---------|--|------|
| | \$ | 64.1 | \$ | 68.4 |
| Contract liabilities (in millions of U.S. dollars) | | | | |
| Beginning balance | | \$ 64.1 | \$ 68.4 | |
| Revenue recognized that was included in the contract liability balance at the beginning of the period | | (13.6) | (34.1) | |
| Increases due to consideration received, excluding amounts recognized as revenue during the period | | 2.5 | 29.8 | |
| Ending balance ⁽¹⁾ | | \$ 53.0 | \$ 64.1 | |

⁽¹⁾ This balance includes \$48.1M of deferred lease revenue as of April 13, 2023.

Note 6. Property and Equipment (including Concession Assets)

The following tables list the major categories of property and equipment, including Concession assets, as well as the weighted-average composite depreciation rate for each category:

| As of April 13, 2023 (unaudited) (in millions of U.S. dollars) | Cost | Accumulated Depreciation | Net Book Value | Depreciation Rates |
|---|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Land | \$ 244.6 | \$ — | \$ 244.6 | N/A |
| Concession land rights | 141.1 | (34.0) | 107.1 | 1.0 % |
| Rail and other track material | 2,507.3 | (471.6) | 2,035.7 | 1.8-3.6% |
| Ties | 1,876.6 | (491.8) | 1,384.8 | 1.4-5.4% |
| Grading | 1,013.1 | (213.8) | 799.3 | 1.0 % |
| Bridges and tunnels | 942.7 | (195.8) | 746.9 | 1.3 % |
| Ballast | 943.0 | (284.5) | 658.5 | 2.2-4.4% |
| Other (a) | 1,674.2 | (581.6) | 1,092.6 | 3.0 % |
| Total road property | 8,956.9 | (2,239.1) | 6,717.8 | 2.7 % |
| Locomotives | 1,852.0 | (664.5) | 1,187.5 | 5.2 % |
| Freight cars | 981.6 | (270.2) | 711.4 | 2.8 % |
| Other equipment | 95.3 | (46.2) | 49.1 | 5.4 % |
| Total equipment | 2,928.9 | (980.9) | 1,948.0 | 4.4 % |
| Technology and other | 458.1 | (348.2) | 109.9 | 10.6 % |
| Construction in progress | 288.8 | — | 288.8 | N/A |
| Total property and equipment (including Concession assets) | \$ 13,018.4 | \$ (3,602.2) | \$ 9,416.2 | N/A |

(a) Other includes signals, buildings and other road assets.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

| <u>As of December 31, 2022 (in millions of U.S. dollars)</u> | <u>Cost</u> | <u>Accumulated Depreciation</u> | <u>Net Book Value</u> | <u>Depreciation Rates</u> |
|--|--------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Land | \$ 244.7 | \$ — | \$ 244.7 | N/A |
| Concession land rights | 141.1 | (33.6) | 107.5 | 1.0 % |
| Rail and other track material | 2,394.8 | (454.3) | 1,940.5 | 1.9-3.6% |
| Ties | 1,868.0 | (475.8) | 1,392.2 | 1.4-5.4% |
| Grading | 1,013.1 | (210.8) | 802.3 | 1.0 % |
| Bridges and tunnels | 940.8 | (192.3) | 748.5 | 1.3 % |
| Ballast | 940.2 | (277.8) | 662.4 | 2.2-4.4% |
| Other (a) | 1,652.5 | (567.7) | 1,084.8 | 3.0 % |
| Total road property | 8,809.4 | (2,178.7) | 6,630.7 | 2.7 % |
| Locomotives | 1,826.2 | (637.0) | 1,189.2 | 5.0 % |
| Freight cars | 995.0 | (266.4) | 728.6 | 2.9 % |
| Other equipment | 83.0 | (41.1) | 41.9 | 5.2 % |
| Total equipment | 2,904.2 | (944.5) | 1,959.7 | 4.3 % |
| Technology and other | 453.7 | (335.6) | 118.1 | 10.9 % |
| Construction in progress | 301.7 | — | 301.7 | N/A |
| Total property and equipment (including Concession assets) | <u>\$ 12,854.8</u> | <u>\$ (3,492.4)</u> | <u>\$ 9,362.4</u> | N/A |

(a) Other includes signals, buildings and other road assets.

Concession assets, net of accumulated amortization of \$814.1 million and \$797.3 million, totaled \$2,457.3 million and \$2,472.0 million at April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively.

Depreciation and amortization of property and equipment (including Concession assets) totaled \$115.3 million, \$390.9 million and \$365.8 million, for the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023, and years ended December 31, 2022, and 2021, respectively.

The Company has historically received assistance from governmental entities, typically in the form of cash, for purposes of making improvements to its rail network as part of public safety and/or economic revitalization initiatives. The governmental entity generally specifies how the monetary assistance is to be spent, and may include limited conditions requiring the Company to return the assistance. The Company accounts for this assistance received as reductions to property and equipment in the period in which the improvement is made, with the assistance being amortized as an offset to depreciation expense over the life of the improvement. As of April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the total governmental assistance received, net of accumulated amortization, was \$34.1 million and \$34.8 million, respectively. For the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023, governmental assistance amortization was \$0.7 million.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

Note 7. Other Consolidated Balance Sheet Captions

Other Current Assets. Other current assets included the following items:

| <i>(in millions of U.S. dollars)</i> | At April 13, 2023 | At December 31, 2022 |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| | (Unaudited) | |
| Refundable Mexican value added tax | \$ 58.6 | \$ 78.9 |
| Prepaid expenses | 33.1 | 28.4 |
| Prepaid income taxes | 11.5 | 14.3 |
| Advances to affiliates | — | 8.8 |
| Other | 10.4 | 8.4 |
| Other current assets | \$ 113.6 | \$ 138.8 |

Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities included the following items:

| <i>(in millions of U.S. dollars)</i> | At April 13, 2023 | At December 31, 2022 |
|---|-------------------|----------------------|
| | (Unaudited) | |
| Accounts payable | \$ 253.8 | \$ 207.2 |
| Accrued wages and vacation | 86.9 | 128.4 |
| Interest payable | 55.9 | 26.2 |
| Income and other taxes | 49.2 | 41.9 |
| Accrued merger costs | 36.9 | 55.8 |
| Short-term operating lease liability | 27.1 | 28.8 |
| Derailments, personal injury and other claim provisions | 25.8 | 25.1 |
| Contract liabilities | 21.3 | 31.3 |
| Accrued freight and switching payable | 19.4 | 18.1 |
| Foreign currency forward contracts | 18.7 | 41.0 |
| Accrued rents and leases | 15.2 | 13.3 |
| Other | 25.6 | 18.6 |
| Accounts payable and accrued liabilities | \$ 635.8 | \$ 635.7 |

Note 8. Fair Value Measurements

The Company's assets and liabilities recognized at fair value have been categorized based upon a fair value hierarchy as described in Note 2, Significant Accounting Policies. As of April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the Company's derivative financial instruments are measured at fair value on a recurring basis and consist of foreign currency forward contracts, which are classified as Level 2 valuations. The Company determines the fair value of its derivative financial instrument positions based upon pricing models using inputs observed from actively quoted markets and also takes into consideration the contract terms as well as other inputs, including market currency exchange rates.

The Company's short-term financial instruments include cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and short-term borrowings. The carrying value of the short-term financial instruments approximates their fair value.

The fair value of the Company's debt is estimated using quoted market prices when available. When quoted market prices are not available, fair value is estimated based on current market interest rates for debt with similar maturities and credit quality. The carrying value of the Company's debt was \$3,777.1 million and \$3,779.6 million at April 13, 2023 and December 31,

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

2022, respectively. If the Company's debt were measured at fair value, the fair value measurements of the individual debt instruments would have been classified as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy.

The fair value of the Company's financial instruments is presented in the following table:

| <i>(in millions of U.S. dollars)</i> | At April 13, 2023 (Unaudited) | At December 31, 2022 |
|---|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| | Level 2 | Level 2 |
| Liabilities | | |
| Debt instruments | \$ 3,402.0 | \$ 3,308.3 |
| Foreign currency derivative instruments | 18.7 | 41.0 |

Note 9. Derivative Instruments

The Company enters into derivative transactions in certain situations based on management's assessment of current market conditions and perceived risks. Management intends to respond to evolving business and market conditions and in doing so, may enter into such transactions as deemed appropriate.

Credit Risk. As a result of the use of derivative instruments, the Company is exposed to counterparty credit risk. The Company manages this risk by limiting its counterparties to large financial institutions which meet the Company's credit rating standards and have an established banking relationship with the Company. As of April 13, 2023, the Company did not expect any losses as a result of default of its counterparties.

Interest Rate Derivative Instruments. During 2020, the Company executed six 30-year treasury lock agreements with an aggregate notional value of \$650.0 million and a weighted-average interest rate of 1.58%. The purpose of the treasury locks was to hedge the U.S. Treasury benchmark interest rate associated with future interest payments related to the anticipated refinancing of the \$444.7 million principal amount of 3.00% senior notes due May 15, 2023 (the "3.00% Senior Notes") and the \$200.0 million principal amount of 3.85% senior notes due November 15, 2023 (the "3.85% Senior Notes"). The Company designated the treasury locks as cash flow hedges and recorded unrealized gains and losses in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

During the fourth quarter of 2022, KCS determined the forecasted refinancing of the 3.00% Senior Notes and the 3.85% Senior Notes was no longer considered probable to occur as financing costs have risen and the Company plans to extinguish the maturing debt with cash on hand and cash generated from operations. Accordingly, the Company removed the cash flow hedge designation to all tranches and derecognized the related unrealized gain in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). The treasury lock instruments were settled and the Company recognized the gain on settlement of the interest rate derivative instruments of \$259.3 million within the Consolidated Statements of Income. The settlement of the treasury lock agreements was classified as an investing activity within the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

In May 2017, the Company executed four treasury lock agreements with an aggregate notional value of \$275.0 million and a weighted-average interest rate of 2.85%. The purpose of the treasury locks was to hedge the U.S. Treasury benchmark interest rate associated with future interest payments related to the anticipated refinancing of the \$275.0 million, 2.35% senior notes due May 15, 2020 (the "2.35% Senior Notes"). The Company designated the treasury locks as cash flow hedges and recorded unrealized gains and losses in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). During the fourth quarter of 2019, KCS issued \$425.0 million principal amount of 2.875% senior notes due November 15, 2029 (the "2.875% Senior Notes"), effectively completing the refinancing of the 2.35% Senior Notes, and settled the treasury lock agreements, resulting in cash paid of \$25.8 million. This amount was included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and is being amortized to interest expense over the life of the new 2.875% Senior Notes, increasing the effective interest rate on the notes to 3.60%.

Foreign Currency Derivative Instruments. The Company's Mexican subsidiaries have net U.S. dollar-denominated monetary assets which, for Mexican income tax purposes, are subject to periodic revaluation based on changes in the value of the Mexican peso against the U.S. dollar. This revaluation creates fluctuations in the Company's Mexican income tax expense and the amount of income taxes paid in Mexico. The Company hedges its exposure to this cash tax risk by entering into foreign

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

currency forward contracts, which involve the Company's purchase of Mexican pesos and/or U.S. dollars at an agreed-upon weighted-average exchange rate to each U.S. dollar or Mexican Peso.

Below is a summary of the Company's foreign currency derivative contracts for the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 and the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021:

Foreign currency forward contracts

| <i>(in millions of U.S. dollars, except Ps. and Ps./USD)</i> | Contracts to sell Ps./receive USD | | | Offsetting contracts to purchase Ps./pay USD | | | Cash received/(paid) on settlement |
|--|---|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Notional amount | Notional amount | Weighted-average exchange rate (in Ps./USD) | Notional amount | Notional amount | Weighted-average exchange rate (in Ps./USD) | |
| | Contracts executed in the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 and outstanding | \$ 260.0 Ps. 5,251.7 | Ps. 20.2 | — | — | — | |
| Contracts executed in the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 and settled in the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 | \$ 55.0 Ps. 1,069.7 | Ps. 19.4 | \$ 58.3 Ps. 1,069.7 | Ps. 18.3 | \$ (3.3) | | |
| Contracts executed in 2022 and settled in the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 | \$ 535.0 Ps. 11,235.2 | Ps. 21.0 | \$ 581.4 Ps. 11,235.2 | Ps. 19.3 | \$ (46.4) | | |
| Contracts executed in 2022 and settled in 2022 | \$ 110.0 Ps. 2,348.4 | Ps. 21.3 | \$ 113.4 Ps. 2,348.4 | Ps. 20.7 | \$ (3.4) | | |
| Contracts executed in 2021 and settled in 2022 | \$ 270.0 Ps. 5,583.3 | Ps. 20.7 | \$ 271.7 Ps. 5,583.3 | Ps. 20.6 | \$ (1.7) | | |
| Contracts to purchase Ps./pay USD | | | | Offsetting contracts to sell Ps./receive USD | | | |
| Notional amount | Weighted-average exchange rate (in Ps./USD) | | | Notional amount | Weighted-average exchange rate (in Ps./USD) | | |
| | Notional amount | Notional amount | Weighted-average exchange rate (in Ps./USD) | | Notional amount | Notional amount | Weighted-average exchange rate (in Ps./USD) |
| Contracts executed in 2021 and settled in 2021 | \$ 100.0 Ps. 1,993.5 | Ps. 19.9 | \$ 98.1 Ps. 1,993.5 | Ps. 20.3 | \$ (1.9) | | |

The Company has not designated any of the foreign currency derivative contracts as hedging instruments for accounting purposes. The Company

measures the foreign currency derivative contracts at fair value each period and recognizes any change in fair value in foreign exchange gain (loss) within the Consolidated Statements of Income. The cash flows associated with these instruments is classified as an operating activity within the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

Offsetting. The Company's treasury lock agreements and foreign currency forward contracts are executed with counterparties in the U.S. and are governed by International Swaps and Derivatives Association agreements that include standard netting arrangements. Asset and liability positions from contracts with the same counterparty are net settled upon maturity/expiration and presented on a net basis in the Consolidated Balance Sheets prior to settlement.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

The following table presents the fair value of derivative instruments included in the Consolidated Balance Sheets:

| <i>(in millions of U.S. dollars)</i> | Derivative Liabilities | | |
|--|---|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| | Consolidated Balance Sheet Account | At April 13, 2023 (Unaudited) | At December 31, 2022 |
| Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments: | | | |
| Foreign currency forward contracts | Accounts payable and accrued liabilities | \$ 18.7 | \$ 41.0 |
| Total derivatives not designated as hedging instruments | | 18.7 | 41.0 |
| Total derivative liabilities | | <u>18.7</u> | <u>41.0</u> |

The following table summarizes the gross and net fair value of derivative liabilities:

| | Gross Liabilities | Gross Assets | Net Amounts Presented in the Consolidated Balance Sheets | |
|---|----------------------|-----------------|---|--|
| | | | At April 13, 2023 (unaudited) (in millions of U.S. dollars) | At December 31, 2022 (in millions of U.S. dollars) |
| Derivatives subject to a master netting arrangement or similar agreement | \$ 18.7 | — | \$ 18.7 | \$ 18.7 |
| Derivatives subject to a master netting arrangement or similar agreement | \$ 41.0 | — | \$ 41.0 | \$ 41.0 |

The following tables present the effects of derivative instruments on the Consolidated Statements of Income and Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income:

| <i>(in millions of U.S. dollars)</i> | Amount of Gain Recognized in OCI on Derivative | | | Location of Gain/(Loss) | | | Amount of Gain/(Loss) Reclassified from AOCI into Income | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|
| | Reclassified from AOCI into Income | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Derivatives in Cash Flow Hedging Relationships | For the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 (Unaudited) | For the year ended December 31, 2022 | For the year ended December 31, 2021 | For the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 (Unaudited) | For the year ended December 31, 2022 | For the year ended December 31, 2021 | For the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 (Unaudited) | For the year ended December 31, 2022 | | |
| Treasury lock agreements | \$ — | \$ 201.9 | \$ 21.8 | Interest expense | \$ 0.6 | \$ (2.4) | \$ (2.5) | Gain on settlement of treasury lock agreements | — | 259.3 | — |
| Total | \$ — | \$ 201.9 | \$ 21.8 | | \$ 0.6 | \$ 256.9 | \$ (2.5) | | | | |

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

(in millions of U.S. dollars)

| Derivatives Not Designated as Hedging Instruments | Location of Loss Recognized in Income on Derivative | Amount of Loss Recognized in Income on Derivative | | |
|---|--|---|---|---|
| | | For the period | | |
| | | from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 (Unaudited) | For the year ended December 31, 2022 | For the year ended December 31, 2021 |
| Foreign currency forward contracts | Foreign exchange loss | \$ (27.4) | \$ (44.3) | \$ (3.7) |
| Total | | <u>\$ (27.4)</u> | <u>\$ (44.3)</u> | <u>\$ (3.7)</u> |

See Note 8, Fair Value Measurements, for the determination of the fair values of derivatives.

Note 10. Short-Term Borrowings

Commercial Paper. The Company's commercial paper program (the "Commercial Paper Program") generally serves as the primary means of short-term funding. As of April 13, 2023, and December 31, 2022, KCS had no commercial paper outstanding. For the period January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023, and the years ended December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, commercial paper borrowings were outstanding for less than 90 days and the related activity is presented on a net basis in the consolidated statements of cash flows.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

Note 11. Long-Term Debt

Long-term debt:

| (in millions of U.S. dollars) | At April 13, 2023 (Unaudited) | | | At December 31, 2022 | | |
|---|--|----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|-------------------|
| | Unamortized Discount and Debt Issuance | | | Unamortized Discount and Debt Issuance | | |
| | Principal | Costs | Net | Principal | Costs | Net |
| | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Revolving credit facilities, variable interest rate, due 2024 | | | | | | |
| KCS 3.00% senior notes, due 2023 | 439.1 | 0.1 | 439.0 | 439.1 | 0.3 | 438.8 |
| KCS 3.85% senior notes, due 2023 | 199.2 | 0.2 | 199.0 | 199.2 | 0.2 | 199.0 |
| KCS 3.125% senior notes, due 2026 | 250.0 | 1.2 | 248.8 | 250.0 | 1.3 | 248.7 |
| KCS 2.875% senior notes, due 2029 | 425.0 | 2.9 | 422.1 | 425.0 | 3.0 | 422.0 |
| KCS 4.30% senior notes, due 2043 | 448.7 | 7.7 | 441.0 | 448.7 | 7.8 | 440.9 |
| KCS 4.95% senior notes, due 2045 | 499.2 | 6.3 | 492.9 | 499.2 | 6.4 | 492.8 |
| KCS 4.70% senior notes, due 2048 | 500.0 | 5.4 | 494.6 | 500.0 | 5.4 | 494.6 |
| KCS 3.50% senior notes, due 2050 | 550.0 | 10.1 | 539.9 | 550.0 | 10.1 | 539.9 |
| KCS 4.20% senior notes, due 2069 | 425.0 | 6.6 | 418.4 | 425.0 | 6.7 | 418.3 |
| KCSR 3.85% to 4.95% senior notes, due through 2045 | 2.7 | — | 2.7 | 2.7 | — | 2.7 |
| KCSM 3.00% senior notes, due 2023 | 5.6 | — | 5.6 | 5.6 | — | 5.6 |
| RRIF loans 2.96% to 4.29%, due serially through 2037 | 56.4 | 0.3 | 56.1 | 57.7 | 0.3 | 57.4 |
| Finance lease obligations, due serially to 2027 | 16.8 | — | 16.8 | 18.7 | — | 18.7 |
| Other debt obligations | 0.2 | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | — | 0.2 |
| Total | 3,817.9 | 40.8 | 3,777.1 | 3,821.1 | 41.5 | 3,779.6 |
| Less: Debt due within one year | 655.0 | 0.3 | 654.7 | 655.5 | 0.5 | 655.0 |
| Long-term debt | \$ 3,162.9 | \$ 40.5 | \$ 3,122.4 | \$ 3,165.6 | \$ 41.0 | \$ 3,124.6 |

Revolving Credit Facility

KCS, with certain of its domestic subsidiaries named therein as guarantors, had as of April 13, 2023 and for the period then ended a \$600.0 million senior unsecured revolving credit facility (the "Revolving Credit Facility"), with a \$25.0 million standby letter of credit facility which, if utilized, constituted usage under the Revolving Credit Facility, prior to the debt exchange discussed in Note 17, Subsequent Events. The Revolving Credit Facility served as a backstop for KCS's Commercial Paper Program, which generally served as the Company's primary means of short-term funding.

Borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility bore interest at floating rates. Depending on the Company's credit rating, the margin that KCS would pay above the London Interbank Offered Rate at any point was between 1.000% and 1.750%. As of April 13, 2023, the margin was 1.25% based on KCS's current credit rating.

The Revolving Credit Facility was guaranteed by KCSR, together with certain domestic subsidiaries named therein as guarantors and was set to mature on March 8, 2024. The Revolving Credit Facility agreement contained representations, warranties, covenants and events of default that are customary for credit agreements of this type. The occurrence of an event of default could result in the termination of the commitments and the acceleration of the repayment of any outstanding principal balance on the Revolving Credit Facility and the Commercial Paper Program.

As of April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022, KCS had no outstanding borrowings under the revolving credit facility.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

Senior Notes

The Company's senior notes include certain covenants that are customary for these types of debt instruments issued by borrowers with similar credit ratings. The Company's senior notes were offered for exchange or subject to satisfaction and discharge, as discussed in Note 17, Subsequent Events.

The KCS notes are KCS's general unsecured senior obligations and are unconditionally guaranteed, jointly and severally, on an unsecured senior basis by each current and future domestic subsidiary of KCS that from time to time guarantees the Revolving Credit Facility or any other debt of KCS or any of KCS's significant subsidiaries that is a guarantor (collectively, the "Note Guarantors").

KCSR's senior notes are unconditionally guaranteed, jointly and severally, on an unsecured senior basis, by KCS and each current and future domestic subsidiary of KCS that guarantees the Revolving Credit Facility or certain other debt of KCS or a note guarantor. KCSR's senior notes and the note guarantees rank pari passu in right of payment with KCSR's, KCS's and the Note Guarantors' existing and future unsecured, unsubordinated obligations.

KCSM's senior notes are denominated in U.S. dollars; are unsecured, unsubordinated obligations; rank pari passu in right of payment with KCSM's existing and future unsecured, unsubordinated obligations and are senior in right of payment to KCSM's future subordinated indebtedness.

Senior notes are redeemable at the issuer's option, in whole or in part, at any time, by paying the greater of either 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed and a formula price based on interest rates prevailing at the time of redemption and time remaining to maturity, plus, in each case, accrued interest thereon to, but excluding the redemption date. In addition, KCSM's senior notes are redeemable, in whole but not in part, at KCSM's option at any time at a redemption price of 100% of their principal amount, plus any accrued unpaid interest in the event of certain changes in the Mexican withholding tax rate.

RRIF Loan Agreements

The following loans were made under the Railroad Rehabilitation and Improvement Financing ("RRIF") Program administered by the Federal Railroad Administration ("FRA"):

KCSR RRIF Loan Agreement. On February 21, 2012, KCSR entered into an agreement with the FRA to borrow \$54.6 million to be used to reimburse KCSR for a portion of the purchase price of thirty new locomotives (the "Locomotives") acquired by KCSR in the fourth quarter of 2011. The loan bears interest at 2.96% annually and the principal balance amortizes quarterly with a final maturity of February 24, 2037. The obligations under the financing agreement are secured by a first priority security interest in the Locomotives and certain related rights. In addition, the Company has agreed to guarantee repayment of the amounts due under the financing agreement and certain related agreements. The occurrence of an event of default could result in the acceleration of the repayment of any outstanding principal balance of the loan.

Tex-Mex RRIF Loan Agreement. On June 28, 2005, Tex-Mex entered into an agreement with the FRA to borrow \$50.0 million to be used for infrastructure improvements in order to accommodate growing freight rail traffic related to the NAFTA corridor. The loan bears interest at 4.29% annually and the principal balance amortizes quarterly with a final maturity of July 13, 2030. The loan is guaranteed by Mexrail, which has issued a pledge agreement in favor of the lender equal to the gross revenues earned by Mexrail on per-car fees on traffic crossing the International Rail Bridge in Laredo, Texas. In addition, the Company has agreed to guarantee the scheduled principal payment installments due to the FRA from Tex-Mex under the loan agreement on a rolling five-year basis.

Debt Covenants Compliance

The Company was in compliance with all of its debt covenants as of April 13, 2023.

Other Debt Provisions

Certain loan agreements and debt instruments entered into or guaranteed by the Company and its subsidiaries provide for default in the event of a specified change in control of the Company or particular subsidiaries of the Company.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

Debt Maturities

Minimum annual payments for debt maturities as of April 13, 2023, prior to the debt exchange discussed in Note 17, Subsequent Events are as follows:

| <u>Periods</u> (in millions of U.S. dollars) | Net Present Value | | |
|--|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| | Debt | Finance Leases | Total |
| April 14, 2023 to December 31, 2023 | \$ 647.9 | \$ 4.4 | \$ 652.3 |
| 2024 | 4.6 | 4.3 | 8.9 |
| 2025 | 5.0 | 4.1 | 9.1 |
| 2026 | 255.0 | 3.6 | 258.6 |
| 2027 | 5.2 | 0.4 | 5.6 |
| Thereafter | 2,883.4 | — | 2,883.4 |
| Total | \$ 3,801.1 | \$ 16.8 | \$ 3,817.9 |

Note 12. Income Taxes

Current income tax expense represents the amounts expected to be reported on the Company's income tax returns, and deferred tax expense or benefit represents the change in net deferred tax assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities as measured by the enacted tax rates that will be in effect when these differences reverse. Valuation allowances are recorded as appropriate to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount considered likely to be realized.

Tax Expense. Income tax expense consists of the following components:

| (in millions of U.S. dollars) | For the year ended | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | For the period from | | |
| | January 1, 2023 to | | |
| | (Unaudited) | December 31, 2022 | December 31, 2021 |
| <i>Current:</i> | | | |
| Federal | \$ 11.2 | \$ 88.4 | \$ 18.1 |
| State and local | 0.7 | 8.2 | 2.7 |
| Foreign | 55.6 | 194.3 | 167.1 |
| Total current | 67.5 | 290.9 | 187.9 |
| <i>Deferred:</i> | | | |
| Federal | 7.3 | 52.7 | 21.2 |
| State and local | 0.2 | (3.3) | (1.6) |
| Foreign | (0.9) | (14.4) | 3.6 |
| Total deferred | 6.6 | 35.0 | 23.2 |
| Total income tax expense | \$ 74.1 | \$ 325.9 | \$ 211.1 |

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

Income before income taxes consists of the following:

| <i>(in millions of U.S. dollars)</i> | For the year ended | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|-------------------|-------------------|
| | For the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 (Unaudited) | December 31, 2022 | December 31, 2021 |
| | | | |
| <i>Income before income taxes:</i> | | | |
| U.S. | \$ 86.1 | \$ 662.1 | \$ 148.6 |
| Foreign | 193.4 | 647.6 | 589.5 |
| Total income before income taxes | \$ 279.5 | \$ 1,309.7 | \$ 738.1 |

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities follow :

| <i>(in millions of U.S. dollars)</i> | At April 13, 2023 | |
|--|-------------------|----------------------|
| | (Unaudited) | At December 31, 2022 |
| <i>Assets:</i> | | |
| Reserves not currently deductible for tax | \$ 66.8 | \$ 65.5 |
| Compensation and benefits | 29.6 | 32.0 |
| Lease liability | 26.9 | 26.9 |
| Tax credit and loss carryovers | 17.0 | 14.8 |
| Other | 26.5 | 26.5 |
| Gross deferred tax assets before valuation allowance | 166.8 | 165.7 |
| Valuation allowance | (2.1) | (2.1) |
| Net deferred tax assets | 164.7 | 163.6 |
| <i>Liabilities:</i> | | |
| Property | (1,324.6) | (1,317.1) |
| Investments | (58.2) | (57.9) |
| Other | (25.8) | (25.7) |
| Gross deferred tax liabilities | (1,408.6) | (1,400.7) |
| Net deferred tax liability | \$ (1,243.9) | \$ (1,237.1) |

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

Tax Rates. Differences between the Company's effective income tax rate and the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate of 21% follow :

| <i>(in millions of U.S. dollars, except percentages)</i> | For the year ended | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|
| | For the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 | | December 31, 2022 | | December 31, 2021 | |
| | (Unaudited) | Dollars | Percent | Dollars | Percent | Dollars |
| Income tax expense using the statutory rate in effect | \$ 58.7 | 21.0 % | \$ 275.0 | 21.0 % | \$ 155.0 | 21.0 % |
| Tax effect of: | | | | | | |
| Difference between U.S. and foreign tax rate | 17.6 | 6.3 % | 57.4 | 4.4 % | 51.9 | 7.0 % |
| Inflation | (4.8) | (1.7 %) | (25.8) | (2.0 %) | (10.4) | (1.4 %) |
| Tax credits | (2.5) | (0.9 %) | (11.9) | (0.9 %) | (11.7) | (1.6 %) |
| Foreign exchange (i) | 0.8 | 0.3 % | 9.4 | 0.7 % | 5.9 | 0.8 % |
| State and local income tax provision, net | 3.1 | 1.1 % | 9.1 | 0.7 % | 0.2 | — |
| Withholding tax | 1.8 | 0.6 % | 8.5 | 0.6 % | 8.5 | 1.2 % |
| Non-deductible executive compensation | 0.7 | 0.3 % | 3.6 | 0.3 % | 14.7 | 2.0 % |
| Non-deductible transaction costs | — | — | 0.6 | — | 14.0 | 1.9 % |
| Global intangible low-taxed income tax, net | — | — | 0.1 | — | 0.4 | 0.1 % |
| Share-based compensation | — | — | — | — | (25.2) | (3.4 %) |
| Other, net | (1.3) | (0.5 %) | (0.1) | 0.1 % | 7.8 | 1.0 % |
| Income tax expense | <u>\$ 74.1</u> | <u>26.5 %</u> | <u>\$ 325.9</u> | <u>24.9 %</u> | <u>\$ 211.1</u> | <u>28.6 %</u> |

(i) The Company's Mexican subsidiaries have net U.S. dollar-denominated monetary assets which, for Mexican income tax purposes, are subject to periodic revaluation based on changes in the value of the Mexican peso against the U.S. dollar. This revaluation creates fluctuations in the Company's Mexican income tax expense in the Consolidated Statements of Income and the amount of income taxes paid in Mexico. The Company also has net monetary assets denominated in Mexican pesos, that are subject to periodic re-measurement and settlement that creates fluctuations in foreign currency gains and losses in the Consolidated Statements of Income. The Company hedges its net exposure to variations in earnings by entering into foreign currency forward contracts. The foreign currency forward contracts involve the Company's agreement to buy or sell pesos at an agreed-upon exchange rate on a future date. Refer to Note 9, Derivative Instruments for further information.

Difference Attributable to Foreign Investments. The Company asserts that all foreign earnings will be indefinitely reinvested to the extent of local needs and earnings that would be distributed in a taxable manner. The Company therefore intends to limit distributions to earnings previously taxed in the U.S., or earnings that would qualify for the 100 percent dividends received deduction and earnings that would not result in any significant foreign taxes. Therefore, the Company has not recognized a deferred tax liability on its investment in foreign subsidiaries.

Tax Carryovers. The Company has U.S. state net operating losses which are carried forward from 10 years to indefinitely and are analyzed each year to determine the likelihood of realization. The state loss carryovers arise from both combined and separate tax filings from as early as 2001 and may expire as early as December 31, 2023. The state loss carryover at April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022 was \$64.9 million resulting in a state deferred tax asset of \$7.2 million.

The Mexico federal loss carryovers at April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022, were \$27.0 million resulting in a net deferred tax asset of \$7.9 million, and, if not used, will begin to expire in 2026. A deferred tax asset was recognized in prior

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

periods for the expected future tax benefit of these losses which will be carried forward to reduce only Mexican income tax payable in future years.

The valuation allowance for deferred tax assets as of April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022, was \$2.1 million and \$2.1 million, respectively, primarily attributable to state net operating loss and capital loss carryovers. The Company believes it is more likely than not that reversals of existing temporary differences that will produce future taxable income and the results of future operations will generate sufficient taxable income to realize the deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowances, related to loss carryovers.

Uncertain Tax Positions. The accounting guidance for uncertainty in income taxes prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. The guidance requires the Company to recognize in the Consolidated Financial Statements the benefit of a tax position only if the impact is more likely than not of being sustained on audit based on the technical merits of the position. A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows:

| (in millions of U.S. dollars) | For the period from | | For the year ended |
|---|--|-------------------|--------------------|
| | January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 (Unaudited) | December 31, 2022 | |
| Beginning Balance | \$ 1.3 | \$ 2.2 | |
| Additions for tax positions of prior years | — | 1.3 | |
| Reductions for settlement with taxing authorities | — | (2.2) | |
| Ending Balance | \$ 1.3 | \$ 1.3 | |

The unrecognized tax benefit would affect the effective income tax rate if recognized, and is not expected to change in the next twelve months.

Interest, inflation and penalties related to uncertain tax positions are included in income before taxes on the Consolidated Statements of Income. Accrued interest, inflation and penalties on unrecognized tax benefits was \$2.8 million and \$2.6 million at April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively. Interest, inflation and penalty expense was \$0.1 million, \$2.6 million and \$nil for the period January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 and the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Tax Contingencies. Tax returns filed in the U.S. for periods after 2017 and in Mexico for periods after 2014 remain open to examination by the taxing authority. The Servicio de Administración Tributaria ("SAT"), the Mexican equivalent of the IRS, has initiated examinations of the KCSM 2015 through 2020 Mexico tax returns and the Financiera Inspira, S.A. de C.V. SOFOM, E.N.R. 2016 and 2017 Mexico tax returns. The Company does not expect that these examinations will have a material impact on the Consolidated Financial Statements. During 2017, the Company received audit assessments from the SAT for the KCSM 2009 and 2010 Mexico tax returns. The Company commenced administrative actions with the SAT and the audit assessments were subsequently nullified. In the third quarter of 2018, the SAT issued new assessments and the Company filed administrative appeals with the SAT. During the first quarter of 2022, the Company received an audit assessment from the SAT for the KCSM 2013 Mexico tax return and filed an administrative appeal of the assessment in the second quarter of 2022.

In April 2022, the SAT delivered an audit assessment on KCSM's 2014 tax returns (the "2014 Assessment"). As of April 13, 2023, the assessment was Ps.5.9 billion (approximately \$324.3 million USD) which included inflation, interest and penalties. In July 2022, KCSM filed an administrative appeal with the SAT to revoke the 2014 Assessment and challenge that the SAT's delivery of the assessment by electronic tax mailbox was in violation of an enforceable court injunction previously granted to KCSM. In September 2022, the SAT dismissed KCSM's administrative appeal on grounds that it was not submitted timely. In November 2022, KCSM filed a lawsuit in Administrative Court challenging the legality of the SAT's delivery of the assessment by electronic mailbox and also the SAT's dismissal of KCSM's administrative appeal. KCSM expects to prevail based on the technical merits of its case.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

On July 1, 2022, the SAT froze KCSM's Mexico bank accounts without any request for payment of the 2014 Audit Assessment or notification of the freeze. The Company filed an amparo lawsuit challenging the legality of the bank account freeze. The district court issued a permanent injunction requiring the SAT to remove the freeze subject to KCSM posting a performance bond or other collateral upon the SAT demonstrating a tax obligation exists. In August 2022, KCSM posted a performance bond in the amount of Ps.5.6 billion (approximately \$291.0 million USD) and the bank account freeze was removed. On January 5, 2023, the administrative court granted KCSM a permanent injunction to prevent any collection by the SAT. The freeze and cost of obtaining the performance bond did not have a significant impact on KCSM's cash flows or operations. The provision of the performance bond is not an agreement or concession with regard to the 2014 Audit Assessment and in no way impacts KCSM's ability to further defend its tax position.

The Company believes that it has strong legal arguments in its favor and it is more likely than not that it will prevail in any challenge of the assessments.

Refundable Mexican Value Added Tax. KCSM is not required to charge its customers value added tax ("VAT") on international import or export transportation services, which prior to 2022 resulted in KCSM paying more VAT on its expenses than it collected from customers. These excess VAT payments are refundable by the Mexican government. Prior to 2019, Mexican companies could offset their monthly refundable VAT balance with other tax obligations. In January 2019, Mexico tax reform eliminated the ability to offset other tax obligations with refundable VAT. From 2019 through 2021, KCSM has generated a refundable VAT balance and filed refund claims with the SAT, which have not been refunded.

In November 2021, changes to the VAT law were announced and became effective beginning January 1, 2022. These changes reduced the recoverability of VAT paid by KCSM on its expenditures that support international import transportation service revenues that are not subject to a VAT charge. VAT that is unrecoverable from the Mexican government results in incremental VAT expense for KCSM. Beginning in 2022, KCSM changed certain service offering to either require VAT to be charged to customers on revenue, or impose a rate increase to offset the incremental VAT expense. These measures implemented by KCSM increased the VAT to be collected from customers and payable to the Mexican government.

As of April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the KCSM refundable VAT balance was \$58.6 million and \$78.9 million, respectively. KCSM has prior favorable Mexican court decisions and a legal opinion supporting its right under Mexican law to recover the refundable VAT balance from the Mexican government and believes the VAT to be fully recoverable. KCSM will recover the refundable VAT balance as VAT billed to customers exceeds creditable VAT charged by vendors. As of April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022, \$58.6 million and \$78.9 million, respectively, of the refundable VAT balance was classified as other current assets.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

Note 13. Stockholder(s)' Equity

Capital Stock. The Company had 990 shares of \$0.01 par, common stock authorized, issued, and outstanding at April 13, 2023 and December 31, 2022.

Merger Agreement. As disclosed in Note 3, Merger Agreement, the merger transaction was completed through a series of mergers as outlined in the Merger Agreement. These mergers ultimately resulted in KCS being merged with and into Surviving Merger Sub, a wholly owned subsidiary of CP, with Surviving Merger Sub continuing as the surviving entity. On December 14, 2021, the merger of KCS and Surviving Merger Sub was accounted for as a recapitalization of KCS's equity. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, KCS's issued and outstanding common stock and preferred stock was replaced by the common stock of Surviving Merger Sub, which consisted of 990 issued and outstanding shares at \$0.01 par value with the remaining difference being reclassified to additional paid-in capital. Upon final control approval from the STB, the transaction will be accounted for as a business combination using the acquisition method of accounting.

Treasury Stock. Shares of common stock in treasury and related activity prior to the merger follow:

| | 2021 |
|--|--------------|
| Balance at beginning of year | 32,305,078 |
| Shares repurchased | 233,402 |
| Shares issued to fund stock option exercises | (189,775) |
| Employee stock purchase plan shares issued | (41,338) |
| Nonvested shares issued | (50,127) |
| Nonvested shares forfeited | 16,808 |
| Conversion of restricted shares to cash | 25,049 |
| Recapitalization of equity | (32,299,097) |
| Balance at end of year | — |

Cash Dividends to CP. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, during the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023, and the year ended December 31, 2022, KCS paid cash dividends of \$225.0 million and \$880.0 million, respectively, to a wholly-owned subsidiary of CP.

Cash Dividends on Common Stock. The following table presents the amount of cash dividends declared per common share by the Company's Board of Directors on the Company's historical common stock prior to the merger:

| | For the year ended December 31, 2021 |
|--|---|
| Cash dividends declared per common share | \$ 1.62 |

Note 14. Share-Based Compensation

In March 2021, pursuant to the merger agreement in effect at that time, the number of shares available to grant from the 2017 equity incentive plan ("2017 Plan") was limited to a pool of 64,051 shares to be granted in the form of restricted share awards with a vesting period of not less than 1 year. The pool expired in August 2021 and no further awards were granted. In December 2021, upon the effective date of the merger, the 2017 Plan was terminated.

On December 14, 2021, upon CP's acquisition of the Company's common stock per the Merger Agreement, the vesting of certain unvested share-based compensation arrangements of the Company was accelerated. These awards included unvested restricted shares awarded prior to the initial merger announcement on March 21, 2021, and unvested options, which were cash settled at the Merger Consideration value less the option's exercise price. Unvested restricted shares awarded after the initial announcement of the merger on March 21, 2021, were replaced with a fixed, cash-based award that entitled the holder thereof,

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

upon vesting at the end of the requisite service period, to receive an amount in cash equal to the Merger Consideration. Unvested performance share awards were replaced with a fixed, cash-based award that entitles the holder thereof, upon vesting at the end of the award's original, three-year requisite service period, to receive an amount in cash equal to the Merger Consideration value of \$301.20 for each performance share award held multiplied by the maximum performance factor of 200% of the original target award. Finally, upon the effectiveness of the merger, director deferred stock was converted into the right to receive the Merger Consideration, less applicable tax withholding. In the fourth quarter of 2021, the Company recognized \$55.9 million of compensation expense from the accelerated vesting, increase in fair value and replacement of awards into a fixed, cash-based award in merger costs, net within the Consolidated Statements of Income. As the equity incentive plan was terminated in 2021, no further equity or liability classified awards occurred. Therefore, the following disclosures are for prior awards only.

Stock Options. The exercise price for options granted under the equity incentive plans equaled the closing market price of the Company's stock on the date of grant. Options generally had a 3-year vesting period and were exercisable over the 10-year contractual term. The grant date fair value was recorded to expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period.

The fair value of each option award was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The weighted-average assumptions used were as follows:

| | For the year ended |
|---|---------------------------|
| | December 31, 2021 |
| Expected dividend yield | 0.83 % |
| Expected volatility | 30.86 % |
| Risk-free interest rate | 0.74 % |
| Expected term (years) | 6.0 |
| Weighted-average grant date fair value of stock options granted | \$ 58.74 |

The expected dividend yield was calculated as the ratio of dividends paid per share of common stock to the stock price on the date of grant. The expected volatility was based on the historical volatility of the Company's stock price over a term equal to the estimated life of the options. The risk-free interest rate was determined based on U.S. Treasury rates for instruments with terms approximating the expected term of the options granted, which represents the period of time the awards are expected to be outstanding and based on the historical experience of similar awards.

Excluding the cost recognized in connection with the merger, compensation cost of \$3.9 million was recognized for stock option awards for the year ended December 31, 2021. The total income tax benefit recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Income was \$0.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2021.

Upon CP's acquisition of the Company's common stock per the Merger Agreement, the unvested stock options were fully vested, and the Company recognized an additional \$12.3 million in merger costs, net within the Consolidated Statements of Income for the acceleration of vesting and the increase in fair value of the awards to the Merger Consideration of \$301.20 less the applicable option's exercise price. The outstanding and unexercised options at the acquisition date were then cash settled by the Company for approximately \$75.2 million prior to December 31, 2021, with a corresponding reduction to additional paid-in capital. The income tax benefit recognized within the Consolidated Statements of Income from cash settling the stock options was \$15.6 million.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

Additional information regarding stock option exercises appears in the table below:

| <i>(in millions of U.S. dollars)</i> | For the year ended | |
|---|---------------------------|------|
| | December 31, 2021 | |
| Aggregate grant-date fair value of stock options vested | \$ | 8.5 |
| Intrinsic value of stock options exercised | | 34.9 |
| Cash received from option exercises | | 19.9 |
| Tax benefit from options exercised during the annual period | | 7.8 |

Nonvested Stock. The plan provided for the granting of nonvested stock awards to officers and other designated employees. The grant date fair value was based on the closing market price on the date of the grant. These awards are subject to forfeiture if employment terminates during the vesting period, which is generally 1 year or 5 years of vesting for employees. Awards granted to the Company's directors vested immediately on date of grant. The grant date fair value of nonvested shares was recognized to compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period.

The fair value (at vest date) of shares vested during the year ended December 31, 2021 was \$59.2 million.

The weighted-average grant date fair value of nonvested stock granted during 2021 was \$248.88. Excluding the cost recognized in connection with the Merger Agreement, compensation cost for nonvested stock was \$9.8 million, for the year ended December 31, 2021. The total income tax benefit recognized within the Consolidated Statements of Income was \$2.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2021.

For the nonvested stock granted prior to March 21, 2021, the awards were fully vested on December 3, 2021, at a price of \$290.71 per share. The grantee received KCS common shares, net of shares withheld for taxes, based on the \$290.71 price per share for each nonvested share held at that date. The acceleration of vesting resulted in \$9.6 million of additional expense recognized in merger costs, net within the Consolidated Statements of Income. The income tax benefit recognized from the acceleration of vesting was \$2.4 million. Upon CP's acquisition of the Company's common stock per the Merger Agreement, the grantee received the per share Merger Consideration value for each KCS common share held. For the nonvested stock granted after March 21, 2021, each nonvested share was replaced with a cash-based award that entitles the holder to receive a fixed amount in cash equal to the Merger Consideration value of \$301.20 upon rendering of the requisite service. The remaining unamortized expense will be recognized to merger costs on a straight-line basis over the remaining vesting period, which is through 2026 and is subject to the terms of the original award agreement as modified by the Merger Agreement.

Performance Based Awards. The Company granted performance based nonvested stock awards during 2021 (the "2021 Awards"). The awards granted provided a target number of shares that vest at the end of a 3-year requisite service period following the grant date. In addition to the service condition, the number of nonvested shares to be received depended on the attainment of defined Company-wide performance goals based on operating ratio ("OR") and return on invested capital ("ROIC") over a 3-year performance period. The awards were also subject to a revenue growth multiplier based on a 3-year performance period calculated as defined in the related award agreement that can range from 80% to 120% of the award earned based on the OR and ROIC achieved. The calculated as defined in the related award agreement that can range from 80% to 120% on zero to 200% of the target award.

The weighted-average grant date fair value of performance based nonvested stock granted during 2021 was \$211.10. The Company expensed the grant date fair value of the awards which were probable of being earned over the performance periods. Excluding the cost recognized in connection with the Merger Agreement, compensation cost on performance based awards was \$10.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. Total income tax benefit recognized within the Consolidated Statements of Income for performance based awards was \$2.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2021.

The fair value (at vest date) of shares vested for the year ended December 31, 2021 was \$11.7 million.

Upon CP's acquisition of the Company's common stock per the Merger Agreement, the unvested performance share awards were replaced with a fixed, cash-based award that entitles the holder thereof, upon vesting at the end of the award's original, three-year requisite service period, to receive an amount in cash equal to the Merger Consideration value of \$301.20

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

for each performance share award held multiplied by the maximum performance factor of 200% of the original target award. The increase in the fair value of the award and the number of awards to be issued resulted in additional expense of \$34.0 million recognized in merger costs, net within the Consolidated Statements of Income for the requisite service that had been provided as of December 31, 2021. The income tax benefit recognized for the additional expense was \$10.7 million. The remaining unamortized expense will be recognized to merger costs over the remaining vesting period, which is through 2024 and is subject to the terms of the original award agreement as modified by the Merger Agreement.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan. The employee stock purchase plan ("ESPP") provided substantially all U.S. full-time employees of the Company, certain subsidiaries and certain other affiliated entities, with the right to subscribe to an aggregate of 4.0 million shares of common stock of the Company. Under the ESPP, eligible employees could contribute, through payroll deductions, up to 10% of their regular base compensation during six-month purchase periods at a purchase price equal to 85% of the closing market price on either the exercise date or the offering date, whichever was lower. The Company terminated its ESPP program upon entering into its initial merger agreement with CP in March 2021, thus only the January period was offered during 2021 and there were no remaining shares available for future ESPP offerings.

At the end of each purchase period, the accumulated deductions were applied toward the purchase of the Company's common stock. Both the discount in grant price and the share option purchase price were valued to derive the award's fair value. The awards vest and the expense was recognized ratably over the offering period.

The following table summarizes activity related to the ESPP offering in 2021:

| | Exercise Date | | | Received from Employees(i) (in millions of U.S. dollars) | |
|-----------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|--|--|
| | Date Issued | Purchase Price | Shares Issued | | |
| January 2021 offering | July 1, 2021 | \$ 170.83 | 18,046 | \$ 3.1 | |

(i) Represents amounts received from employees through payroll deductions for share purchases under applicable offering.

The fair value of the ESPP stock purchase rights was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The weighted-average assumptions used for the period were as follows:

| | For the year ended December 31, 2021 |
|--|---|
| Expected dividend yield | 0.88 % |
| Expected volatility | 18.65 % |
| Risk-free interest rate | 0.05 % |
| Expected term (years) | 0.5 |
| Weighted-average grant date fair value | \$ 40.40 |

Compensation expense of \$0.7 million was recognized for ESPP option awards for the year ended December 31, 2021.

Note 15. Commitments and Contingencies

Concession Duty. Under KCSM's 50-year Concession, which could expire in 2047 unless extended, KCSM pays annual concession duty expense of 1.25% of gross revenues. For the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023, the concession duty expense, which is recorded within materials and other in operating expenses, was \$6.9 million, compared to \$21.2 million and \$18.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

Litigation. Occasionally, the Company is a party to various legal proceedings, regulatory examinations, investigations, administrative actions, and other legal matters, arising for the most part in the ordinary course of business, incidental to its operations. Included in these proceedings are various tort claims brought by current and former employees for job-related injuries and by third parties for injuries related to railroad operations. KCS aggressively defends these matters and has established liability provisions that management believes are adequate to cover expected costs. The outcome of litigation and other legal matters is always uncertain. KCS believes it has valid defenses to the legal matters currently pending against it, is defending itself vigorously, and has recorded accruals determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP, where appropriate. In making a determination regarding accruals, using available information, KCS evaluates the likelihood of an unfavorable outcome in legal or regulatory proceedings to which it is a party to and records a loss contingency when it is probable a liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. These subjective determinations are based on the status of such legal or regulatory proceedings, the merits of KCS's defenses and consultation with legal counsel. Actual outcomes of these legal and regulatory proceedings may materially differ from the current estimates. It is possible that resolution of one or more of the legal matters currently pending or threatened could result in losses material to KCS's consolidated results of operations, liquidity or financial condition.

Environmental Liabilities. The Company's U.S. operations are subject to extensive federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations. The major U.S. environmental laws to which the Company is subject include, among others, the federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act ("CERCLA," also known as the Superfund law), the Toxic Substances Control Act, the Clean Water Act, and the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act. CERCLA can impose joint and several liabilities for cleanup and investigation costs, without regard to fault or legality of the original conduct, on current and predecessor owners and operators of a site, as well as those who generate, or arrange for the disposal of, hazardous substances. The Company does not believe that compliance with the requirements imposed by the environmental legislation will impair its competitive capability or result in any material additional capital expenditures, operating or maintenance costs. The Company is, however, subject to environmental remediation costs as described in the following paragraphs.

The Company's Mexico operations are subject to Mexican federal and state laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment through the establishment of standards for water discharge, water supply, emissions, noise pollution, hazardous substances and transportation and handling of hazardous and solid waste. The Mexican government may bring administrative and criminal proceedings, impose economic sanctions against companies that violate environmental laws, and temporarily or even permanently close non-complying facilities.

The risk of incurring environmental liability is inherent in the railroad industry. As part of serving the petroleum and chemicals industry, the Company transports hazardous materials and has a professional team available to respond to and handle environmental issues that might occur in the transport of such materials.

The Company performs ongoing reviews and evaluations of the various environmental programs and issues within the Company's operations, and, as necessary, takes actions intended to limit the Company's exposure to potential liability. Although these costs cannot be predicted with certainty, management believes that the ultimate outcome of identified matters will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements.

Personal Injury. The Company's personal injury liability is based on semi-annual actuarial studies performed on an undiscounted basis by an independent third party actuarial firm and reviewed by management. This liability is based on personal injury claims filed and an estimate of claims incurred but not yet reported. Actual results may vary from estimates due to the number, type and severity of the injury, costs of medical treatments and uncertainties in litigation. Adjustments to the liability are reflected within operating expenses in the period in which changes to estimates are known. Personal injury claims in excess of self-insurance levels are insured up to certain coverage amounts, depending on the type of claim and year of occurrence. For the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023, the Company recognized \$7.6 million due to accruals, including unfavorable judgments on claims filed against the Company. These increases were partially offset by a decrease of \$5.5 million due to payments made on claims during the period. The last actuarial study was based on personal injury claims through October 31, 2022.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

The personal injury liability activity was as follows :

| <i>(in millions of U.S. dollars)</i> | For the period from January 1, 2023 to April 13, 2023 (Unaudited) | For the year ended December 31, 2022 |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| Balance at beginning of year | \$ 36.7 | \$ 32.6 |
| Accruals | 7.6 | 18.3 |
| Changes in estimate | — | 1.4 |
| Payments | (5.5) | (15.6) |
| Balance at end of year | \$ 38.8 | \$ 36.7 |

Tax Contingencies. Information regarding tax contingencies is included in Note 12, Income Taxes — Tax Contingencies.

Contractual Agreements. In the normal course of business, the Company enters into various contractual agreements related to commercial arrangements and the use of other railroads' or governmental entities' infrastructure needed for the operations of the business. The Company is involved or may become involved in certain disputes involving transportation rates, product loss or damage, charges, and interpretations related to these agreements. While the outcome of these matters cannot be predicted with certainty, the Company believes that, when resolved, these disputes will not have a material effect on its Consolidated Financial Statements.

On July 14, 2022, KCSM reached an agreement with the SICT to fund a new investment in the Celaya-NBA Line Railway Bypass and related infrastructure in an amount not to exceed Ps.4.0 billion (approximately \$200.0 million USD). In exchange for the investment, the SICT agreed to amend KCSM's Concession Title effective July 14, 2022, to extend the exclusivity rights granted to KCSM for an additional period of 10 years. Under this amendment, KCSM's exclusivity will now expire in 2037.

Credit Risk. The Company continually monitors risks related to economic changes and certain customer receivables concentrations. Significant changes in customer concentration or payment terms, deterioration of customer creditworthiness, bankruptcy, insolvency or liquidation of a customer, or weakening in economic trends could have a significant impact on the collectability of the Company's receivables and its operating results. If the financial condition of the Company's customers were to deteriorate and result in an impairment of their ability to make payments, additional allowances may be required. The Company has recorded provisions for uncollectability based on its best estimate as of April 13, 2023.

Panama Canal Railway Company ("PCRC") Guarantees and Indemnities. At April 13, 2023, the Company had issued and outstanding \$5.8 million under a standby letter of credit to fulfill its obligation to fund fifty percent of the debt service reserve and liquidity reserve established by PCRC in connection with the issuance of the 7.0% Senior Secured Notes due November 1, 2026 (the "PCRC Notes"). Additionally, KCS has pledged its shares of PCRC as security for the PCRC Notes.

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

Note 16. Geographic Information

The Company strategically manages its rail operations as one reportable business segment over a single coordinated rail network that extends from the midwest and southeast portions of the United States south into Mexico and connects with other Class I railroads. Financial information reported at this level, such as revenues, operating income and cash flows from operations, is used by corporate management, including the Company's chief operating decision-maker, in evaluating overall financial and operational performance, market strategies, as well as the decisions to allocate capital resources. The Company's chief operating decision-maker was the chief executive officer.

The following tables provide information by geographic area:

| (in millions of U.S. dollars) | For the year ended | | | |
|--|---------------------|-------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| | For the period from | | For the period from | |
| | January 1, 2023 to | | April 13, 2023 | |
| | (Unaudited) | (Unaudited) | December 31, 2022 | December 31, 2021 |
| Revenues | | | | |
| U.S. | \$ 507.3 | \$ 1,816.2 | \$ 1,580.6 | |
| Mexico | 491.0 | 1,554.2 | 1,366.7 | |
| Total revenues | \$ 998.3 | \$ 3,370.4 | \$ 2,947.3 | |
| | | | At April 13, 2023 | |
| | | | (Unaudited) | At December 31, 2022 |
| Property and equipment (including Concession assets), net | | | | |
| U.S. | \$ 5,917.9 | \$ 5,885.3 | | |
| Mexico | 3,498.3 | 3,477.1 | | |
| Total property and equipment (including Concession assets), net | \$ 9,416.2 | \$ 9,362.4 | | |

Note 17. Subsequent Events

The effects of events that have occurred subsequent to April 13, 2023, were evaluated through July 27, 2023, the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

Merger Agreement

CP assumed control of KCS on the "Control Date" after having received approval from the STB, as further described in Note 3, Merger Agreement.

Termination of Revolving Credit Facility

On May 11, 2023, KCS terminated the revolving credit facility.

Debt Exchange

On March 20, 2023, CP announced the commencement of offers to exchange any and all validly tendered (and not validly withdrawn notes) and accepted notes of seven series, detailed in table below, each previously issued by KCS (the "Old Notes") for notes issued by Canadian Pacific Railway Company ("CPRC") (the "CPRC Notes"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of CP, and unconditionally guaranteed on an unsecured basis by CP. Each CPRC Note in a series contains the same interest rates, interest payment dates, maturity dates, and substantively the same redemption provisions as the corresponding series of Old Notes.

In exchange for each \$1,000 principal amount of Old Notes that was validly tendered prior to March 31, 2023 (the "Early Participation Date") and not validly withdrawn, holders of Old Notes received consideration consisting of \$1,000 principal amount of CPRC Notes and a cash amount of \$1.00. This total consideration included an early participation premium,

Kansas City Southern and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements-(Continued)

consisting of \$30 principal amount of CPRC Notes per \$1,000 principal amount of Old Notes. In exchange for each \$1,000 principal amount of Old Notes that was validly tendered after the Early Participation Date but prior to the expiration of the exchange offers on April 17, 2023 and not validly withdrawn, holders of Old Notes received consideration consisting of \$970 principal amount of CPRC Notes and a cash amount of \$1.00. On April 19, 2023, the exchange offers were settled with third parties, while KCS issued common shares to a subsidiary of CP as consideration for the assumption of debt obligations. On May 12, 2023, in connection with the Revolving Credit Facility described above, the guarantees of the Old Notes were automatically released.

The detail of the Old Notes exchanged is as follows:

| <i>(in millions of U.S. dollars, except percentages)</i> | At April 19, 2023 (unaudited) | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| Series of Old Notes Subject to Exchange | Aggregate Principal Amount Tendered and Consents Received | Percentage of Total Outstanding Principal Amount of such Series of Old Notes Tendered and Consenting | |
| 3.125% senior notes, due 2026 | 226.9 | 90.76 | % |
| 2.875% senior notes, due 2029 | 414.8 | 97.61 | % |
| 4.30% senior notes, due 2043 | 448.5 | 99.96 | % |
| 4.95% senior notes, due 2045 | 463.1 | 92.77 | % |
| 4.70% senior notes, due 2048 | 497.9 | 99.57 | % |
| 3.50% senior notes, due 2050 | 542.5 | 98.65 | % |
| 4.20% senior notes, due 2069 | 420.5 | 98.94 | % |
| Total | \$ 3,014.2 | | |

Satisfaction and Discharge of 2023 Notes

On April 24, 2023, KCS irrevocably deposited \$646.6 million of non-callable government securities to the KCS 2023 note trustee to satisfy and discharge KCS's obligations under two series of notes that mature in 2023 (the "KCS 2023 Notes") and were not included within the debt exchange. This deposit was funded through a capital contribution of \$615.0 million by CP and cash on hand. As a result of the satisfaction and discharge, the obligations of KCS under the indenture with respect to the KCS 2023 Notes were terminated, except those provisions of the indenture that, by their terms, survive the satisfaction and discharge. The balances of principal and interest outstanding as of April 24, 2023 on the two series of notes were \$444.9 million and \$202.6 million, respectively. On May 15, 2023, the \$439.1 million 3.00% senior notes were repaid by release of funds from the trustee. This transaction, along with the debt exchange mentioned above, relieved KCS from continuous disclosure obligations.